

**EA02025**

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC.'S**

**09/10/03 LETTER TO ODI**

**REQUEST 10**

**BOX 13**

**PART A – G**

**PART D**



DuPont High Performance Films

DuPont High Performance Films  
2800 Walnut Street  
PO Box 88  
Wilmington, DE 19880  
Tel: 302-474-3734  
Fax: 302-474-3680

June 19, 1998

Cc: K. Fladger  
S. Sharp

Erin Dulac  
Texas Instruments, Inc.  
MS 23-04  
34 Forest Street  
Attleboro, MA 02703

Erin,

Enclosed you will find the Kapton® Process Control Plans for each film type you use.

Please let Khadijah or me know if further quality documentation is required

Sincerely,

Thomas E. Clyde  
Marketing & Development Manager  
High Performance Films

Enc.

# CONTROLLED COPY

Kapton(r) Process Control Plan  
Product: 200HN

HPP-CP-0001  
Effective Date: 06/10/98  
Expiration Date: 06/10/00

| Process Area                          | Process Parameters                                        | Product Characteristics                                       | Product/Process Specifications                                  | Evaluation Method                                                            | Frequency                                             | Reaction Plan                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiving Raw Materials               | Per OP-TP-101, OP-TP-101                                  | Physical Properties                                           | Per individual raw material specifications                      | Vendor Certificate of Analysis, Certificate of Conformance, Lab measurements | Each Lot                                              | Identify and segregate affected material pending disposition; notify supplier; enter into the CAR system |
| Solvent Recycle                       | Per SR-SOC-DEHY, SR-SOC-DMAC, SR-SOC-SYLTHRM, SR-SOC-TOT  | Purity                                                        | Per SR-AP-003, SR-SOC-004 and associated solvent specifications | The area will release based on lab results. SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004             | Each Lot Per SR-AP-005                                | Adjust to spec. Per SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004, SR-AP-005                                                      |
| Polymerization (Chemical Area)        | Per CH2-SOC-HPP, CH-SOC-KASIMU                            | "A" & "B" Grade Variables per CH2-SOC-HPP                     | Per CH2-SOC-HPP, OP-CH-210                                      | Screen residuals and observed values per SOC                                 | Per PP Batch #                                        | Adjust to spec; identify and segregate affected material per AP-CH-001                                   |
| Casting                               | Per K1 or K2-SOC-200HNH, End Use Code - 820               | "A" Grade Variables and per K1 or K2-SOC-200HNH               | K1 or K2-SOC-200HNH, Sample Slip, Winding Chart                 | Release per Lab Spec, Camera System, TP-K-2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 200HNH-GEN          | Each Roll Break                                       | Adjust to spec per AP-E-0001, AP-E-0003, identify and segregate; enter into CAR system                   |
| Semi-Finished Product Release         | Per OP-QC-0001                                            | Physical Properties                                           | Per 200HNH-GEN                                                  | Release per Lab Spec                                                         | Each Roll Break                                       | OP-QC-0001, Lab Spec                                                                                     |
| Finishing Area                        | Per Slitting Chart, SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                  | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSR2-0001                         | Per SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                                        | Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart                                         | Each Roll Break                                       | Reject rolls not meeting FSR2. Inform slitting operator of results                                       |
| Released by Finishing Area Inspectors | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSR2-0001                     | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSR2-0001                         | Per FSR2-0001, End Use Code - 820                               | Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart                                         | Each Roll Break, Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart | Reject rolls not meeting FSR2. Inform slitting operator of results                                       |
| Packing / Shipping                    | PLCH - F150, Numeric Pack Code - 712, Computer Compliance | Per roll I.D., O.D., & width, Rolls per Container, CSZN Codes | Per numeric Pack Code - 712                                     | Visual Inspection per pack method                                            | Each order                                            | Identify affected material, notify supplier, enter into CAR system                                       |

Approval:

*[Signature]*  
Area Supt. - HPP Manufacturing

*[Signature]* June 8, 1998  
Date

*[Signature]*  
Area Supt. - HPP Integrated Operations

*[Signature]* 6/8/98  
Date

TL-NHTSA 017922

HPF-CF-0002  
Effective Date: 06/10/98  
Expiration Date: 06/10/00

**CONTROLLED COPY**

**Kapton(r) Process Control Plan**  
**Product: 300HN**

| Process Area                          | Process Parameters                                        | Product Characteristics                                    | Product/Process Specifications                                 | Evaluation Method                                                            | Frequency                                             | Reaction Plan                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiving Raw Materials               | Per OP-TF-108, OP-TF-101                                  | Physical Properties                                        | Per individual raw material specifications                     | Vendor Certificate of Analysis, Certificate of Conformance, Lab measurements | Each Lot                                              | Identify and segregate affected material pending disposition; notify supplier; enter into the CAR system. |
| Solvent Recycle                       | Per SR-SOC-DEHY, SR-SOC-DMAC, SR-SOC-SYLTHERM, SR-SOC-TOT | Purity                                                     | Per SR-AP-003, SR-SOC-004 and recovered solvent specifications | The area will release based on lab results. SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004             | Each Lot Per SR-AP-006                                | Adjust to spec, Per SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004, SR-AP-005                                                       |
| Polymerization (Chemical Area)        | Per CHZ-SOC-HPP, CH-SOC-KASNU                             | "A" & "B" Grade Variables per CHZ-SOC-HPP                  | Per CHZ-SOC-HPP, OP-CH-218                                     | Screen residuals and observed values per SOC                                 | Per PP Batch #                                        | Adjust to spec; identify and segregate affected material per AP-CH-003                                    |
| Casting                               | Per K1 or K2-SOC-300HNH, End Use Code - 820               | "A" Grade Variables and per K1 or K2-SOC-300HNH            | K1 or K2-SOC-300HNH, Sample Strip, Windup Chart                | Release per Lab Specs, Camera System, TP-K-2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 300HNH-DMA         | Each Roll Break                                       | Adjust to spec per AP-K-0001, AP-K-0003, identify and segregate; enter into CAR system                    |
| Semi-Finished Product Release         | Per OP-QC-0001                                            | Physical Properties                                        | Per 300HNH-DMA                                                 | Release per Lab Specs                                                        | Each Roll Break                                       | OP-QC-0001, Lab Specs                                                                                     |
| Finishing Area                        | Per Slitting Chart, SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                  | Per End Use Code - 820, Per PMS-0001                       | Per SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                                       | Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart                                         | Each Roll Break                                       | Reject rolls not meeting FSRS. Inform slitting operator of results                                        |
| Released by Finishing Area Inspectors | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSRS-0001                     | Per End Use Code - 820, Per PMS-0001                       | Per FSRS-0004, End Use Code - 820                              | Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart                                         | Each Roll Break, Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart | Reject rolls not meeting FSRS. Inform slitting operator of results                                        |
| Packing / Shipping                    | PICS - F154, Numeric Pack Code - 71Z, Computer Graphics   | Per roll LD, QLD, & width, Rolls per Container, CEZN Codes | Per numeric Pack Code - 71Z                                    | Visual Inspection per pack verified                                          | Each order                                            | Identify affected material, notify supplier, enter into CAR system                                        |

Approvals:

*[Signature]*  
Area Supt. - HPF Manufacturing

*[Signature]*  
Date

*[Signature]*  
Area Supt. - HPF Integrated Operations

*[Signature]*  
Date

TI-NHTSA 017923

**CONTROLLED COPY**

**Kapton(r) Process Control Plan**  
**Product: 500HN**

| Process Area                          | Process Parameters                                       | Product Characteristics                                     | Product/Process Specifications                                 | Evaluation Method                                                            | Frequency                                             | Reaction Plan                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiving Raw Materials               | Per OP-TF-100, OP-TF-101                                 | Physical Properties                                         | Per individual raw material specifications                     | Vendor Certificate of Analysis, Certificate of Conformance, Lab measurements | Each Lot                                              | Identify and segregate affected material pending disposition; notify supplier; enter into the CAR system |
| Solvent Recycle                       | Per SR-SOC-DEHY, SR-SOC-DMAC, SR-SOC-SYLTHRM, SR-SOC-TOT | Purity                                                      | Per SR-AP-003, SR-SOC-004 and recovered solvent specifications | The area will release based on lab results. SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004             | Each Lot Per SR-AP-003                                | Adjust to spec, Per SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004, SR-AP-005                                                      |
| Polymerization (Chemical Area)        | Per CH2-SOC-HPP, CH2-SOC-KASRU                           | "A" & "B" Grade Variables per CH2-SOC-HPP                   | Per CH2-SOC-HPP, OP-CH-210                                     | Burner readings and chemical values per SOC                                  | Per PP Hatch #                                        | Adjust to spec; identify and segregate affected material per AP-CH-003                                   |
| Casting                               | Per K1 or K2-SOC-500HNH, End Use Code - 820              | "A" Grade Variables and per K1-SOC-500HNH, K2-SOC-500HNH    | K1-SOC-500HNH, K2-SOC-500HNH, Sample Strip, Window Chart       | Release per Lab Spec, Camera System, TF-K-2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 500HNH-GEN          | Each Roll Break                                       | Adjust to spec per AP-K-0001, AP-K-0003, identify and segregate; enter into CAR system                   |
| Semi-Finished Product Release         | Per OP-QC-0001                                           | Physical Properties                                         | Per 500HNH-CTS                                                 | Release per Lab Spec                                                         | Each Roll Break                                       | OP-QC-0001, Lab Spec                                                                                     |
| Finishing Area                        | Per Slitting Chart, SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                 | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSR8-0001                       | Per SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                                       | Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart                                         | Each Roll Break                                       | Reject rolls not meeting FSR8. Inform slitting operator of results                                       |
| Released by Finishing Area Inspectors | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSR8-0001                    | Per End Use Code - 820, Per FSR8-0001                       | Per FSR8-0001, End Use Code - 820                              | Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart                                         | Each Roll Break, Visual Inspection per Slitting Chart | Reject rolls not meeting FSR8. Inform slitting operator of results                                       |
| Packing / Shipping                    | PCN - F130, Numeric Pack Code - 71Z, Computer Graphics   | Per roll LD, O.D., & width, Rolls per Container, CKZN Codes | Per numeric Pack Code - 71Z                                    | Visual Inspection per pack method                                            | Each Order                                            | Identify affected material, notify supplier, enter into CAR system                                       |

Approvals:

*[Signature]*  
Area Supl. - HPF Manufacturing

*[Signature]*  
Date

*[Signature]*  
Area Supl. - HPF Integrated Operations

*[Signature]*  
Date

TI-NHTSA 017924

# CONTROLLED COPY

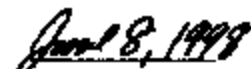
Kapton(r) Process Control Plan  
Product: 300FN929

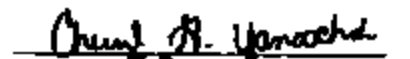
HPF-CP-0004  
Effective Date: 06/10/98  
Expiration Date: 06/10/00

| Process Area                          | Process Parameters                                         | Product Characteristics                                     | Product/Process Specifications                                 | Evaluation Method                                                            | Frequency                      | Reaction Plan                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiving Raw Materials               | Per OP-TP-100, OP-TP-101                                   | Physical Properties                                         | Per individual raw material specifications                     | Vendor Certificate of Analysis, Certificate of Conformance, Lab measurements | Each Lot                       | Identify and segregate affected material pending disposition; notify supplier; enter into the CAR system |
| Solvent Recycle                       | Per SR-SOC-DMEY, SR-SOC-DMAC, SR-SOC-FYLTHRM, SR-SOC-TOT   | Purity                                                      | Per SR-AP-003, SR-SOC-004 and recovered solvent specifications | The area will release based on lab results SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004              | Each Lot Per SR-AP-005         | Adjust to spec, Per SR-AP-003, SR-AP-004, SR-AP-005                                                      |
| Polymerization (Chemical Area)        | Per CH-SOC-HFP, CH-SOC-KA34U                               | "A" & "B" Grade Variables per CH-SOC-HFP                    | Per CH-SOC-HFP, OP-CH-210                                      | Process runtimes and observed values per SOC                                 | Per FP Hatch #                 | Adjust to spec, identify and segregate affected material per AP-CH-005                                   |
| Casting                               | Per K1-SOC-300FNH-LAM, End Use Code - 020                  | "A" Grade Variables and per K1-SOC-300FNH-LAM               | K1-SOC-300FNH-LAM, Recipe Slip, Winding Chart                  | Release per Lab Specs, Camera System, TP-K-2.1, 2.2, 2.3,                    | Each Roll Break                | Adjust to spec per AP-K-001, AP-K-003, identify and segregate; enter into CAR system                     |
| Semi-Finished Product Release         | Per OP-QC-0001                                             | Physical Properties                                         | Spec 300FNH-LAM, 300EC20, 300FN929                             | Release per Lab Specs                                                        | Each Roll Break                | OP-QC-0001, Lab Specs                                                                                    |
| Finishing Area                        | Per SOC-CKLM-300FN929, Winding Chart, SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031 | Per "A" & "B" grade variables, End Use Code - 020           | Per SOC-CKLM-300FN929, SCPI-0004, SCPI-0031                    | Release per Lab Specs, Visual Inspection                                     | Each Roll Break, Each 5th Roll | Identify and segregate affected material, notify laminator operator, adjust to spec per SOC              |
| Released by Finishing Area Inspectors | Per End Use Code - 020, PERS-0001                          | Per End Use Code - 020, PERS-0001                           | Per End Use Code - 020, PERS-0001                              | Visual Inspection                                                            | Each 5th Roll                  | Reject 5th roll not meeting PERS, inform slitting operator                                               |
| Packing / Shipping                    | PICS - P150, Numeric Pack Code - 712, Computer Graphics    | Per roll LD, O.D., & width, Rolls per Container, CE2N Codes | Per numeric Pack Code - 712                                    | Visual Inspection per pack method                                            | Each order                     | Identify affected material, notify supplier, enter into CAR system                                       |

Approvals:

  
Area Supt. - HPF Manufacturing

  
Date

  
Area Supt. - HPF Integrated Operations

  
Date

TLNHTSA 017925

HFF-CP-0005  
Effective Date: 06/10/98  
Expiration Date: 06/10/00

**CONTROLLED COPY**

**Kapton(r) Process Control Plan**  
**Product: 500EN131**

| Process Area                          | Process Parameters                                         | Product Characteristics                                    | Product/Process Specifications                                 | Evaluation Method                                                            | Frequency                      | Reaction Plan                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiving Raw Materials               | Per OP-TP-100, OP-TP-101                                   | Physical Properties                                        | Per individual raw material specifications                     | Vendor Certificate of Analysis, Certificate of Conformance, Lab measurements | Each Lot                       | Identify and segregate affected material pending disposition; notify supplier; enter into the CAR system |
| Solvent Recycle                       | Per ER-SOC-DENY, ER-SOC-DMAC, ER-SOC-SYL-THERM, ER-SOC-TOT | Purity                                                     | Per ER-AP-003, ER-SOC-004 and recovered solvent specifications | The area will release based on lab results ER-AP-003, ER-AP-004              | Each Lot Per ER-AP-004         | Adjust to aim, Per ER-AP-003, ER-AP-004, ER-AP-005                                                       |
| Polymerization (Chemical Area)        | Per CH2-SOC-HPP, CH-SOC-KASIMJ                             | "A" & "B" Grade Variables per CH2-SOC-HPP                  | Per CH2-SOC-HPP, OP-CH-210                                     | Screen residuals and observed values per SOC                                 | Per TP Batch #                 | Adjust to aim, identify and segregate affected material per AP-CH-005                                    |
| Casting                               | Per K1-SOC300HNE-DIA, End Use Code - E20                   | "A" Grade Variables and per K1-SOC300HNE-DIA               | K1-SOC300HNE-DIA, Sample Slip, Window Chart                    | Release per Lab Spec, Camera System, TP-K-2.1, 2.2, 2.3                      | Each Roll Break                | Adjust to aim per AP-K-0001, AP-E-0003, identify and segregate; enter into CAR system                    |
| Semi-Finished Product Release         | Per OP-QC-0001                                             | Physical Properties                                        | Spec 300HNE-DIA, MEXC70, 500EN-131L                            | Release per Lab Spec                                                         | Each Roll Break                | OP-QC-0001, Lab Spec                                                                                     |
| Finishing Area                        | Per SOC-CKLM-500FN131, Sticking Chart                      | Per "A" & "B" grade variables per SOC, End Use Code - E20  | Per SOC-CKLM-500FN131, SCP1-0004, SCP1-0031                    | Release per Lab Spec, Visual Inspection                                      | Each Roll Break, Each 50k Roll | Identify and segregate affected material, notify laminator operator, adjust to aim per SOC               |
| Released by Finishing Area Inspectors | Per End Use Code - E20                                     | Per End Use Code - E20                                     | Per FBES-0001                                                  | Visual Inspection                                                            | Each 50k Roll                  | Reject old roll not meeting FBES, inform sticking operator                                               |
| Packing / Shipping                    | PICS - F150, Manual Pack Code - 71Z, Computer Graphics     | Per roll LD, O.D. & width, Rolls per Container, CKEZ Codes | Per manual Pack Code - 71Z                                     | Visual Inspection per pack method                                            | Each order                     | Identify affected material, notify supplier, enter into CAR system                                       |

Approvals:

*[Signature]*  
Area Supt. - HFF Manufacturing

*[Signature]* June 8, 1998  
Date

*[Signature]*  
Area Supt. - HFF Integrated Operations

*[Signature]* 4/8/98  
Date

TI-MHTSA 017926

**PRESS RELEASE**

WILMINGTON DE, MAY 13 -- DuPont Engineering Plastics announced today that it experienced a fire on May 7 at the hexamethylenediamine (HMD) unit at its Orange, Texas plant. HMD is a key intermediate in the production of Zytel® and Milon® engineering resins.

"We're very grateful that no one was injured in the fire and there was no adverse environmental impact resulting from it," said Diane Gulyas, Global Director Zytel® resins. "And we deeply regret how this will affect our customers."

As a result of this force majeure event, DuPont production of HMD will be reduced approximately 50 percent for six weeks in North America. Availability of DuPont Zytel® and Milon® resins will be directly affected and will vary by specific product, depending on inventories and production capabilities.

"We've advised our customers that our remaining supply will be allocated on a fair and reasonable basis," Gulyas said. "We're extremely concerned about the impact of this event on the marketplace and are doing everything we can to help our customers through this difficult period."

The situation is extremely complex and it could be several days before the impact on specific products and market segments will be known. The company will work with its customers on an individual basis as the situation becomes more clear.

REGARDS,

MIKE CRICKENBERGER  
AMERICAS ZYTEL(r) BUSINESS MGR



ROUTE TO



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

ATLANTIC, MASSACHUSETTS 02033

REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL

No. 033831

|                                  |                                     |            |                    |                 |                         |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| OWB NO. & NAME<br>OWB NO. 171011 | <input type="checkbox"/> DISCREPANT | REV.       | INSPECTOR<br>45001 | DATE<br>6-27-78 | Mfg. Supervisor Review: |
| SOURCE                           | DEVICE                              | PROD. CODE | QUANTITY<br>100    |                 |                         |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT | ACTUAL | UNSP | AC | RE | #DEF |
|------|-----------------------|--------|------|----|----|------|
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |

## MATL/PROD. CONTROL

- ☐ CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
☐ PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  
1 2 3 4 5

## COMMENTS:

PLANNER:

DISSEMINATE

DATE

## MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION

## MFG SIGNATURES

☒ RETURN TO SUPPLIER

## COMMENTS:

REWORKING

☐ REWORK AT TI

MFG ENG.

☐ SORT AT TI

CNA ENG.

☐ SCRAP

MFG MGR

☐ DIVASTE (U.A.)

DIE MGR

CNA MGR

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTS - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

## REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)

## REWORK COMPLETE

ON

BY

ACTUAL SITE RETURN

GOOD FOR REWORKING

| INSPECTION<br>AFTER REWORK | UNSP | AC | RE | DEF | DISPOSITION | DATE | DISP. MFG. (Signature needed From) |
|----------------------------|------|----|----|-----|-------------|------|------------------------------------|
|                            |      |    |    |     |             |      |                                    |

## MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION

TI

- CHANGE DRAWINGS/PCB (CHANGE MUST BE ATTACHED)
- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS
- OTHER (EXPLAIN)

SUPPLIER

- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE
- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS
- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING
- OTHER (EXPLAIN)

## COMMENTS:

## RECEIVING INSPECTION

DISCREPANCY NO.

DISP. CODE

AREA

LOCATION

ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE

9561

RTS

H

Cage

REJECT VALIDATION

SUPPLIER IDENTIFIED

INITIAL

DATE

INITIAL

DATE

## PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE

DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

☒ FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER☐ INTERNAL C.A.R.☐ FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL☐ INTERNAL C.A.R.☐☐☐☐

SIGNATURE

DATE

ROUTE TO U

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

ATLANTIC, MASSACHUSETTS 01903

REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL

No. 033831

|                                          |                                        |            |                            |                        |                                               |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>KAPTON # 272252</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> QPC CERTIFIED | REV.       | INSPECTOR<br><b>807567</b> | DATE<br><b>5-27-98</b> | Qty. Supervision Review:<br><b>KST/Murter</b> |
| SOURCE<br><b>291 171011</b>              | DEVICE                                 | PROD. CODE | QUANTITY<br><b>7.2 lbs</b> |                        |                                               |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT        | ACTUAL                                  | SWEP | AG | FE | SDSP |
|------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|----|----|------|
|      | Free from wrinkles or dents. | Wrinkles in strip also damage from dent |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                         |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                         |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                         |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                         |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                         |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                         |      |    |    |      |

## MATERIAL CONTROL

- ☐ CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
☐ PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  
☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3

## COMMENTS:

PLANNER

SIGNATURE

DATE

## NIPS ENGINEERING DISPOSITION

- ☒ RETURN TO SUPPLIER  
☐ REWORK AT TI  
☐ SCRAP AT TI  
☐ SCRAP  
☐ DEViate (U.A.)

## COMMENTS:

LABORERD KAPTON AND  
 DENT IN ROLL DENTS  
 MAY HAVE CAUSED DURING  
 SHIPPING

## NIPS SIGNATURES

PURCHASER

LIFE

CNA

CNA

CNA

CNA

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN NIPS - LIFE CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

## NETWORK PROCEDURE: (NIP/ENG.)

MH 300133

ESTIMATED TIME

DPC = 20

| INSPECTION<br>AFTER NETWORK | SWEP | AG | FE | SDSP | DISPOSITION | DATE | CNA |
|-----------------------------|------|----|----|------|-------------|------|-----|
|                             |      |    |    |      |             |      |     |

## NETWORK COMPLETE

ON

BY

ACTUAL DYS. PERIOD

RECTION PERIOD

## NIPS CORRECTIVE ACTION

- TI  
 -- CHANGE DRAWING/PRO (CONCERN MUST BE ATTACHED)  
 -- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
 -- OTHER (EXPLAIN)
- SUPPLIER  
 -- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
 -- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE IMPROVEMENTS  
 -- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO (ENGINEERING)  
 -- OTHER (EXPLAIN)

## COMMENTS:

FRAGILE 3D FOR  
 LUTHERS. ARED  
 EXCESSIVE SOLUTION  
 OVER STIMULA OF TEST

## RECEIVING INSPECTION

|                                                 |                          |                                                |                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| IN INSPECTION NO.<br><b>9561</b>                | DISP. CODE<br><b>RTS</b> | AREA<br><b>P</b>                               | LOCATION<br><b>Cage</b> |
| BUYER<br><b>307</b>                             |                          | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE           |                         |
| SUBMIT VALIDATION<br><b>Handy bullet 6/2/98</b> |                          | SUPPORT REQUIRED<br><b>Handy bullet 6/2/98</b> |                         |
| DATE                                            | DATE                     | DATE                                           | DATE                    |

## PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE

- ☒ FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER  
☐ EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
☐ FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL  
☐ INTERNAL C.A.R.

☐  
☐  
☐  
☐

SIGNATURE

DATE

TI-NHTSA 017929

|                                 |                                      |                            |                            |                                             |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>272252</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>REV.</b> | INSPECTOR<br><b>807510</b> | DATE<br><b>5-27-98</b>     | Mfg. Supervisor Review:<br><b>XG Murtin</b> |
| SOURCE<br><b>291 171011</b>     | DEVICE                               | PROD. CODE                 | QUANTITY<br><b>7.2 lbs</b> |                                             |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT        | ACTUAL                                   | COMP | AD | RE | DISP |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------|----|----|------|
|      | Free from wrinkles or dents. | Wrinkles in strip also damage from dent. |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                              |                                          |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

- ☐ CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
☐ PART MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  
☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION**

- ☒ RETURN TO SUPPLIER  
☐ REWORK AT TI  
☐ SORT AT TI  
☐ SCRAP  
☐ DIVERT (U.A.)

**COMMENTS:**

WARRANTED REASON AND  
DENT IN ROLL DENTS  
AND HAVE EXCESS DRAG  
SHIPPING

**MFG SIGNATURES**

PERFORMED: **John H. [Signature]**  
MFG ENG: **[Signature]**  
QA ENG: \_\_\_\_\_  
MFG MGR: \_\_\_\_\_  
QA MGR: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTS - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MPL/END.)**

**MH 300133**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

**OFC = 20**

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | COMP | AD | RE | DISP | REASON | DATE | QSA/ENG. (REWORK REQUIRED) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|--------|------|----------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |      |        |      |                            |

**REWORK COMPLETE**

ON \_\_\_\_\_  
BY \_\_\_\_\_  
ACTUAL BYL HOURS \_\_\_\_\_  
CHECK FOR REWORKING \_\_\_\_\_

**MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION**

- TI** -- CHANGE CAPABILITY (COMMON MUST BE ATTACHED)  
-- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
-- OTHER (EXPLAIN)
- SUPPLIER** -- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
-- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS  
-- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING  
-- OTHER (EXPLAIN)

**COMMENTS:**

THANKS TO D. FOR  
CORRECTIVE ACTION  
ENCLOSED SOLUTION  
AND SAMPLES TO TEST

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

SEQUENCE NO. **9561** QRP CODE **RTS** AND **P** LOCATION **Cage**

SUBJECT VALIDATION **Handy [Signature] 6/2/98** SUPPLIER NOTED **DATE**

ATTACH TAPES TO PRESENT REWORKING

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE**

DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

- ☐ FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER  
☐ EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
☐ FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL  
☐ INTERNAL C.A.R.

☐

SIGNATURE

DATE

\_\_\_\_\_



**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**

ATTENTION: MANUFACTURER ONLY

## REPORT OF DISCREPANT IN-PROCESS MATERIAL

**No. 033831**

|                |  |                                        |      |            |          |                          |  |
|----------------|--|----------------------------------------|------|------------|----------|--------------------------|--|
| DWG NO. & NAME |  | <input type="checkbox"/> SPC CERTIFIED | REV. | INSPECTOR  | DATE     | Mfg. Supervision Review: |  |
| SOURCE         |  | DEVICE                                 |      | PROD. CODE | QUANTITY |                          |  |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT | ACTUAL | SNRP | AC | RE | SDRP |
|------|-----------------------|--------|------|----|----|------|
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |
|      |                       |        |      |    |    |      |

|                                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MATL/PROD. CONTROL</b>                                                                                      |                                                                                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION<br><input type="checkbox"/> PART/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY | PRIORITY<br><input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 |

|                  |           |      |
|------------------|-----------|------|
| <b>COMMENTS:</b> |           |      |
| PLANNER:         | SIGNATURE | DATE |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  |                       |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|
| <b>MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION</b>                                                                                                                                                                        |                  | <b>MFG SIGNATURES</b> |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input type="checkbox"/> DEVIATE (U A I) | <b>COMMENTS:</b> | PURCHASING            | DATE |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  | MFG ENG               |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  | QA ENG                |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  | MFG MGR               |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  | CVE MGR               |      |
| NOTE — IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTE - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED                                                                                                                                  |                  | QA MGR                |      |

|                                     |        |    |    |      |                                                                                                       |                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|----|----|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)</b> |        |    |    |      | <b>REWORK COMPLETE</b><br>ON _____<br>BY _____<br>ACTUAL EST. HOURS _____<br>GOOD PCE REMAINING _____ |                                        |
| ESTIMATED TIME _____                |        |    |    |      |                                                                                                       |                                        |
| DISPOSITION AFTER REWORK            | REWORK | AC | RE | SDRP | DATE                                                                                                  | QPA ENG (Signature required if rework) |

|                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                      |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION</b>                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                      |                  |
| TI — CHANGE DRAWING/SPCO (CHANGE MUST BE ATTACHED)<br>— USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS<br>— OTHER (EXPLAIN)                                                         | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | <b>COMMENTS:</b> |
| SUPPLIER — PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE<br>— SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS<br>— CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING<br>— OTHER (EXPLAIN) | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |                  |

|                             |           |                   |          |                                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>RECEIVING INSPECTION</b> |           |                   |          |                                       |
| REQUIREMENT NO.             | REQ. CODE | AREA              | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE: |
| REJECT VALIDATION           |           | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED |          |                                       |
| INITIAL                     | DATE      | INITIAL           | DATE     |                                       |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                      |                              |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| <b>PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE</b>                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R. | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____   |  |

1000

TI-NHTSA 017031

DMS 8-2129 784

PURCHASED MATERIAL RELEASE NO.

B 37136

P.O. 500430107

I.P.

BUYER Carlene Senzille

PHONE: (508) 238-1163

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

INCORPORATED  
MATERIALS & CONTROLS GROUP  
ATTLEBORO, MA. 02703DMS NO.  
00408 0685

Vendor: The material originally ordered on our Purchase Order is being returned for the reason(s) indicated below, reference your return authorization No.:

01120

TI REJECTION NO. 033012

VENDOR NUMBER

171011

VENDOR TERMS

PAY DATE

## SHIPPING MEMO

## DEBIT MEMO

☐ SHIPPING ORDER ONLY  
NOT A PURCHASE ORDER☐ REPAIR/PROCESS - CONTACT BUYER  
WITH PRICE AND AVAILABILITY  
FOR PO.☐ RETURN SHIPMENT TO:☐ CREDIT ONLY. NO REPLACEMENT  
NECESSARY.☐ CREDIT OUT ACCOUNT. SHIP AND  
REBILL FOR SATISFACTORY  
MATERIAL.SHIP  
TO:E-T Interned Materials  
XI Depot  
US RT.238  
Circleville, OH. 43813CHARGE  
TO:

DELIVERY REQUIRED:

| QUANTITY | PART NUMBER-SERIAL NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | ACCOUNT NUMBER | PRICE      | EXTENSION |
|----------|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|-----------|
| 7.215    | 27225-2                   | Kapton      | 030-1301-0060  | \$97.50/lb | \$702.00  |

TI-NHTSA 017932

PACKING SLIP MUST ACCOMPANY ALL SHIPMENTS. IN ORDER TO AVOID DELAYS IN PAYMENT, THE PURCHASE  
ORDER NUMBER AND PEOPLE STOP TO ADDRESS MUST BE CLEARLY MARKED ON ALL PACKAGES.

## TI SHIPPING

APPROVED BY TRAFFIC

SHIPPED BY - DATE SHIPPED

SHIP

☐ ☐

WAYBILL NO./BL NO.

CARRIER

## VENDOR TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS

- ☐ This shipment is released freight collect F.O.B. origin. Any  
re shipments made as a result of this F.O.B. origin  
destination freight prepaid.
- ☐ This shipment is released freight prepaid F.O.B. destination.  
Return shipments freight collect F.O.B. origin per routing on  
F.O.

## CLERICAL SERVICES RELEASE

BY Carlene Senzille

DATE

7/8/98

REQUIREMENT EVALUATION OF MATERIAL

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

ATLANTIC, MASSACHUSETTS 01701

REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL

No. 033841

|                                         |  |                                     |      |                             |                           |                                               |  |
|-----------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--|
| DWS NO. & NAME<br><b>27225-2 Kaptor</b> |  | <input type="checkbox"/> NEW DESIGN | REV. | INSPECTION<br><b>800519</b> | DATE<br><b>7-30-98</b>    | Mfg. Supervision Review:<br><b>Est Martin</b> |  |
| SOURCE<br><b>291</b>                    |  | DEVICE                              |      | PROD. CODE                  | QUANTITY<br><b>1 Roll</b> |                                               |  |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT      | ACTUAL                   | ANSP | AC | RE | DEFP |
|------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------|----|----|------|
|      | SHOULD BE FREE OF WRINKLES | WRINKLES in Kaptor STRIP | 1    |    |    | 1    |
|      |                            |                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                            |                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                            |                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                            |                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                            |                          |      |    |    |      |
|      |                            |                          |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**  
☐ CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
☐ PARTS/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

**COMMENTS:**  
 PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

| MRB ENGINEERING DISPOSITION                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                    | MRB SIGNATURES                                                                                         | DATE              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEViate (N/A) | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>KAPTON CUT / OPERATOR TO RUN ROLL WITH HIGH TENSILE DISPOSITIONAL ACTION EST 3/5/98 IN PENDING | PURCHASER: _____<br>MFG MGR: _____<br>QA MGR: _____<br>ME MGR: _____<br>DE MGR: _____<br>QA MGR: _____ | 8/1/98<br>7/29/98 |

NOTE - IF DEFP, OTHER THAN RTS - MRB CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)**  
 ATTEMPT TO CUT 1K AND INSPECT PARTS FOR WRINKLES, IF OK - USE ROLL IF NOT - REJECT ROLL  
 ESTIMATED TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | ANSP | AC | RE | DEFP | INSPECTION | DATE | QA ENCL. Comments required (if rel.) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|------------|------|--------------------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |      |            |      |                                      |

**MRB CORRECTIVE ACTION**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>TI</b><br>- CHANGE DRAWING/SPCO (CHANGE MUST BE ATTACHED)<br>- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS<br>- OTHER (EXPLAIN)                                                         | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>_____<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____<br>_____ |
| <b>SUPPLIER</b><br>- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE<br>- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS<br>- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING<br>- OTHER (EXPLAIN) |                                                               |

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|               |            |      |          |                                      |
|---------------|------------|------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| REFERENCE NO. | DEFP. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE |
|               |            |      |          |                                      |

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| REQUEST VALIDATION       | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED        |
| INITIAL _____ DATE _____ | INITIAL _____ DATE _____ |

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R. | DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE<br>_____<br>SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

FORM 8020

TI-NHTSA 017933

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

ATLBERG, MASSACHUSETTS 02703

REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL

No. 033857

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            |                            |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----|
| DWD NO. & NAME<br><b>27295-2 Kipton</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                          | <input type="checkbox"/> AND<br>CHECKED | REV. | INSPECTOR<br><b>RS3194</b>                                         | DATE<br><b>7.26.94</b>     | Mfg. Supervision Review:   |    |
| SOURCE<br><b>Kipton 171011</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                          | DEVICE                                  |      | PROD. CODE                                                         | QUANTITY<br><b>2.6 lbs</b> | <b>Maxlon 1 RDP</b>        |    |
| ITEM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                                    |                                         |      | ACTUAL                                                             |                            | INSP                       | AC |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Should be free of wrinkles                               |                                         |      | 4 wrinkles in Kipton STRIP                                         |                            | 1                          | 1  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Ran IR - wrinkles are still present in CUI Kipton Boxes. |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            |                            |    |
| MATERIAL CONTROL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            |                            |    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION<br><input type="checkbox"/> PART/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            | PRIORITY<br><b>010201</b>  |    |
| COMMENTS:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            |                            |    |
| PLANNER                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                          |                                         |      | SIGNATURE                                                          |                            | DATE                       |    |
| MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                          |                                         |      | MFG SIGNATURES                                                     |                            | DATE                       |    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input type="checkbox"/> DEViate (U A S)                                                                                                                |                                                          |                                         |      | COMMENTS:<br><b>ATTEMPTED TO USE; RESULTED IN WRINKLED KIPTON.</b> |                            | PURCHASER<br><b>W. May</b> |    |
| NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTE - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                          |                                         |      | MFG MGR<br>DE MGR<br>CNA MGR                                       |                            | <b>3/24/97</b>             |    |
| NETWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            | REWORK COMPLETE            |    |
| <b>DFC = 20</b><br><br><b>MA447957</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            | BY                         |    |
| ESTIMATED TIME _____                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            | ACTUAL TIME TAKEN          |    |
| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK<br>INSP AC RE SORT REWORK DATE CNA TIME (MFG/ENG/REWORK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            | GOOD FOR REWORKING         |    |
| MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            |                            |    |
| TO<br>SUPPLIER<br>- CHANGE DRAWING/SPEC (DRAWING MUST BE ATTACHED)<br>- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS<br>- OTHER (EXPLAIN)<br>- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE<br>- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS<br>- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING<br>- OTHER (EXPLAIN) |                                                          |                                         |      | COMMENTS:<br><b>SD</b>                                             |                            |                            |    |
| RECEIVING INSPECTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                          |                                         |      | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECURRING:                                 |                            |                            |    |
| INSTRUMENT NO.<br><b>9553</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                          | DISP CODE<br><b>BTS</b>                 |      | AREA<br><b>P</b>                                                   |                            | LOCATION<br><b>Cage</b>    |    |
| REWORK VALIDATION<br><b>Jan 97</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                          | DATE<br><b>9/9/97</b>                   |      | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED<br><b>DATE</b>                                   |                            | DATE                       |    |
| PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                          |                                         |      |                                                                    |                            |                            |    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R.                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |                                         |      | DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE<br><br>SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____     |                            |                            |    |

FORM 9227a

TI-NHTSA 017934



TEXAS  
INSTRUMENTS

DATE: 7/27/98

**FACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL**

**TO:**

*ALMA PERRY*

**FROM:**

**DARLENE SANVILLE  
TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC. MS 23-04**

Phone Number: (508) 236-3363

FAX Number: (508) 236-3131

**SUBJECT:**

*DET. T MEMO # 37066*

**Total number of pages (including header page):**

TI-NHTSA 017935



DRI 8-2125 754

PURCHASED MATERIAL RELEASE NO.

B 37066



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

INCORPORATED

MATERIALS & CONTROLS GROUP  
ATTLEBORO, MA. 02763DUNS NO.  
00406 8855

P.O. 200130107

BUYER Barlowe Samille

R.P.

PHONE: (508) 235-1363

Vendor: The material originally ordered on our Purchase Order is being returned for the reason(s) indicated below, reference your return authorization No.:

81100

TI REJECTION NO. 013431

VENDOR NUMBER

171 011

VENDOR TERMS

060P

PAY DATE

✓

## SHIPPING MEMO

## DEBIT MEMO

☐ SHIPPING ORDER ONLY  
NOT A PURCHASE ORDER☐ REPAIR/PROCESS - CONTACT BUYER  
WITH PRICE AND AVAILABILITY  
FOR P.O.☐ CREDIT ONLY. NO REPLACEMENT  
NECESSARY.☐ CREDIT OUT ACCOUNT. SHIP AND  
REBILL FOR SATISFACTORY  
MATERIAL.☐ RETURN SHIPMENT TO:SHIP  
TO:K-T Natural Materials  
31 Baymont  
US RT. 23E  
Circleville, OH 43113CHARGE  
TO:

DELIVERY REQUIRED:

| QUANTITY | UNIT | PART NUMBER-SERIAL NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | ACCOUNT NUMBER | PRICE      | EXTENSION |
|----------|------|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|-----------|
| 7.2      | lb   | 27215-2                   | Kapton      | 030-1301-0040  | \$97.50/lb | \$702.00  |

TI-NHTSA 017936

PACKING SLIP MUST ACCOMPANY ALL SHIPMENTS. IN ORDER TO AVOID DELAYS IN PAYMENT, THE PURCHASE  
ORDER NUMBER AND PROPER SHIP TO ADDRESS MUST BE CLEARLY MARKED ON ALL PACKAGES.

## TI SHIPPING

APPROVED BY TRAFFIC

SHIPPED BY - DATE SHIPPED

SHIP

☐ ON☐ AIR☐ C.O.D.

WAYBILL NO./BL NO.

CARRIER

## VENDOR TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS

☐ This shipment is released freight collect F.O.B. origin. Any  
addition made as a result of this P.M.R. will be F.O.B.  
destination freight prepaid.☐ This shipment is released freight prepaid F.O.B. destination.  
Return shipment freight collect F.O.B. origin per routing on  
P.O.

## CLERICAL SERVICES RELEASE

BY

Barlowe Samille

DATE

8/10/88

SIGNED BY (PRINT NAME)

RECEIVED BY (LOCATION OF NAME MAIL)

PURCHASED MATERIAL RELEASE NO.

B 37066

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

INCORPORATED  
MATERIALS & CONTROLS GROUP  
ATTLEBORO, MA 02703DUNS NO.  
00496 0858

P.O. 580830107

BUYER Durleman, Denville

R.P.

PHONE: (508) 236-3363

Vendor: The material originally ordered on our Purchase Order is being returned for the reason(s) indicated below, reference your return authorization No.:

81180

TI REJECTION NO. 033831

VENDOR NUMBER

171 011

VENDOR TERMS

PAY DATE

SHIPPING MEMO

DEBIT MEMO

☐ SHIPPING ORDER ONLY  
NOT A PURCHASE ORDER☐ REPAIR/PROCESS - CONTACT BUYER  
WITH PRICE AND AVAILABILITY  
FOR PO.☐ CREDIT ONLY, NO REPLACEMENT  
NECESSARY.☐ CREDIT OUT ACCOUNT, SHIP AND  
BILL FOR SATISFACTORY  
MATERIAL.☐ RETURN SHIPMENT TO:SHIP  
TO:K-T Returned Materials  
El Dapout  
US RT. 235  
Circleville, OH 43113CHARGE  
TO:

DELIVERY REQUIRED:

| QTY | CLANTITY | PART NUMBER-SERIAL NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | ACCOUNT NUMBER | PRICE     | EXTENSION |
|-----|----------|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| 7.2 |          | 27225-2                   | Explos      | 050-1301-0060  | 997.50/lb | \$702.00  |

PACKING SLIP MUST ACCOMPANY ALL SHIPMENTS. IN ORDER TO AVOID DELAYS IN PAYMENT, THE PURCHASE  
ORDER NUMBER AND PROPER SHIP TO ADDRESS MUST BE CLEARLY MARKED ON ALL PACKAGES.

TI SHIPPING

APPROVED BY TRAFFIC

SHIPPED BY—DATE SHIPPED

SHIP

☐ AIR☐ GROUND

WAYBILL NO./BL NO.

CARRIER

VENDOR TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS

- ☐ This shipment is released freight collect F.O.B. origin. Any  
replacements made as a result of this PO# will be F.O.B.  
destination freight prepaid.
- ☐ This shipment is released freight prepaid F.O.B. destination.  
Return shipment freight collect F.O.B. origin per routing on  
P.O.

CLERICAL SERVICES RELEASE

BY Durleman, Denville

DATE 5/18/90

BUYER SIGNATURE

REQUESTED BY/LOCATION OF MATERIAL

TI-NHTSA 017937

FORM 9-2000 TFM

PURCHASED MATERIAL RELEASE NO.

B 36953

P.O. 500030187

R.P.

BUYER Barbara Gonsville

PHONE (404) 894-3343

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

INCORPORATED  
MATERIALS & CONTROLS GROUP  
ATTLEBORO, MA, 01701DUNS NO.  
00408 0000

Vendor: The material originally ordered on our Purchase Order is being returned for the reason(s) indicated below, reference your return authorization No.:

TI REFLECTION NO.

VENDOR NUMBER

VENDOR TERM

PAY DATE

|                                                                                                    |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> SHIPPING ORDER ONLY<br>NOT A PURCHASE ORDER                               | <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN SHIPMENT TO: |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REPAIR/PROCESS - CONTACT BUYER<br>WITH PRICE AND AVAILABILITY<br>FOR P.O. | <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN SHIPMENT TO: |

SHIP TO:

E-Y Electronic Materials  
SI Depot  
MS 22, 130  
Glenville, MA 01041

CHARGE TO:

DELIVERY REQUIRED:

| QUANTITY | PART NUMBER-SERIAL NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | ACCOUNT NUMBER | PRICE       | EXTENSION |
|----------|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|
| 2.5      | 27220-2                   |             | 000-1000-0000  | \$17.50/EA. | \$437.50  |

BACKING TO SHIP ACCORDING TO THE TERMS OF THE PURCHASE ORDER. BACKING TO SHIP ACCORDING TO THE TERMS OF THE PURCHASE ORDER. BACKING TO SHIP ACCORDING TO THE TERMS OF THE PURCHASE ORDER.

|                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                          |                             |                    |
|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| TI SHIPPING         |                           | VENDOR TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                          | CLERICAL SERVICES RELEASE   |                    |
| APPROVED BY TRAFFIC | SHIPPED BY - DATE SHIPPED | SHIP                                                                                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> This shipment is released freight collect F.O.B. origin. Any shipments made as a result of this PMR will be F.O.B. destination freight prepaid. | BY <u>Barbara Gonsville</u> | DATE <u>5/2/00</u> |
| WAYBILL NO./EA. NO. | CARRIER                   | <input type="checkbox"/> This shipment is released freight prepaid F.O.B. destination. Return shipment freight collect F.O.B. origin per routing on P.O. | RECEIVED BY LOCATION OF MATERIAL                                                                                                                                         |                             |                    |

TI-NHTSA 017938

DuPont Circleville  
P.O. Box 88  
Circleville, OH 43113



DuPont Circleville

DATE: 9-8-98

FROM:

A. Butlerfield

TO:

DARLENE SANDVILLE \*

FAX:

508-236-3131

PLEASE SUPPLY THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO PROCESS RETURN AND ISSUE RR #

PURCHASE ORDER #

500830107-1

RELEASE # IF APPLIES

DUPONT ORDER #

DUPONT ITEM #

PRODUCT

500FN131 - 31/32" width

QUANTITY ROLLS/POUNDS

1 - 2.6#

SHIPDATE

REASON FOR REJECT

wrinkles

\* Harley - Can I get a copy of  
your debit memo on this ?  
Thanks

PLEASE RETURN COMPLETED FORM TO KY CUSTOMER SERVICE FAX NO. - 800-575-4481 OR 614-474-0899  
 THIS FORM WILL BE SENT BACK TO YOU ONCE A RR NUMBER IS ASSIGNED.

RETURN NUMBER

81154

MATERIAL RETURN ADDRESS:

K-Y RETURNED MATERIALS  
 ATTN. JEANETTE GERHART  
 DUPONT CO.  
 US RT 238  
 CIRCLEVILLE, OH 43113

PLEASE HAVE FREIGHT COMPANY BILL DUPONT.

ACCEPTANCE OF RETURN REQUEST AND FOR ISSUING OF CREDIT, ( IF ANY ) IS DETERMINED BY DUPONT.

\_\_\_\_\_



## TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

ATTENTION: MASSACHUSETTS INFO:

### REPORT OF DISCREPANT IN-PROCESS MATERIAL

**No. 033857**

|                                          |  |                                     |  |            |                            |                                        |                          |  |
|------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>27225-2 Kaption</b> |  | <input type="checkbox"/> NEW DESIGN |  | REV.       | INSPECTOR<br><b>RS3194</b> | DATE<br><b>7.26.91</b>                 | Mfg. Supervisor Reviewer |  |
| SOURCE                                   |  | DEVICE                              |  | PROD. CODE |                            | QUANTITY<br><b>2.6 lbs Maxlon 1000</b> |                          |  |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                                      | ACTUAL                    | PASS | AC | RE | DEF |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|----|----|-----|
|      | Should be free of wrinkles                                 | Wrinkles in Kaption Strip |      |    |    |     |
|      | Raw 15 - Wrinkles are still present in CUI Kaption Pieces. |                           |      |    |    |     |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**  
☐ CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
☐ PART/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

**COMMENTS:**  
 PLANNER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

| MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION                                                                                                                                                                                         | MFG SIGNATURES                                                      | DATE                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input type="checkbox"/> DEWASTE J A B | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>ATTEMPTED TO USE - RESULTED IN WRENNED KAPTION. | PURCHASER _____<br>MFG MGR _____<br>CNA MGR _____<br>MGR TREN _____<br>CPE MGR _____<br>CNA TREN _____ |

NOTE - IF CRP, OTHER THAN RTS - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)**  

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | PASS | AC | RE | DEF | REWORK DATE | DATE | OVL. MFG. (MFG/ENG/CRP/INTL) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|-----|-------------|------|------------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |     |             |      |                              |

**MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TI<br>— CHANGE DRAWING/SPCO (CHANGE MUST BE ATTACHED)<br>— USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS<br>— OTHER (EXPLAIN) _____                                                         | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br><div style="font-size: 2em; font-family: cursive;">SD</div> |
| SUPPLIER<br>— PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE<br>— SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS<br>— CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING<br>— OTHER (EXPLAIN) _____ |                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                 |

| RECEIVING INSPECTION |           | AREA              | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE: |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| SEQUENCE NO.         | DEF. CODE |                   |          |                                       |
| NEXT VALIDATION      |           | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED |          |                                       |
| INITIAL              | DATE      | INITIAL           | DATE     |                                       |

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R. | DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE<br><br><br><div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>SIGNATURE _____</span> <span>DATE _____</span> </div> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



DuPont High Performance Films

DU PONT DE NEMOURS AND COMPANY  
KAPTON® POLYIMIDES  
P.O. BOX 19  
WILMINGTON, DE 19880  
TELEPHONE 302-638-1000  
FAX 302-638-1000

October 14, 1998

Ron Souza  
Texas Instruments  
34 Forest Street  
MS 11-09  
Attleboro, MA 02730-0964

Dear Ron,

Sorry for the delay in my response. At this time Kapton® does not have a color specification for the product Texas Instruments purchases.

Kapton® film can and does vary in color for several reasons. The two primary reasons are raw materials and heat exposure. Kapton®'s raw materials, although controlled very tightly, can vary to some degree. Any minor change in purity is magnified by its high curing temperature. Kapton® is cured above 400 degrees Celsius. The film that Texas Instruments purchases is a grade of film that is designed to have as even properties as possible in all directions.

To make this film we must adjust Kapton®'s heat profile on a cation. These adjustments to our process cause the film's color to vary.

I hope this has helped to clarify the color differences. If you have any questions, or believe the color differences are having an impact on your product, please let me know.

Sincerely,

Mark McAlees  
Kapton® Technical Service Representative



Ron Souza  
34 Forest Street  
P.O. Box 2884  
Med. Stop 11-08  
Alliboro WA 92733-0884  
(508) 238-3988

April 2, 1998

Mr. Mark McAlees  
E.I. Dupont De Nemours & Co.  
US ROUTE 23 South and Dupont Rd.  
Circleville, OH 43113-0000  
740-474-0725

Dear Mr McAlees,

Enclosed is some sample material for your analysis. We have noted a significant shade change in the Kapton material identified a TI part number 27225-4 (Dupont 300HN). We are not overly concerned, the color difference as we might be if this is as a result of a material change or material error.

The attached sample are identified as "old" and "new" The "new" material is darker than the old.

Our concern is heightened by the fact that we sell our product to the automotive industry, and whenever they see something different, they question it and then make us jump through hoops. I would like to avoid this if we can, or at least be prepared to respond.

Your assistance in providing a clear explanation of what it is we are witnessing would be appreciated.

Sincerely,  
*Ron Souza*  
Ron Souza

TI-NHTSA 017942

6000 Circleville  
 P.O. Box 20  
 Circleville, OH 43113



DuPont Circleville

Brian Dign  
 34 Forest Street  
 Andover MA, 02703  
 Fax 508-234-3586

February 23, 1989

Dear Brian

I have checked our records and have not found any test data on Kapton® FN type film and break hold exposures in our files.

I have also spoken to several colleagues and we are unaware of any issues with the Kapton® FN that has been used in automotive diaphragms.

Sorry we can not be of more help. If you have any questions please call.

Regards,

*[Signature]*  
 Mark McAlister  
 Sr. Tech Service Rep. Kapton®  
 740-474-6725

|                    |              |         |   |
|--------------------|--------------|---------|---|
| Form 101, Fax Note | 7071         | 500     | 1 |
| to                 | 11212        | from    |   |
| cc/attn            | 120600001    | to      |   |
| phone #            |              | phone # |   |
| fax #              | 314-340-4145 |         |   |

date 2/23/89

1 - 10-101 to 10-101 and 10-101

Printed on Recycled Paper  
 at 10-101-101

TI 0000372

FEB 24 '89 09:42

5082363745

PAGE 01

TI-NHTSA 017943





## Summary of Chemical Properties

3/2/99

The following pages were supplied by Dupont and show chemical and physical properties for Teflon and Kapton. In summary, water will degrade the mechanical properties of Kapton, but Teflon is unaffected by water. This is the reason why the Teflon-Kapton-Teflon system was selected for Texas Instruments switch diaphragm (3 mil thick Kapton layer coated with 1 mil Teflon on both sides). Page 1 (marked with "A") indicates that the Teflon is non-reactive with water. While page 2 shows Teflon has a relatively low vapor transmission rate (marked with "B"). Page 3 shows how the mechanical properties of Kapton degrade with water and temperature exposure (marked with "C").

End of document.

TI-001466

TI-NHTSA 017945

### Chemical Properties

DuPont PEP fluorocarbon film is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals except molten alkali metals. Fluorine at elevated temperatures and certain complex halogenated compounds such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures.

In circumstances where end-use temperatures are close to the upper service limit 205°C (400°F), 30% sodium hydroxide, metal hydrides, phosphorus chloride, ammonia, and certain amines ( $R-NH_2$ ) may attack the film in a manner similar to molten alkali metals. Special testing is required when such extreme reducing or oxidizing conditions are evident.

With these exceptions noted, DuPont PEP fluorocarbon films exhibit a very broad range of chemical and thermal serviceability.

Due to the many complex aspects of performance in severe environments, final selection should be based on functional evaluations or test evidence under actual end-use conditions.

The chemical substances listed in Table 1 are representative of those with which DuPont PEP film has been found to be nonreactive.

Table 1  
Typical Chemicals with Which DuPont PEP Film is Nonreactive\*

|                     |                                  |                            |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Allic acid          | Cyclohexane                      | Hydrofluoric acid          | Phosgene acid                    |
| Acetic acid         | Dibutyl phthalate                | Hydrogen peroxide          | Picric acid                      |
| Acetic anhydride    | Dibutyl sebacate                 | Lead                       | Picric acid                      |
| Acetone             | Diethyl carbonate                | Magnesium chloride         | Polystyrene                      |
| Acetophenone        | Diethyl ether                    | Mercury                    | Polystyrene acetate              |
| Acrylic anhydride   | Dimethyl formamide               | Methyl vinyl ketone        | Polystyrene hydroxide            |
| Amyl acetate        | Di-isobutyl adipate              | Methacrylic acid           | Polystyrene                      |
| Amyl methacrylate   | Dimethylformamide                | Methanol                   | (ammonium salt)                  |
| Aluminum chloride   | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Methyl methacrylate        | Pyridine                         |
| Ammonia, liquid     | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Naphthalene                | Salts and detergents             |
| Ammonium chloride   | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Naphthalene                | Selenium dioxide                 |
| Aniline             | Diethyl acetate                  | Nitric acid                | Selenium hypochlorite            |
| Benzonitrile        | Diethyl alcohol                  | Nitrobenzene               | Selenium peroxide                |
| Benzoyl chloride    | Diethyl ether                    | 2-Nitro-bulene             | Solvents, aliphatic and aromatic |
| Benzoyl chloride    | Diethyl formate                  | Nitromethane               | Solvents, aromatic               |
| Boric acid          | Diethylene bromide               | Nitrogen hydride           | Sulfur                           |
| Bromine             | Diethylene glycol                | 2-Nitro-2-methyl propanol  | Sulfuric acid                    |
| 1-Butyl amine       | Ferric chloride                  | n-Octadecyl alcohol        | Tartronic acid                   |
| Butyl acetate       | Ferric phosphate                 | Oil, animal and vegetable  | Trichloroethylene                |
| Butyl methacrylate  | Fluoromethane                    | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Calcium chloride    | Formaldehyde                     | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Carbon disulfide    | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Castor              | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Chlorine            | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Chloroform          | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Chlorosulfonic acid | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Chromic acid        | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |
| Cyclohexane         | Formic acid                      | Oil, mineral and vegetable | Trichloroethylene                |

\*Based on experiments conducted up to the boiling points of the liquids listed. PEP films have normal service temperatures up to 205°C (400°F). Absence of a specific chemical does not mean that it is reactive with PEP film.

\*\*Some temperatures below may cause moderate swelling.

TEFLON FEP

## Physical Properties

## Absorption

Almost all plastics absorb small quantities of certain materials with which they come in contact. Submicroscopic voids between polymer molecules provide space for the material absorbed without chemical reaction. This phenomenon is usually marked by a slight weight increase and sometimes by discoloration.

DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon films have unusually low absorption compared with other thermoplastics. They absorb practically no organic acids or bases at temperatures as high as 200°C (392°F) and exposures of up to one year. Even the absorption of solvents is extremely small. Weight increases are generally less than 1% when exposed at elevated temperatures for long periods. In general, aqueous solutions are absorbed very little by DuPont FEP film. *Moisture absorption is typically less than 0.01% at ambient temperature and pressure.*

## Permeability

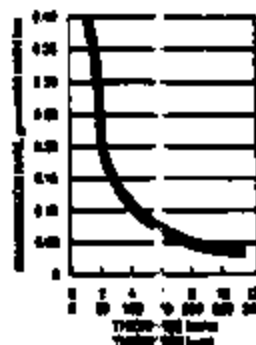
Many gases and vapors permeate FEP films at a much lower rate than for other thermoplastics (see Figure 12). In general, permeation increases with temperature, pressure, and surface contact area and decreases with increased film thickness. Table 6 lists rates at which various gases are transmitted through DuPont FEP fluorocarbon films, while Table 7 lists rates of vapor permeability for some representative substances. Note that the pressure for each material is its vapor pressure at the indicated temperature.

Table 6  
Typical Gas Permeation Rates of DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: ASTM D-1484 at 23°C (73°F))

| Gas            | Permeability Rate*<br>cm <sup>3</sup> /mil <sup>2</sup> ·s |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Carbon Dioxide | 28.9 × 10 <sup>8</sup>                                     |
| Hydrogen       | 34.1 × 10 <sup>8</sup>                                     |
| Nitrogen       | 5.8 × 10 <sup>8</sup>                                      |
| Oxygen         | 11.8 × 10 <sup>8</sup>                                     |

\*To convert to cm<sup>3</sup> (100 in<sup>2</sup> ft<sup>2</sup>)·in·s, multiply by 3.048.

Figure 12. Water Vapor Transmittance Rate of DuPont FEP Film at 23°C (73°F) (Test Method: ASTM E-96 Modified)



Notes: Values are average only and not for specification purposes. To convert the permeation values for 100 in<sup>2</sup> to those for 1 m<sup>2</sup>, multiply by 15.5.

Table 7  
Typical Vapor Transmission Rates of DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: Modified ASTM E-96)

| Vapor                    | Temperature |    | Vapor Transmission Rate                         |                                            |
|--------------------------|-------------|----|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                          | °C          | °F | g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d<br>(5/100 in <sup>2</sup> ) | English Units<br>lb/100 in <sup>2</sup> ·d |
| Acetic Acid              | 20          | 68 | 6.3                                             | 0.41                                       |
| Acetone                  | 20          | 68 | 14.7                                            | 0.90                                       |
| Benzene                  | 20          | 68 | 9.8                                             | 0.60                                       |
| Carbon Tetrachloride     | 20          | 68 | 4.8                                             | 0.31                                       |
| Ethyl Acetate            | 20          | 68 | 11.7                                            | 0.72                                       |
| Ethyl Alcohol            | 20          | 68 | 16.7                                            | 1.03                                       |
| Freon® F-12              | 23          | 73 | 372.9                                           | 24.0                                       |
| Hexane                   | 20          | 68 | 6.7                                             | 0.40                                       |
| Hydrofluoric Acid        | 25          | 77 | 48.2                                            | 3.01                                       |
| Nitric Acid (Red Fuming) | 25          | 77 | 160.0                                           | 10.0                                       |
| Sodium Hydroxide, 50%    | 20          | 77 | 48.2                                            | 3.01                                       |
| Sulfuric Acid, 98%       | 20          | 77 | 1 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>                            | 1 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>                       |
| Water                    | 20.5        | 69 | 7.6                                             | 0.46                                       |

Page 2





## CIRCLEVILLE PLANT

P.O. Box 89  
Circleville, OH 43113

HPF - SP Resin

Date

2/25/99

## FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION COVER SHEET

## ADDRESSEE(S):

| NAME       | COMPANY/BUSINESS/GROUP | FAX NUMBER           |
|------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| JOHN HYNES | TI                     | 508-236-3470<br>3/31 |
|            |                        |                      |
|            |                        |                      |
|            |                        |                      |
|            |                        |                      |

## SENDER:

## BUSINESS SECTOR

## LOCATION

MARK MALEIS

KAPTON

Total Number of Pages (Including Cover Sheet) 7

DuPont, Circleville HPF - SP Resin Fax No. - 614-474-0445, Verification No. 614-474-0445

## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS/INFORMATION TO RECIPIENT:

## \*\*\* CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE \*\*\*

The documents accompanying this facsimile transmission contain information from DuPont which is confidential and/or legally privileged. The information is intended only for the use of the individual or entity named on this transmission sheet. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or the taking of any action in reliance on the contents of the foregoing information is strictly prohibited, and that the documents should be returned to DuPont immediately. In this regard, if you have received this message in error, please notify us by telephone (614-474-0445) immediately so that we can arrange for the return of the original documents to us at no cost to you.

6-978a, 02/99

TI-NHTSA 017949



TEFLON FEP

## Chemical Properties

DuPont FEP fluorocarbon film is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals except molten alkali metals, fluorine at elevated temperatures, and certain complex halogenated compounds such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures.

In circumstances where end-use temperatures are close to the upper service limit 205°C (400°F), 80% sodium hydroxide, metal hydrides, aluminum chloride, ammonia, and certain amines (R-NH<sub>2</sub>) may attack the film in a manner similar to molten alkali metals. Special testing is required when such extreme reducing or oxidizing conditions are evident.

With these exceptions noted, DuPont FEP fluorocarbon films exhibit a very broad range of chemical and thermal serviceability.

Due to the many complex aspects of performance in severe environments, final selection should be based on functional evaluations or experience in or actual end-use conditions.

The chemical substances listed in Table 5 are representative of those with which DuPont FEP film has been found to be nonreactive.

Table 5  
Typical Chemicals with Which DuPont FEP Film is Nonreactive\*

|                     |                                  |                            |                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Abietic acid        | Cyclohexanone                    | Hydrofluoric acid          | Phthalic anhydride                 |
| Acetic acid         | Dibutyl phthalate                | Hydrogen peroxide          | Pinene                             |
| Acetic anhydride    | Dibutyl sebacate                 | Lead                       | Piperidine                         |
| Acetone             | Diethyl carbonate                | Magnesium chloride         | Polyacrylic acids                  |
| Acetophenone        | Diethyl ether                    | Mercury                    | Potassium acetate                  |
| Acrylic anhydride   | Dimethyl formamide               | Methyl ethyl ketone        | Potassium hydroxide                |
| Allyl acetate       | Di- <i>n</i> -butyl adipate      | Metacrylic acid            | Potassium permanganate             |
| Allyl methacrylate  | Dimethylformamide                | Methanol                   | Pyridine                           |
| Aluminum chloride   | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Methyl methacrylate        | Soap and detergents                |
| Ammonia, liquid     | Dioxane                          | Naphthalene                | Sodium hydroxide                   |
| Ammonium chloride   | Ethyl acetate                    | Naphthalene                | Sodium pyrosulfate                 |
| Aniline             | Ethyl alcohol                    | Nitric acid                | Sodium peroxide                    |
| Benzonitrile        | Ethyl ether                      | Nitrobenzene               | Solvents, aliphatic and aromatic** |
| Benzoyl chloride    | Ethyl hexanoate                  | 2-Nitro-butanol            | Stannous chloride                  |
| Benzyl alcohol      | Ethylene bromide                 | Nitromethane               | Sulfur                             |
| Borax               | Ethylene glycol                  | Nitrogen tetroxide         | Sulfuric acid                      |
| Boric acid          | Ferric chloride                  | 2-Nitro-2-methyl propanol  | Tetrabrom ethane                   |
| Bromine             | Ferric phosphate                 | n-Octadecyl alcohol        | Tetraethion thylene                |
| n-Butyl amine       | Fluorophthalene                  | Oils, animal and vegetable | Trichloroacetic acid               |
| Butyl acetate       | Fluoranthracene                  | Ozone                      | Trichloroethylene                  |
| Butyl methacrylate  | Formaldehyde                     | Perchloroethylene          | Triethyl phosphite                 |
| Calcium chloride    | Fumaric acid                     | Pentachlorobenzamide       | Triethanolamine                    |
| Carbon disulfide    | Furans                           | Perfluoroxylene            | Vinyl methacrylate                 |
| Cetane              | Gasoline                         | Phenol                     | Water                              |
| Chlorine            | Hexachloroethane                 | Phosphoric acid            | Xylene                             |
| Chloroform          | Hexane                           | Phosphorus pentachloride   | Zinc chloride                      |
| Chlorosulfonic acid | Hydrazine                        |                            |                                    |
| Chromic acid        | Hydrochloric acid                |                            |                                    |
| Cyclohexane         |                                  |                            |                                    |

\*Based on experiments conducted up to the boiling points of the liquids listed. FEP resins have normal service temperatures up to 205°C (400°F). Absence of a specific chemical does not mean that it is reactive with FEP film.

\*\*Some halogenated solvents may cause moderate swelling.



TEFLON FEP

## Physical Properties

### Absorption

Almost all plastics absorb small quantities of certain materials with which they come in contact. Submicroscopic voids between polymer molecules provide space for the material absorbed without chemical reaction. This phenomenon is usually marked by a slight weight increase and sometimes by discoloration.

DuPont FEP fluorocarbon films have unusually low absorption compared with other thermoplastics. They absorb practically no common acids or bases at temperatures as high as 200°C (392°F) and exposures of up to one year. Even the absorption of solvents is extremely small. Weight increases are generally less than 1% when exposed at elevated temperatures for long periods. In general, aqueous solutions are absorbed very little by DuPont FEP film. *Moisture absorption is typically less than 0.01% at ambient temperature and pressure.*

### Permeability

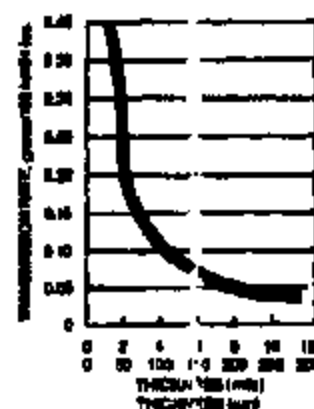
Many gases and vapors permeate FEP films at a much lower rate than for other thermoplastics (see Figure 13). In general, permeation increases with temperature, pressure, and surface contact area and decreases with increased film thickness. Table 6 lists rates at which various gases are transmitted through DuPont FEP fluorocarbon film, while Table 7 lists rates of vapor permeability for some representative substances. Note that the pressure for each material is its vapor pressure at the indicated temperature.

**Table 6**  
Typical Gas Permeability Rates of DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: ASTM D-1434 at 25°C (77°F))

| Gas            | Permeability Rate*<br>$\text{cm}^3/(\text{m}^2 \cdot 24 \text{ h} \cdot \text{atm})$ |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Carbon Dioxide | $25.9 \times 10^9$                                                                   |
| Hydrogen       | $34.1 \times 10^9$                                                                   |
| Nitrogen       | $5.0 \times 10^9$                                                                    |
| Oxygen         | $11.5 \times 10^9$                                                                   |

\*To convert to  $\text{cm}^3/(\text{m}^2 \cdot 100 \text{ in} \cdot 24 \text{ h} \cdot \text{atm})$ , multiply by 0.0045.

**Figure 13.** Water Vapor Transmission Rate of DuPont FEP Film at 40°C (104°F) per ASTM E-69 (Modified)



Notes: Values are average only and not for specification purposes. To convert the permeation values for 100 in² to those for 1 m², multiply by 15.5.

**Table 7**  
Typical Vapor Transmission Rates of DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: Modified ASTM E-69)

| Vapor                    | Temperature |     | Vapor Transmission Rate |                                |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                          | °C          | °F  | g Units<br>(g/m²·d)     | Polymer Units<br>(g/100 in²·d) |
| Acetic Acid              | 35          | 95  | 8.3                     | 0.41                           |
| Acetone                  | 35          | 95  | 14.7                    | 0.75                           |
| Benzene                  | 35          | 95  | 9.9                     | 0.54                           |
| Carbon Tetrachloride     | 35          | 95  | 4.8                     | 0.31                           |
| Ethyl Acetate            | 35          | 95  | 11.7                    | 0.75                           |
| Ethyl Alcohol            | 35          | 95  | 16.7                    | 0.86                           |
| Freon® F-12              | 23          | 73  | 372.0                   | 24.0                           |
| Hexane                   | 35          | 95  | 8.7                     | 0.56                           |
| Hydrochloric Acid        | 20          | 77  | <0.2                    | <0.01                          |
| Nitric Acid (Red Fuming) | 25          | 77  | 160.0                   | 10.5                           |
| Sodium Hydroxide, 50%    | 28          | 77  | <0.2                    | <0.01                          |
| Sulfuric Acid, 98%       | 28          | 77  | $\times 10^{-4}$        | $1 \times 10^{-3}$             |
| Water                    | 39.5        | 103 | 7.0                     | 0.40                           |

**Summary of Chemical Properties**  
**3/2/99**

The following pages were supplied by Dupont and show chemical and physical properties for Teflon and Kapton. In summary, water will degrade the mechanical properties of Kapton, but Teflon is unaffected by water. This is the reason why the Teflon-Kapton-Teflon system was selected for Texas Instruments switch diaphragm (3 mil thick Kapton layer coated with 1 mil Teflon on both sides). Page 1 (marked with "A") indicates that the Teflon is non-reactive with water. While page 2 shows Teflon has a relatively low vapor transmission rate (marked with "B"). Page 3 shows how the mechanical properties of Kapton degrade with water and temperature exposure (marked with "C").

End of document.

TI-NHTSA 017953

## Chemical Properties

DuPont FEP fluorocarbon film is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals except molten alkali metals, fluorine at elevated temperatures, and certain complex halogenated compounds such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures.

In circumstances where end-use temperatures are close to the upper service limit 205°C (400°F), 50% sodium hydroxide, metal hydrides, aluminum chloride, ammonia, and certain amines (R-NH<sub>2</sub>) may attack the film in a manner similar to molten alkali metals. Special testing is required when such extreme reducing or oxidizing conditions are evident.

With these exceptions noted, DuPont FEP fluorocarbon films exhibit a very broad range of chemical and thermal serviceability.

Due to the many complex aspects of performance in severe environments, final selection should be based on functional evaluations or experience under actual end-use conditions.

The chemical substances listed in Table 5 are representative of those with which DuPont FEP film has been found to be nonreactive.

Table 5  
Typical Chemicals with Which DuPont FEP Film is Nonreactive\*

|                     |                                  |                           |                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Abietic acid        | Cyclohexanone                    | Hydrofluoric acid         | Phthalic acid                      |
| Acetic acid         | Dibutyl phthalate                | Hydrogen peroxide         | Picric acid                        |
| Acetic anhydride    | Dibutyl sebacate                 | Lead                      | Pipridene                          |
| Acetone             | Diethyl carbonate                | Magnesium chloride        | Polystyrene                        |
| Acetophenone        | Diethyl ether                    | Mercury                   | Potassium acetate                  |
| Acrylic anhydride   | Dimethyl formamide               | Methyl ethyl ketone       | Potassium hydroxide                |
| Allyl acetate       | Di-isobutyl adipate              | Methacrylic acid          | Potassium permanganate             |
| Allyl methacrylate  | Dimethylformamide                | Methanol                  | Pyridine                           |
| Aluminum chloride   | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Methyl methacrylate       | Soap and detergents                |
| Ammonia, liquid     | Dioxane                          | Naphthalene               | Sodium hydroxide                   |
| Ammonium chloride   | Diethyl acetate                  | Naphthol                  | Sodium hypochlorite                |
| Aniline             | Diethyl alcohol                  | Nitric acid               | Sodium peroxide                    |
| Benzonitrile        | Diethyl ether                    | Nitrobenzene              | Solvents, aliphatic and aromatic** |
| Benzoyl chloride    | Diethyl formate                  | Nitromethane              | Stannous chloride                  |
| Benzyl alcohol      | Ethylene bromide                 | Nitrogen tetroxide        | Sulfur                             |
| Borax               | Ethylene glycol                  | 2-Nitro-2-methyl propanol | Sulfuric acid                      |
| Boric acid          | Ferric chloride                  | n-Octadecyl alcohol       | Tetrabromoethane                   |
| Bromine             | Ferric phosphate                 | Oil, animal and vegetable | Tetrachloroethylene                |
| n-Butyl amine       | Fluoronaphthalene                | Ozone                     | Trichloroacetic acid               |
| Butyl acetate       | Fluorotribenzene                 | Parachlorophenyl          | Trichloroethylene                  |
| Butyl methacrylate  | Formaldehyde                     | Pentachlorobenzonitrile   | Triethyl phosphate                 |
| Calcium chloride    | Formic acid                      | Perfluorophenyl           | Triethanolamine                    |
| Carbon disulfide    | Furane                           | Phenol                    | Vinyl methacrylate                 |
| Capric acid         | Gasoline                         | Phosphoric acid           | Water                              |
| Chlorine            | Hexachloroethane                 | Phosphorus pentachloride  | Xylene                             |
| Chloroform          | Hexane                           |                           | Zinc chloride                      |
| Chlorosulfonic acid | Hydrazine                        |                           |                                    |
| Chromic acid        | Hydrochloric acid                |                           |                                    |
| Cyclohexane         |                                  |                           |                                    |

\*Based on experiments conducted up to the boiling points of the liquids listed. FEP resins have normal service temperatures up to 205°C (400°F). Absence of a specific chemical does not mean that it is reactive with FEP film.

\*\*Some halogenated solvents may cause moderate swelling.

TI-NHTSA 017854

TEFLON FEP

## Physical Properties

### Absorption

Almost all plastics absorb small quantities of certain materials with which they come in contact. Submicroscopic voids between polymer molecules provide space for the material absorbed without chemical reaction. This phenomenon is usually marked by a slight weight increase and sometimes by discoloration.

DuPont FEP fluorocarbon films have unusually low absorption compared with other thermoplastics. They absorb practically no common acids or bases at temperatures as high as 200°C (392°F) and exposures of up to one year. Even the absorption of solvents is extremely small. Weight increases are generally less than 1% when exposed at elevated temperatures for long periods. In general, aqueous solutions are absorbed very little by DuPont FEP film. Moisture absorption is typically less than 0.01% at ambient temperature and pressure.

### Permeability

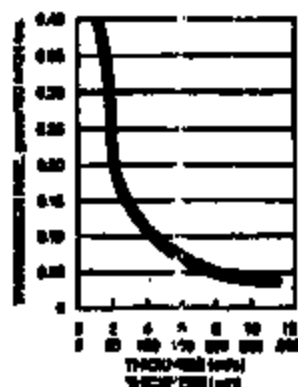
Many gases and vapors permeate FEP films at a much lower rate than for other thermoplastics (see Figure 13). In general, permeation increases with temperature, pressure, and surface contact area and decreases with increased film thickness. Table 6 lists rates at which various gases are transmitted through DuPont FEP fluorocarbon films, while Table 7 lists rates of vapor permeability for some representative substances. Note that the pressure for each material is its vapor pressure at the indicated temperature.

Table 6  
Typical Gas Permeability Rates of DuPont FEP  
Fluorocarbon Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: ASTM D-1434 at 25°C (77°F))

| Gas            | Permeability Rate*<br>(cm <sup>3</sup> /in <sup>2</sup> ·ft·h-atm) |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Carbon Dioxide | 28.9 $\times 10^{-1}$                                              |
| Hydrogen       | 34.1 $\times 10^{-1}$                                              |
| Nitrogen       | 5.0 $\times 10^{-1}$                                               |
| Oxygen         | 11.8 $\times 10^{-1}$                                              |

\*To convert to cm<sup>3</sup>/100 in<sup>2</sup>·24 h-atm, multiply by 0.8848.

Figure 13. Water Vapor Transmission Rate of DuPont FEP Film at 25°C (77°F) (w/ASTM E-96 Modified)



Notes: Values are averages only and not for specification purposes. To convert the permeation values for 100 in<sup>2</sup> to those for 1 m<sup>2</sup>, multiply by 15.5.

Table 7  
Typical Vapor Transmission Rates of DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: Modified ASTM E-96)

| Vapor                    | Temperature |     | Vapor Transmission Rate           |                                              |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
|                          | °C          | °F  | SI Units<br>(g/m <sup>2</sup> ·s) | English Units<br>(lb/100 in <sup>2</sup> ·d) |
| Acetic Acid              | 35          | 95  | 8.3                               | 0.41                                         |
| Acetone                  | 35          | 95  | 14.7                              | 0.68                                         |
| Benzene                  | 35          | 95  | 9.8                               | 0.44                                         |
| Carbon Tetrachloride     | 35          | 95  | 4.8                               | 0.21                                         |
| Ethyl Acetate            | 35          | 95  | 11.7                              | 0.52                                         |
| Ethyl Alcohol            | 35          | 95  | 10.7                              | 0.48                                         |
| Freon® R-12              | 23          | 73  | 372.0                             | 24.0                                         |
| Hexane                   | 35          | 95  | 8.7                               | 0.38                                         |
| Hydrochloric Acid        | 35          | 77  | <0.2                              | <0.01                                        |
| Nitric Acid (Red Fuming) | 25          | 77  | 180.0                             | 10.5                                         |
| Sodium Hydroxide, 50%    | 25          | 77  | <0.2                              | <0.01                                        |
| Sulfuric Acid, 98%       | 25          | 77  | 2 $\times 10^{-1}$                | 1 $\times 10^{-2}$                           |
| Water                    | 30.5        | 103 | 7.0                               | 0.48                                         |

TI-NHTSA 017955

Page 2



MAY 10 1999 2:17PM

DUPONT CLR

NO. 6750 P. 1

**DuPont**

P.O. Box 89, Circleville, Ohio 43113

**FAX**

Date 5-10-99

Number of pages including cover sheet 16

To:

BRIAN DAGUE

T.I.

Phone:

Fax phone: 509-236-3586

CC:

From:

JEFF WALLIS

DUPONT

Phone: 740-474-0913

Fax phone: (740) 474-0244

REMARKS:

☐ Urgent

☒ For your review

☐ Reply ASAP

☐ Please comment

**RESULTS OF OXALIC ACID TEST, TO 100 HRS ALONG WITH  
CONTROL SAMPLES,**

Should you encounter problems while sending, contact 740-474-0491 or 740-474-0242

**\*\*\*CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE\*\*\***

The documents accompanying this teletype transmission contain information from DuPont Films which is confidential and/or legally privileged. The information is intended only for the use of the individual or entity named on this transmission sheet. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or the taking of any action in reliance on the contents of the teletyped information is strictly prohibited, and that the documents should be returned to DuPont Film immediately. In this regard, if you have received this teletype in error, please notify us by telephone (740) 474-0491/0242 immediately so that we can arrange for the return of the original documents to us at no cost to you.

TI-NHTSA 017957

MAY 10 1999 2:17PM

DUPONT CLR

NO. 6750 P. 2

Sample Identification: CONTROL

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.  
 Sample comments: DOOM CONTROL

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(OPEN LINK<br>1.0-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG<br>(PS)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG<br>(PS)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(PS)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                        |                                     |                                    |                                             |                                        |                                        |                                         |                             |                                  |
| 1                      | 34.74                               | 77.84                              | 481.0                                       | 9.664                                  | 13.14                                  | 29.14                                   | 22.31                       | 52.11                            |
| 2                      | 38.83                               | 97.82                              | 439.2                                       | 9.897                                  | 13.08                                  | 29.06                                   | 22.21                       | 68.24                            |
| 3                      | 36.31                               | 79.06                              | 462.4                                       | 9.799                                  | 13.23                                  | 29.38                                   | 22.41                       | 52.97                            |
| Avg:                   | 36.29                               | 84.91                              | 461.2                                       | 9.687                                  | 13.15                                  | 29.19                                   | 22.31                       | 54.44                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | 2.23                                | 11.29                              | 11.6                                        | .183                                   | .06                                    | .17                                     | .10                         | 3.32                             |
| Minimum:               | 34.74                               | 77.84                              | 439.2                                       | 9.897                                  | 13.08                                  | 29.06                                   | 22.21                       | 52.11                            |
| Maximum:               | 38.83                               | 97.82                              | 462.4                                       | 9.799                                  | 13.23                                  | 29.38                                   | 22.41                       | 68.24                            |
| Cof of Var:            | 6.19                                | 13.19                              | 2.50                                        | 1.86                                   | .80                                    | .87                                     | .45                         | 6.16                             |

TI-NHTSA 017958

E.I. DUPONT  
DUPONT ROAD  
CINCINNATI, OH 43113

Sample Identification: 199905

Test Date: 19 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: SOAKED IN 0.5% OXALIC ACID SOLUTION @ ROOM TEMPERATURE

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | MODULUS<br>(OPEN LINE<br>1.0-0.0) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG<br>(F <sub>0.03</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 10% ELONG<br>(F <sub>0.10</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(F <sub>0.50</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ TENSILE<br>YIELD | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (Kpsi)                    | (%)                         | (Kpsi)                            | (Kpsi)                                       | (Kpsi)                                        | (Kpsi)                                        | (Kpsi)                       | (lbs)                   |
| 1                      | 34.04                     | 99.05                       | 432.0                             | 9.222                                        | 12.30                                         | 25.23                                         | 20.04                        | 52.27                   |
| 2                      | 36.75                     | 114.00                      | 431.7                             | 9.129                                        | 12.26                                         | 25.90                                         | 19.09                        | 55.13                   |
| 3                      | 35.00                     | 102.00                      | 432.0                             | 9.146                                        | 12.30                                         | 26.10                                         | 18.82                        | 52.62                   |
| Mean:                  | 35.56                     | 105.00                      | 431.9                             | 9.166                                        | 12.32                                         | 26.16                                         | 19.09                        | 53.74                   |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | 1.04                      | 7.50                        | .2                                | .060                                         | .06                                           | .10                                           | 1.79                         | 1.56                    |
| Minimum:               | 34.04                     | 99.05                       | 431.7                             | 9.129                                        | 12.26                                         | 25.90                                         | 18.82                        | 52.27                   |
| Maximum:               | 36.75                     | 114.00                      | 432.0                             | 9.222                                        | 12.30                                         | 26.20                                         | 20.04                        | 55.13                   |
| Cof of Var:            | 2.93                      | 7.19                        | .05                               | .64                                          | .51                                           | .67                                           | 9.49                         | 2.93                    |



Sample Identification: 1899HS

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 2000N IN 5.4% OXALIC ACID SOLUTION @ ROOM TEMPERATURE

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | MODULUS<br>(USER LINE<br>1.0-3.0) | STRESS<br>@ 1% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 2% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 4% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ TENSILE<br>YIELD | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (Kpsi)                    | (%)                         | (Kpsi)                            | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)                       | (lbs)                   |
| 1                      | 34.37                     | 99.20                       | 437.6                             | 9.187                | 12.38                | 26.10                | 18.63                        | 81.34                   |
| 2                      | 35.00                     | 102.60                      | 439.2                             | 9.223                | 12.34                | 26.02                | 19.68                        | 82.62                   |
| 3                      | 33.87                     | 91.80                       | 439.2                             | 9.290                | 12.42                | 26.31                | 19.07                        | 80.36                   |
| Mean:                  | 34.34                     | 97.97                       | 438.7                             | 9.233                | 12.36                | 26.14                | 19.31                        | 81.51                   |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .75                       | 1.60                        | .9                                | .052                 | .05                  | .15                  | .65                          | 1.13                    |
| Minimum:               | 33.87                     | 91.80                       | 437.6                             | 9.187                | 12.32                | 26.02                | 18.63                        | 80.36                   |
| Maximum:               | 35.00                     | 102.60                      | 439.2                             | 9.290                | 12.42                | 26.31                | 19.67                        | 82.62                   |
| Cof of Var:            | 2.20                      | 5.53                        | .21                               | .56                  | .42                  | .57                  | 3.37                         | 2.20                    |

TI-NHTSA 017960

Sample Identification: 186NBS

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comment: 3000M IN 0.5% CHLORIC ACID SOLUTION @ 90 DEGREES C

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(USER LINE<br>1.0-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 2% ELONG<br>(F3)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 5% ELONG<br>(F5)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(F50)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>OTYMPESBOLD<br>YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1                      | 26.93                               | 52.31                              | 439.2                                       | 10.31                                  | 13.32                                  | 25.89                                    | 19.78                                    | 36.90                            |
| 2                      | 26.13                               | 57.79                              | 439.2                                       | 10.41                                  | 13.35                                  | 25.44                                    | 19.80                                    | 39.00                            |
| 3                      | 26.39                               | 70.21                              | 439.2                                       | 10.48                                  | 13.30                                  | 25.83                                    | 19.16                                    | 42.56                            |
| Mean:                  | 26.75                               | 60.11                              | 439.2                                       | 10.40                                  | 13.35                                  | 25.52                                    | 19.48                                    | 40.42                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | 1.27                                | 9.17                               | .0                                          | .06                                    | .03                                    | .06                                      | .17                                      | 1.91                             |
| Minimum:               | 25.93                               | 52.31                              | 439.2                                       | 10.31                                  | 13.32                                  | 25.44                                    | 19.16                                    | 36.90                            |
| Maximum:               | 26.39                               | 70.21                              | 439.2                                       | 10.48                                  | 13.30                                  | 25.89                                    | 19.78                                    | 42.56                            |
| Cof of Var:            | 4.73                                | 15.26                              | .00                                         | .79                                    | .24                                    | .25                                      | 1.39                                     | 4.73                             |

Sample Ident/Location: 10MMMS

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 30MIN IN 5.0% SULFURIC ACID SOLUTION @ 90 DEGREES C

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | MODULUS<br>(OVER LINE<br>1.0-3.0) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG<br>(F <sub>3</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 5% ELONG<br>(F <sub>5</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(F <sub>50</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ F <sub>50</sub> YIELD | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (Kpsi)                    | (%)                         | (Kpsi)                            | (Kpsi)                                    | (Kpsi)                                    | (Kpsi)                                      | (Kpsi)                            | (lbs)                   |
| 1                      | 23.88                     | 33.35                       | 427.5                             | 18.82                                     | 13.09                                     | -----                                       | 19.33                             | 35.33                   |
| 2                      | 24.73                     | 44.30                       | 632.8                             | 18.46                                     | 13.85                                     | -----                                       | 19.83                             | 37.09                   |
| 3                      | 23.99                     | 36.80                       | 439.8                             | 18.78                                     | 13.64                                     | -----                                       | 16.72                             | 26.90                   |
| Mean:                  | 24.09                     | 38.15                       | 433.1                             | 18.68                                     | 13.53                                     | -----                                       | 18.36                             | 36.13                   |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .89                       | 5.60                        | 6.3                               | .37                                       | .10                                       | -----                                       | 1.83                              | .89                     |
| Minimum:               | 23.88                     | 33.35                       | 427.5                             | 18.46                                     | 13.09                                     | -----                                       | 16.72                             | 26.93                   |
| Maxima:                | 24.73                     | 44.30                       | 639.8                             | 18.78                                     | 13.64                                     | -----                                       | 19.33                             | 37.09                   |
| Cof of Vari:           | 2.46                      | 14.68                       | 1.43                              | 1.93                                      | .76                                       | -----                                       | 7.79                              | 2.46                    |

Sample Identification: CONTROL

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 arocluded.

Sample comments: 30079919 CONTROL

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(USER LINE<br>1.0-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG<br>(F3)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 6% ELONG<br>(F6)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 9% ELONG<br>(F9)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ TENSILE<br>YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1                      | 26.49                               | 87.89                              | 343.0                                       | 7.616                                  | 9.627                                  | 19.43                                  | 13.97                                  | 36.73                            |
| 2                      | 23.28                               | 79.37                              | 316.5                                       | 7.606                                  | 9.727                                  | 19.43                                  | 13.80                                  | 34.92                            |
| 3                      | 23.78                               | 83.31                              | 351.7                                       | 7.606                                  | 9.662                                  | 19.36                                  | 14.13                                  | 35.67                            |
| Mean:                  | 23.86                               | 83.55                              | 347.7                                       | 7.634                                  | 9.689                                  | 19.41                                  | 13.97                                  | 35.77                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .61                                 | 4.27                               | 6.4                                         | .045                                   | .031                                   | .04                                    | .17                                    | .91                              |
| Minimum:               | 23.28                               | 79.37                              | 316.5                                       | 7.606                                  | 9.662                                  | 19.36                                  | 13.80                                  | 34.92                            |
| Maximum:               | 26.49                               | 87.89                              | 351.7                                       | 7.606                                  | 9.727                                  | 19.43                                  | 14.13                                  | 36.73                            |
| Cof of Var:            | 2.54                                | 5.10                               | 1.27                                        | .39                                    | .35                                    | .29                                    | 1.29                                   | 2.54                             |

Sample Identification: 14085

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 309W929 IN 0.5% CITRIC ACID SOLUTION @ ROOM TEMPERATURE

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(USER LINE<br>1.8-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>(F3)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>(F5)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>(F60)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1                      | 30.96                               | 92.02                              | 359.0                                       | 7.679                    | 10.000                   | 23.47                     | 16.02                     | 44.44                            |
| 2                      | 30.49                               | 92.20                              | 359.4                                       | 7.702                    | 9.989                    | 23.17                     | 15.88                     | 45.73                            |
| 3                      | 32.20                               | 90.76                              | 351.9                                       | 7.897                    | 9.903                    | 23.34                     | 16.32                     | 48.30                            |
| Mean:                  | 31.21                               | 91.35                              | 352.7                                       | 7.689                    | 9.945                    | 23.33                     | 16.07                     | 46.02                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .08                                 | 3.02                               | 10.2                                        | .066                     | .054                     | .15                       | .22                       | 1.32                             |
| Minimum:               | 30.49                               | 92.02                              | 351.9                                       | 7.679                    | 9.903                    | 23.17                     | 15.88                     | 45.73                            |
| Maximum:               | 32.20                               | 90.76                              | 359.0                                       | 7.702                    | 10.000                   | 23.47                     | 16.32                     | 48.30                            |
| Cof of Var:            | 2.03                                | 4.06                               | 2.81                                        | .72                      | .55                      | .65                       | 1.39                      | 2.83                             |

TI-NHTSA 017984

Sample Identification: 109HRS

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 300FHS29 IN 5.0% ORCALIC ACID SOLUTION @ ROOM TEMPERATURE

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>41        | % ELONG.<br>AT   | MODULUS<br>(USER LTM<br>1.0-3.0) | STRESS<br>0 3% ELONG | STRESS<br>0 0% ELONG | STRESS<br>0 50% ELONG | STRESS<br>0 TENSILE | LOAD<br>AT         |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                        | MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | (Kpsi)                           | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)                | YIELD<br>(Kpsi)     | MAX. LOAD<br>(Lbs) |
| 1                      | 31.02               | 88.37            | 368.0                            | 7.729                | 10.10                | 23.93                 | 16.02               | 46.54              |
| 2                      | 31.89               | 88.44            | 361.2                            | 7.799                | 10.20                | 24.36                 | 16.05               | 47.39              |
| 3                      | 30.82               | 89.80            | 365.0                            | 7.830                | 10.24                | 24.26                 | 16.95               | 46.70              |
| Mean:                  | 31.08               | 88.97            | 362.9                            | 7.775                | 10.10                | 24.18                 | 16.47               | 46.57              |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .54                 | 2.40             | 3.0                              | .064                 | .07                  | .22                   | .47                 | .00                |
| Minimum:               | 30.82               | 88.44            | 361.2                            | 7.729                | 10.10                | 23.93                 | 16.02               | 46.54              |
| Maximum:               | 31.89               | 89.80            | 365.0                            | 7.830                | 10.24                | 24.36                 | 16.95               | 47.39              |
| Cof of Var:            | 1.73                | 2.68             | .04                              | .72                  | .70                  | .93                   | 2.85                | 1.73               |

Sample Identification: 100006

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 300F027 IN 4.5% NaALIC ACID SOLUTION @ 90 DEGREES C

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | HARDNESS<br>(ROCK C45<br>1.0-0.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>(F3)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>(F5)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>(F50)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbf) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                        |                                     |                                    |                                             |                          |                          |                           |                           |                                  |
| 1                      | 24.22                               | 57.42                              | 366.0                                       | 8.889                    | 11.12                    | 23.12                     | 15.31                     | 36.34                            |
| 2                      | 23.29                               | 51.41                              | 366.0                                       | 8.774                    | 11.04                    | 23.05                     | 15.91                     | 34.93                            |
| 3                      | 24.93                               | 63.82                              | 364.2                                       | 8.790                    | 11.01                    | 23.01                     | 16.02                     | 37.39                            |
| Mean:                  | 24.15                               | 57.10                              | 362.4                                       | 8.790                    | 11.06                    | 23.06                     | 15.75                     | 36.22                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .82                                 | 5.89                               | 6.9                                         | .087                     | .06                      | .06                       | .30                       | 1.26                             |
| Minimum:               | 23.29                               | 51.41                              | 354.1                                       | 8.730                    | 11.01                    | 23.01                     | 15.31                     | 34.93                            |
| Maximum:               | 24.93                               | 63.82                              | 366.0                                       | 8.889                    | 11.12                    | 23.12                     | 16.02                     | 37.39                            |
| Cof of Var:            | 3.41                                | 10.13                              | 1.89                                        | .90                      | .51                      | .26                       | 2.42                      | 3.41                             |

Sample Identification: 100HES

Test Date: 30 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 3007H929 IN 5.0% CHLORIC ACID SOLUTION @ 90 DEGREES C

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | MODULUS<br>(USER LOG<br>1.0-3.0) | STRESS<br>@ 50 ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 50 ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (Kpsi)                    | (%)                         | (Kpsi)                           | (PSI)                | (PSI)                | (PSI)                 | (Kpsi)                | (Lbs)                   |
| 1                      | 22.00                     | 46.12                       | 354.1                            | 8.566                | 10.74                | -----                 | 15.30                 | 32.12                   |
| 2                      | 20.70                     | 36.04                       | 354.0                            | 8.522                | 10.75                | -----                 | 16.00                 | 31.06                   |
| 3                      | 21.67                     | 41.34                       | 366.0                            | 8.601                | 10.82                | -----                 | 15.31                 | 32.21                   |
| Mean:                  | 21.82                     | 41.83                       | 358.0                            | 8.564                | 10.77                | -----                 | 16.39                 | 32.13                   |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .69                       | 1.64                        | 6.9                              | .001                 | .05                  | -----                 | .01                   | 1.93                    |
| Minimum:               | 20.70                     | 36.04                       | 354.0                            | 8.522                | 10.74                | -----                 | 15.31                 | 31.06                   |
| Maximum:               | 22.00                     | 46.12                       | 366.0                            | 8.601                | 10.82                | -----                 | 16.40                 | 32.22                   |
| Cof of Var:            | 3.21                      | 11.28                       | 1.92                             | .36                  | .43                  | -----                 | .55                   | 3.21                    |

TI-NHTSA 017967



Sample Identification: CONTROL

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 included.

Sample comments: SUFFRISI CONTROL

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(MESH LINE<br>1.0-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 1% ELONG<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1                      | 24.76                               | 110.0                              | 314.0                                       | 6.969                          | 8.966                          | 18.41                           | 12.90                       | 62.39                            |
| 2                      | 25.00                               | 111.0                              | 321.7                                       | 7.007                          | 8.990                          | 18.44                           | 12.81                       | 62.69                            |
| 3                      | 25.56                               | 116.0                              | 317.4                                       | 6.991                          | 8.966                          | 18.44                           | 13.46                       | 63.90                            |
| Mean:                  | 25.29                               | 112.7                              | 317.0                                       | 6.989                          | 8.972                          | 18.43                           | 13.15                       | 63.00                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .31                                 | 3.4                                | 3.9                                         | .019                           | .020                           | .02                             | 1.02                        | .80                              |
| Minimum:               | 24.76                               | 110.0                              | 314.0                                       | 6.969                          | 8.966                          | 18.41                           | 12.81                       | 62.39                            |
| Maximum:               | 25.56                               | 116.0                              | 321.7                                       | 7.007                          | 8.994                          | 18.44                           | 13.90                       | 63.90                            |
| Cof of Var:            | 1.27                                | 3.01                               | 1.21                                        | .20                            | .23                            | .13                             | 7.76                        | 1.27                             |

Sample Identification: 100000

Test Date: 10 Apr 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 5007M191 IN 0.5N NITRIC ACID SOLUTION @ ROOM TEMPERATURE

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | MODULUS<br>(USER LINE<br>1.0-3.0) | STRESS<br>@ 3% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 4% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG | STRESS<br>@ YIELD | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (Kpsi)                    | (%)                         | (Kpsi)                            | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)               | (Kpsi)                | (Kpsi)            | (lbs)                   |
| 1                      | 26.21                     | 123.0                       | 299.7                             | 6.420                | 8.426                | 18.49                 | 13.62             | 65.82                   |
| 2                      | 24.84                     | 104.4                       | 296.3                             | 6.136                | 8.214                | 18.25                 | 13.26             | 60.09                   |
| 3                      | 25.24                     | 116.9                       | 306.7                             | 6.327                | 8.396                | 18.24                 | 13.30             | 63.11                   |
| Mean:                  | 25.14                     | 118.0                       | 300.9                             | 6.297                | 8.308                | 18.32                 | 13.42             | 62.91                   |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | 1.09                      | 9.0                         | 5.3                               | .148                 | .100                 | .10                   | .10               | 2.72                    |
| Minimum:               | 24.84                     | 104.4                       | 296.3                             | 6.136                | 8.214                | 18.24                 | 13.26             | 60.09                   |
| Maximum:               | 26.21                     | 123.0                       | 306.7                             | 6.420                | 8.426                | 18.49                 | 13.62             | 65.82                   |
| Cof of Varr            | 4.32                      | 9.50                        | 1.78                              | 1.36                 | 1.30                 | .70                   | 1.37              | 4.32                    |

Sample Identification: 100881

Test Date: 18 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: SOFTENED IN 6.0% CHLORIC ACID SOLUTION @ ROOM TEMPERATURE

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD | MODULUS<br>(USEN LINE<br>1.0-3.0) | STRESS<br>@ 2% ELONG<br>(F <sub>0.2</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 5% ELONG<br>(F <sub>0.5</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 10% ELONG<br>(F <sub>1.0</sub> ) | STRESS<br>@ 20% ELONG<br>(F <sub>2.0</sub> ) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | (Kpsi)                    | (%)                         | (Kpsi)                            | (Kpsi)                                      | (Kpsi)                                      | (Kpsi)                                       | (Kpsi)                                       | (lbs)                   |
| 1                      | 25.82                     | 119.8                       | 297.5                             | 6.377                                       | 8.378                                       | 10.27                                        | 13.46                                        | 63.89                   |
| 2                      | 25.00                     | 118.9                       | 296.5                             | 6.072                                       | 8.164                                       | 10.20                                        | 13.51                                        | 63.69                   |
| 3                      | 26.72                     | 121.6                       | 300.2                             | 6.378                                       | 8.376                                       | 10.24                                        | 13.18                                        | 64.30                   |
| Mean:                  | 25.57                     | 119.8                       | 298.1                             | 6.276                                       | 8.305                                       | 10.25                                        | 13.39                                        | 63.93                   |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .18                       | 1.6                         | 5.7                               | .176                                        | .122                                        | .02                                          | .19                                          | .32                     |
| Minimum:               | 25.00                     | 118.9                       | 297.5                             | 6.072                                       | 8.164                                       | 10.20                                        | 13.18                                        | 63.69                   |
| Maximum:               | 26.72                     | 121.6                       | 300.2                             | 6.378                                       | 8.376                                       | 10.28                                        | 13.54                                        | 64.30                   |
| Cof of Var:            | .60                       | 1.33                        | 1.89                              | 2.81                                        | 1.47                                        | .12                                          | 1.42                                         | .51                     |

TI-NHTSA 017970

MAY 10 1999 2:19PM

DUPONT CLR

NO. 6750 P. 15

Sample Identification: 100002

Test Date: 10 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comments: 500FN331 IN 0.5% CITRIC ACID SOLUTION @ 90 DEGREES C

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(UPPER 0.2%<br>1,0-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 2% ELONG<br>(PS)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 10% ELONG<br>(PS)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(PS)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1                      | 19.49                               | 66.52                              | 314.8                                        | 7.364                                  | 9.236                                   | 17.06                                   | 12.67                       | 48.73                            |
| 2                      | 19.21                               | 61.09                              | 312.5                                        | 7.582                                  | 9.379                                   | 18.15                                   | 13.28                       | 48.02                            |
| 3                      | 18.25                               | 51.73                              | 299.7                                        | 7.464                                  | 9.299                                   | 18.95                                   | 11.83                       | 45.61                            |
| Mean:                  | 18.98                               | 59.78                              | 309.1                                        | 7.422                                  | 9.304                                   | 18.02                                   | 12.59                       | 47.44                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .65                                 | 7.40                               | 8.2                                          | .071                                   | .072                                    | .11                                     | .73                         | 1.63                             |
| Minimum:               | 18.25                               | 51.73                              | 299.7                                        | 7.364                                  | 9.236                                   | 17.06                                   | 11.83                       | 45.61                            |
| Maximum:               | 19.49                               | 66.52                              | 314.8                                        | 7.582                                  | 9.379                                   | 18.15                                   | 13.28                       | 48.73                            |
| Coeff of Var:          | 3.44                                | 12.61                              | 2.64                                         | .9%                                    | .78                                     | .75                                     | 5.75                        | 3.44                             |

TI-NHTSA 017971

Sample Identification: 100HBS

Test Date: 30 May 1999

Out of 3 specimens, 0 excluded.

Sample comment: 500FNI31 IN 0.04 STALIC ACID SOLUTION @ 90 DEGREES C

| Specimen<br>Number     | STRESS<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(Kpsi) | % ELONG.<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(%) | MODULUS<br>(UPPER LIMIT<br>1.0-3.0)<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 2% ELONG<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 5% ELONG<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>@ 50% ELONG<br>(Kpsi) | STRESS<br>STRESS/STRESS<br>YIELD<br>(Kpsi) | LOAD<br>AT<br>MAX. LOAD<br>(lbs) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                        |                                     |                                    |                                               | (Kpsi)                         | (Kpsi)                         | (Kpsi)                          |                                            |                                  |
| 1                      | 17.00                               | 38.04                              | 212.8                                         | 7.429                          | 9.312                          | -----                           | 12.57                                      | 42.49                            |
| 2                      | 17.00                               | 40.57                              | 219.5                                         | 7.430                          | 9.274                          | -----                           | 11.33                                      | 42.49                            |
| 3                      | 17.24                               | 42.72                              | 218.1                                         | 7.410                          | 9.276                          | -----                           | 12.61                                      | 43.09                            |
| Mean:                  | 17.10                               | 40.71                              | 214.4                                         | 7.425                          | 9.287                          | -----                           | 12.17                                      | 42.74                            |
| Standard<br>Deviation: | .12                                 | 1.94                               | 4.6                                           | .014                           | .021                           | -----                           | .73                                        | .31                              |
| Minimum:               | 17.00                               | 38.04                              | 210.1                                         | 7.410                          | 9.274                          | -----                           | 11.33                                      | 42.49                            |
| Maximum:               | 17.24                               | 42.72                              | 219.5                                         | 7.430                          | 9.312                          | -----                           | 12.61                                      | 43.09                            |
| Cof of Var:            | .72                                 | 4.77                               | 1.61                                          | .19                            | .23                            | -----                           | 6.01                                       | .72                              |



DuPont Films

DUPONT FILMS  
CUSTOMER SERVICE  
P.O. BOX 89  
CIRCLEVILLE, OH 43113  
TEL. 800-967-5807  
FAX. 800-879-4481

## FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION SHEET

DATE:

| ADDRESSEE (S):<br>NAME | COMPANY/BUSINESS GROUP | FAX NUMBER   |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| ARIAN PAGUE            |                        | 508-236-3586 |

| SENDER:<br>NAME | BUSINESS SECTOR | LOCATION     |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| JEFF WALLIS     |                 | 746-474-0913 |

# 4 PAGES TO FOLLOW THIS SHEET

## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS/INFORMATION TO RECIPIENT:

I HOPE THIS IS WHAT YOU'RE LOOKING  
FOR. I TRIED TO COPY IT DARKER.

## TERMS &amp; CONDITIONS OF SALE--

NET 30 DAYS FROM DATE OF INVOICE.

PRICES QUOTED ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

ORDERS WILL BE FILLED AT PRICES IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF SHIPMENT.

CIRCLEVILLE FAX NUMBER FOR THIS TRANSMISSION IS 1-800-879-4481  
SHOULD PROBLEMS OCCUR WHILE SENDING, CONTACT 1-800-967-5807

## CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE

THE DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING THIS TELECOPY TRANSMISSION CONTAIN INFORMATION FROM DUPONT FILMS WHICH IS CONFIDENTIAL AND/OR LEGALLY PRIVILEGED. THIS INFORMATION IS INTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF THE INDIVIDUAL OR COMPANY NAMED ON THE TRANSMISSION SHEET. IF YOU ARE NOT THE INTENDED RECIPIENT, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT ANY DISCLOSURE, COPYING, DISTRIBUTION, OR THE TAKING OF ANY ACTION IN RELIANCE ON THE TELECOPIED INFORMATION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED AND THAT THE DOCUMENTS SHOULD BE RETURNED TO DUPONT IMMEDIATELY. IN THE EVENT IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED THIS TELECOPY BY ERROR, PLEASE NOTIFY US BY PHONE (614-474-0414) IMMEDIATELY FOR THE RETURN OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS TO US AT NO COST TO YOU.

TI-NHTSA 017973



05/12/99 14:02 :03/05 NO:819

18008794481

DUPONT

| OXALIC ACID TEST |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |          |
|------------------|--|----------------|-------|-------|--|----------------|-------|-------|--|----------------|-------|-------|--|----------|
| 300H-N           |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |          |
|                  |  | MOISTURE       | TEMP. | DATE  |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |          |
| CONTROL          |  | 491.2          | 34.50 | 04/24 |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |          |
| SODIUM OXALATE   |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |                |       |       |  |          |
|                  |  | SODIUM OXALATE |       |       |  | SODIUM OXALATE |       |       |  | SODIUM OXALATE |       |       |  |          |
|                  |  | MOISTURE       | TEMP. | DATE  |  | MOISTURE       | TEMP. | DATE  |  | MOISTURE       | TEMP. | DATE  |  | MOISTURE |
| 10/20/98         |  | 491.2          | 34.50 | 04/24 |  | 490.7          | 34.54 | 07/07 |  | 490.2          | 34.50 | 08/11 |  | 490.1    |

TI-NHTSA 017975



05/12/99 14:02 :04/05 NO:819

1

**entry lane**

| OXALIC ACID TEST |          |            |       |          |            |       |          |            |       |          |            |       |
|------------------|----------|------------|-------|----------|------------|-------|----------|------------|-------|----------|------------|-------|
| 300FME29         |          |            |       |          |            |       |          |            |       |          |            |       |
| SAMPLE           | WGT. (g) | TITR. (mL) | CALC. | WGT. (g) | TITR. (mL) | CALC. | WGT. (g) | TITR. (mL) | CALC. | WGT. (g) | TITR. (mL) | CALC. |
|                  |          |            |       |          |            |       |          |            |       |          |            |       |
| 100-001          | 200.7    | 21.51      | 0.43  | 200.5    | 21.80      | 0.47  | 200      | 21.75      | 0.45  | 200      | 21.45      | 0.42  |

**T3-NHTSA 017978**

7

05/12/99

| OXALIC ACID TEST |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |
|------------------|------------|-------|-------|--|------------|-------|-------|--|------------|-------|-------|--|
| 500FN151         |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |
|                  | NO. OF LAM | THICK | BLANK |  |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |
| CONTROL          | 8128       | 85.2  | 112.5 |  |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |
| SHEET 1          |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |            |       |       |  |
|                  | SHEET 1    |       |       |  | SHEET 2    |       |       |  | SHEET 3    |       |       |  |
|                  | NO. OF LAM | THICK | BLANK |  | NO. OF LAM | THICK | BLANK |  | NO. OF LAM | THICK | BLANK |  |
| CONTROL          | 8128       | 85.2  | 112.5 |  | 8128       | 85.2  | 112.5 |  | 8128       | 85.2  | 112.5 |  |

TI-NHTSA 017977

**DuPont**

P.O. Box 89, Circleville, Ohio 43113

**FAX**Date: 9-16-99Number of pages including cover sheet: 4

To:

BRIAN RAGUE

Phone:

Fax phone: 508-236-3586

CC:

From:

JEFF WALSHPhone: 740-474-0913Fax phone: (740) 474-0244

REMARKS:

☐ Urgent☐ For your review☐ Reply ASAP☐ Please comment**BRIAN,**

HERE ARE THE LATEST DATA POINTS ON THE ORALIC  
ACID TEST SAMPLE. IN THE FUTURE, BILL CHAFFIN  
WILL BE RUNNING THE SAMPLES. I AM MOVING TO  
A NEW JOB ON SITE. HIS NUMBER WILL BE THE SAME,  
AS MINE.

Should you occur problems while sending, contact 740-474-0491 or 740-474-0242

\*\*\*CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE\*\*\*

The documents accompanying this telecopy transmission contain information from DuPont Films which is confidential and/or legally privileged. The information is intended only for the use of the individual or entity named on this transmission sheet. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or the taking of any action in reliance on the contents of the telecopied information is strictly prohibited, and that the documents should be returned to DuPont Films immediately. In this regard, if you have received this telecopy in error, please notify us by telephone (740) 474-0491/0242 immediately so that we can arrange for the return of the original documents to us at no cost to you.

TI-NHTSA 017978

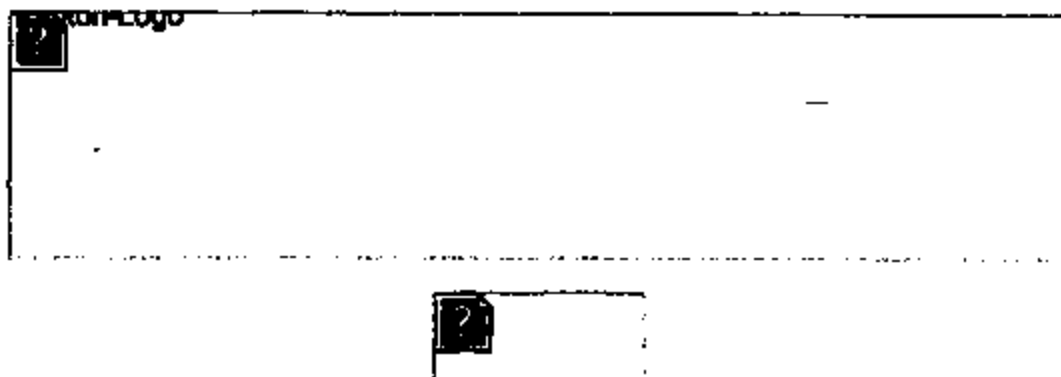
| OXALIC ACID TEST AVGS. |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |        |  |  |
|------------------------|--|----------|-------|-------|--|----------|-------|-------|--|----------|-------|--------|--|--|
| 500FN131               |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |        |  |  |
|                        |  | MOISTURE | WATER | FLAME |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |        |  |  |
| CONTROL                |  | 257.9    | 25.3  | 112.8 |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |        |  |  |
| HIGH MOISTURE          |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |        |  |  |
|                        |  | SOLUBLE  |       |       |  | SOLUBLE  |       |       |  | SOLUBLE  |       |        |  |  |
|                        |  | MOISTURE | WATER | FLAME |  | MOISTURE | WATER | FLAME |  | MOISTURE | WATER | FLAME  |  |  |
| 100100                 |  | 250.8    | 25.15 | 115   |  | 204.1    | 25.47 | 118.8 |  | 209.1    | 24.88 | 118.28 |  |  |
| 100100                 |  | 227.4    | 24.79 | 111.7 |  | 208.1    | 25.3  | 107.6 |  | 211.3    | 24.88 | 116.5  |  |  |
| 200100                 |  | 221.7    | 23.45 | 99.39 |  | 202.6    | 21.79 | 92.07 |  | 205.8    | 23.41 | 93.88  |  |  |
| 200100                 |  | 214.9    | 22.17 | 92.41 |  | 215.6    | 21.81 | 91.92 |  | 209.2    | 23.77 | 93.88  |  |  |
|                        |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |       |  |          |       |        |  |  |

TI-NHTSA 017979



**30DFN29**

| COOL TEMPERATURE |                  |       |       |                  |       |       |          |       |       |          |       |       |
|------------------|------------------|-------|-------|------------------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
|                  | MOISTURE         | TEMP. | SLASH |                  |       |       |          |       |       |          |       |       |
| CONTROL          | 342.7            | 22.28 | 84.65 |                  |       |       |          |       |       |          |       |       |
|                  | COOL TEMPERATURE |       |       |                  |       |       | HEATING  |       |       |          |       |       |
|                  | COOL TEMPERATURE |       |       | COOL TEMPERATURE |       |       | HEATING  |       |       | HEATING  |       |       |
|                  | MOISTURE         | TEMP. | SLASH | MOISTURE         | TEMP. | SLASH | MOISTURE | TEMP. | SLASH | MOISTURE | TEMP. | SLASH |
| COOL             | 342.7            | 21.21 | 84.25 | 342.3            | 21.05 | 85.27 | 352      | 24.15 | 67.28 | 355      | 24.43 | 61.48 |
| HEATING          | 342.8            | 22.28 | 85.60 | 355.2            | 21.21 | 81.79 | 421.8    | 18.14 | 31.05 | 488.1    | 18.76 | 13.85 |
| HEATING          | 342.8            | 27.77 | 75.82 | 352.2            | 20.78 | 74.89 | 421.1    | 12.85 | 6.311 | 422.8    | 12.85 | 8     |
| HEATING          | 488.4            | 20.88 | 75.55 | 374.4            | 25.28 | 84.21 | 488.4    | 12.53 | 8.555 | 418.8    | 19.28 | 3.128 |



## General Specification KAPTON® polyimide film

**Table 2. Mechanical Properties of KAPTON® Type HN Polyimide Film**

| Property             | Property Value - Film Thickness, mil (µm)                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
|                      | 0.30<br>(7.6)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0.50<br>(12.7)* | 1.00<br>(25.4)* | 1.50<br>(38.1)* | 2.00<br>(50.8)* | 5.00<br>(127)* |
| Tensile Strength,    | 15,000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 20,000          | 24,000          | 24,000          | 24,000          | 24,000         |
| psi (MPa) at         | (110)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | (138)           | (165)           | (165)           | (165)           | (165)          |
| 23°C (75°F).         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| Machine Direction    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| (MD) and Transverse  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| Direction (TD), min. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| Method               | ASTM D-462-91, Method A, using an Instron Tensile Tester (specimen size: 0.5" x 8" (12.7 mm x 192 mm); jaw separation: 4" (102 mm); jaw speed: 2"/min (51 mm/min)). Calculate the average of five specimens based on original measured thickness. |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| Elongation, %, MD    | 25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 35              | 40              | 45              | 55              | 50             |
| and TD, min.         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| Method               | Same as above.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| Shrinkage, %, MD     | 4.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 4.0             | 2.5             | 2.5             | 2.5             | 2.5            |
| and TD at 400°C      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |
| (752°F), max.        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |

**Method** MIL-F-46112B. The percent and TD at 400°C shrinkage is obtained for either the MD or TD using the average of three measurements in either direction before and after conditioning. Prior to measurement the 0.5" x 11" (216 mm x 279 mm) specimen is conditioned by freely suspending it for 2 hr\*\* in an oven controlled to 400°C (752°F).

|               |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Moisture      | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| Absorption, % |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| MAX.          |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**Method** ASTM D-570-92, using 24-hr immersion at 23°C (73°F). Average of three specimens.

\*\*\*

\*Also applies to Type VM, except shrinkage, which is shown in Table 5.

\*\*1 hr for 30 and 50 gauge film

Copyright © 1998 E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company. All rights reserved.



# **General Specification KAPTON<sup>®</sup> polyimide film**

**Table 2. Mechanical Properties of KAPTON<sup>®</sup> Type HN Polyimide Film**

| Property Value - Film Thickness, mil (µm)                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                                                                                       | 0.20<br>(7.6)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0.50<br>(12.7)* | 1.00<br>(25.4)* | 2.00<br>(50.8)* | 3.00<br>(76.2)* | 5.00<br>(127)*  |
| Tensile Strength,<br>psi (MPa) at<br>23°C (73°F),<br>Machine Direction<br>(MD) and Transverse<br>Direction (TD), min. | 16,000<br>(110)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 20,000<br>(138) | 24,000<br>(165) | 24,000<br>(165) | 24,000<br>(165) | 24,000<br>(165) |
| Method                                                                                                                | ASTM D-882-91, Method A, using an Instron Tensile Tester (specimen size: 0.5" x 4" [12.7 mm x 102 mm]; jaw separation: 4" [102 mm]; jaw speed: 2"/min [51 mm/min]). Calculate the average of five specimens based on original measured thickness. |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Elongation, %, MD<br>and TD, min.                                                                                     | 25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 25              | 40              | 45              | 50              | 50              |
| Method                                                                                                                | Same as above.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Shrinkage, %, MD<br>and TD at 400°C                                                                                   | 4.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 4.0             | 2.5             | 2.5             | 2.5             | 2.5             |

(732°F), max.

**Method** MIL-P-46112B. The percent and TD at 400°C shrinkage is obtained for either the MD or TD using the average of three measurements in either direction before and after conditioning. Prior to measurement the 8.5" x 11" (216 mm x 279 mm) specimen is conditioned by freely suspending it for 2 hr\*\* in an oven controlled to 400°C (732°F).

|               |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Moisture      | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| Absorption, % |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| max.          |     |     |     |     |     |     |

**Method** ASTM D-570-92, using 24-hr immersion at 23°C (73°F). Average of three specimens.

\*Also applies to Type VM, except shrinkage, which is shown in Table 5.

\*\*1 hr for 30 and 50 gauge film

Copyright © 1998 E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company. All rights reserved.



# MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

E. I. DUPONT DE NEMOURS & CO  
POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT  
ELECTRONICS DEPARTMENT  
1007 MARKET STREET  
WILMINGTON, DE 19806

TELEPHONE NUMBERS  
MEDICAL EMERGENCY 800-441-3637  
PRODUCT INFORMATION 800-441-7515  
TRANSPORTATION EMERGENCY 800-424-9300

## MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION

|                       |                                                                                 |                      |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| PRODUCT NAME          | Kapton® Polyimide Film                                                          |                      |
|                       | Types H, V, C09, HA, HN, HPP-LT, MT,                                            | <                    |
|                       | VN, XC, XC600, SX4M, XT                                                         |                      |
| CHEMICAL NAME         | Aromatic Polyimide                                                              |                      |
|                       | plus up to 1% dimethyl acetamide                                                |                      |
| CAS REGISTRY NUMBER   | 25038-81-7                                                                      |                      |
| TSCA INVENTORY STATUS | All reportable ingredients are listed in the TSCA Chemical Substance Inventory. | <                    |
| DOT HAZARD CLASS      | Not regulated                                                                   |                      |
| SHIPPING NAME         | NA                                                                              |                      |
| PREPARER              | C. B. Stoufer                                                                   |                      |
|                       | DATE                                                                            | September 27, 1989 < |

## HAZARDOUS COMPONENTS

|                 |                    | MT Types Only                  | C & CX Types         |   |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| MATERIAL        | Dimethyl acetamide | Alumina                        | Carbon black         | < |
| CAS NO.         | 127-19-3           | 1344-28-1                      | 1333-86-4            |   |
| CONCENTRATION % | Up to 1%           | 35% max                        | 30% max              |   |
| OSHA PEL        | 10 ppm(skin)*      | 10mg/m <sup>3</sup> total dust | 3.5mg/m <sup>3</sup> | < |
|                 |                    | 5mg/m <sup>3</sup> -resp. dust |                      |   |
| ACGIH TLV       | 10 ppm (skin)*     | 10mg/m <sup>3</sup>            | 3.5mg/m <sup>3</sup> |   |
| DUPONT AEL      | 10 ppm (skin)*     | NE                             | 3.5mg/m <sup>3</sup> |   |

\*The "skin" notation serves as a reminder that exposure can result through skin absorption as well as through inhalation, and that appropriate precautions should be taken to prevent both types of exposure.

SUBSTANCES PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 0.1% OR MORE CLASSIFIED AS A CARCINOGEN BY IARC, NTP OR OSHA: None

## PHYSICAL/CHEMICAL DATA

|                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| APPEARANCE          | Transparent film, light amber color |
| ODOR                | None                                |
| MELTING POINT       | None                                |
| SOLUBILITY IN WATER | Insoluble                           |
| VOLATILE CONTENT    | 1% max                              |
| SPECIFIC GRAVITY    | >1.4                                |

**MEDICAL CONDITIONS AGGRAVATED BY EXPOSURE** None known.

---

**PROTECTION INFORMATION**

**EYE** Safety glasses recommended.

**SKIN** Gloves recommended.

**VENTILATION** Local exhaust for operations above 200°C.

**RESPIRATOR** Not required for normal processing.

---

**DISPOSAL**

**SPILL, LEAK OR RELEASE** Pick up to prevent slipping hazard.

**WASTE DISPOSAL** Landfill or incinerate in compliance with federal, state, and local regulations.

**AQUATIC TOXICITY** Insoluble.

**STORAGE CONDITIONS** Store away from flammable materials.

---

The information in this Material Safety Data Sheet relates only to the specific material (s) designated herein and does not relate to use in combination with any other material or in any process.

NA = Not applicable

NE = Not established

ABL = Du Pont Company's Acceptable Exposure Limit

> = New or revised information in this section when ">" is in left margin

---

**SECTION 313 SUPPLIER NOTIFICATION**

This product contains the following toxic chemicals subject to the reporting requirements of section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 and of 40 CFR 372

MT types contain up to 35% alumina (1344-28-1) encapsulated in polymer.

This information must be included in all MSDs that are copied and distributed for this material.

# VACUUM / DIA LIFE STATUS

THE 9-22 @ ~ 1.5 KK

BETTER

- \* RUBBER DIA
- \* FULL-AND KAPTON

0/6

- \* STD NO VAC
- \* STD W/ VAC

4/6

@ 1.32, 1.35, 1.38, 1.51 KK

- \* TEFEEL

2/6

@ 0.8, 1.3 KK

WORSE

- \* ROUGH HEX FLANGE

6/6

@ 0.8 - 1.4 KK

→ BUILD ~ 200 / BA  
\* RUBBER  
\* FULL-AND  
\* CMBL

→ CHARACTERIZE ALL 200  
ACT/REL, &

→ TRY CHAR @ TEMP

→ TRY TC

→ TRY DRIFT

→ AGING TEST @ TEMP

## RUBBER DIA

- MPG CONCERNS:
- 1 PICK-AND-PLACE
  - 2 SMALL LIP FROM CUTOFF OPERATION
  - 3 EFFECT ON PILOTING + &

- IWRP CONCERNS:
- 1 EFFECT ON CHAR @ TEMP EXTR.
  - 2 TC LIFE
  - 3 EFFECT ON DRIFT

## FULL-AND

- MPG CONCERNS:
- 1 NEW RAND TOOLING QUICK-CHK
  - UR

- 1 NEW RAND TOOLING APPRAI ON TLL 62
- 57-77

- 2 NEW PRESENCE-CHK

- 3 EFFECT ON PILOTING + &

HAND-LINE

- MPG CONCERNS:
- 1 EFFECT ON CHAR @ TEMP EXTR.
  - 2 DRIFT KNOWN

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

Electronic Industries Association

## ADHESION TO KAPTON®

KAPTON® polyimide film, made only by Du Pont, is available in three basic film types. Type H KAPTON is 100% polyimide film. Type F is coated on one or both sides with a TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon adhesive and Type V is a plain polyimide film having superior dimensional stability properties. Typical property information for KAPTON is found in Bulletin E-72087, "Summary of Properties." Specifications are found in Bulletin E-67624, "Industry Specifications Bulletin FC-85-2." For flexible printed circuit applications the trade specification IPC-FC-231/Sheet 1, applies to KAPTON.

## ADHESIVE SELECTION

For some applications KAPTON must be bonded to other materials, such as copper foil, which requires the use of an adhesive. Optimum adhesion results are usually obtained from commercially coated KAPTON which is available from a variety of suppliers such as those listed in Bulletin E-72081, "Suppliers of Adhesive Coatings on KAPTON." This listing represents most of those companies offering coated KAPTON but should not be regarded as a complete listing. Detailed information on the use of these adhesive coated products can be obtained from the supplier's literature. Specific requirements for copper laminates produced as substrates for flexible printed circuits are outlined in trade specifications:

- USA: IPC-FC-241
- British: BS-4584
- German: DIN-40802

When commercially coated film is not suitable for an application, most vendors offer a dry film form of their adhesives for use as a bonding film in laminations. However, better adhesion is normally obtained from commercial solution coatings than from the dry bonding film. The dry film adhesive does have the advantage that it can be cut to shapes which cover only that portion of the polyimide film where adhesion is desired.

If neither commercially coated polyimide film nor adhesive bonding film is suitable for the application, the remaining option is for the user to apply a solution adhesive. Some generic classes of adhesives which bond KAPTON include acrylics, epoxies, butyl-phenolics, polyesters, silicones, urethanes, fluorocarbons and blends of these materials.

Selection of an adhesive is usually dependent on the properties required of the adhesive and the demands of the application. Property considerations are the thermal rating, chemical resistance, fill and flow characteristics, flexibility, peel strength, flammability, moisture resistance and insulation resistance. Also to be considered is the ease of processing, lamination temperature and whether the lamination is to be made in continuous roll equipment or in a platen press.

## ADHESIVE PROPERTIES

Adhesives used with KAPTON Type H are usually a modified version of the generic adhesive family (e.g., modified-epoxy). These formulations are proprietary to the suppliers of coated KAPTON and require specific processing conditions to achieve the maximum bond strength. Always use the supplier's recommended lamination conditions for the specific adhesive you select.

Listed in Table I are several adhesive types along with information on typical lamination temperatures and maximum operating temperatures (short term exposure). When using an epoxy adhesive, anhydride curing agents are preferred. If an amine curing agent must be used, avoid an excess of curing agent as the free alkaline materials can degrade the polyimide.

TABLE I

| Adhesive Types     | Lamination Temperatures °F (°C) | Maximum Operating Temperature °F (°C) |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Fluorocarbons      | 550-600 (290-315)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Polyimides         | 500-700 (260-370)               | to 650 (346)                          |
| Epoxies            | 73-450 ( 23-230)                | to 600 (316)                          |
| Pressure Sensitive |                                 |                                       |
| Silicones          | 73-300 ( 23-150)                | to 500 (260)                          |
| Rubber-Phenolics   | 300-400 (150-205)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Acrylics           | 350-375 (175-190)               | to 650 (290)                          |
| Polyesters         | 275-300 (135-150)               | to 220 (105)                          |

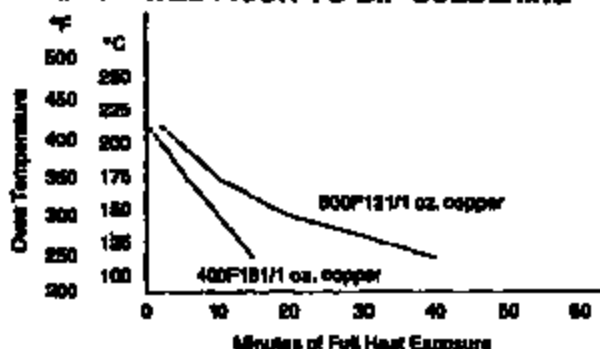
Solution forms of most of the adhesives above are available from suppliers of adhesives to the electronics industry. Listings of suppliers can be found in buyer's guides for electronic products. Bulletin E-74148, "Suppliers of Adhesives to the Electronics Industry," provides a representative listing of adhesive suppliers who can be consulted with for specific adhesive needs.



TI-NHTSA 017991

Given in Figure 3 are minimum times to dry laminates of Type F to copper prior to dip soldering. The times are different than in Figure 2 due to the presence of the copper foil.

**FIGURE 3  
DRYING CONDITIONS FOR KAPTON TYPE F  
LAMINATES PRIOR TO DIP SOLDERING**



#### **SOLDERING AND PRESS CONDITIONS FOR TYPE H LAMINATES**

The recommended predrying conditions prior to dip soldering and platen pressing laminates based on type H film will vary according to type of thermoset adhesive used in addition to factors mentioned for Type F laminates. The moisture retention and permeability of the film and adhesive must be considered along with the impermeability of the copper foil layers. Consult your laminate supplier for recommended predrying conditions specific to the combination of materials supplied.

#### **EFFECTS OF HUMIDITY ON PEEL STRENGTH**

Humidity can have a large effect on peel strength with certain adhesive systems, and RH ought to be controlled in peel strength measurements. A summary of our investigation into this phenomenon is given in Table III. Results show that those adhesives having functional groups capable of absorbing water vapor will promote high peel strengths at high RH and low peel strengths at low RH. Between an RH of 10% and an RH of 70%, the effect can be as large as 6 lbs. per linear inch (10.6 N/cm). Those adhesives which do not have hygroscopic functional groups are not affected by RH changes in terms of peel values.

**TABLE III  
EFFECTS OF RELATIVE HUMIDITY  
ON PEEL STRENGTH**

| Adhesive Type    | Peel Strength, lb./in. (N/cm) |             |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
|                  | 10% RH                        | 70% RH      |
| Acrylic          | 5.8 (10.2)                    | 11.5 (20.1) |
| Epoxy-Amide      | 5.4 (9.5)                     | 10.0 (17.5) |
| Epoxy-Novolac    | 2.0 (3.5)                     | 2.1 (3.7)   |
| Phenolic-Butyral | 3.8 (6.7)                     | 5.2 (9.1)   |
| Phenolic-Nitrile | 4.7 (8.2)                     | 4.3 (7.5)   |

#### **EFFECT OF SURFACE ON PEEL STRENGTH**

The top surface of KAPTON is referred to as the "bright" or "shiny" side. The bottom side is "dull" and purposely roughened in the manufacture of the film to improve film handling characteristics. Most adhesives bond better to the dull side of the film. The effect is generally 1-2 lbs. per linear inch (1.8-3.5 N/cm) but can be as high as 4 lbs. per inch (7.0 N/cm) or negligible depending on the adhesive system used.

Experience has also shown that peel strength normally increases with the thickness of the film. Within a laminate based on a given film thickness, a range of peel strengths can also be expected, which is inherent in the film surface, the adhesive system and the test method applied. For example, a typical peel strength range for an acrylic adhesive is 8 lbs./in. (10.6 N/cm). For 100H this range can result in values as low as 2 lbs./in. (3.5 N/cm).

Unless specifically recommended by the adhesive supplier, the surface of KAPTON should be used as received. If the film has been contaminated with greases or oils, it should be cleaned with solvent (such as methyl ethyl ketone or toluene). Metal surfaces should be thoroughly cleaned. For best adhesion, they should be roughened mechanically or by chemical treatment.

When higher adhesion levels are required for a given adhesive system, the range of the peel strength values for the laminate may usually be reduced if the surface of the film is mechanically or chemically abraded, light pumice scrubbing or caustic etching. Caution must be exercised with any such treatment to avoid damaging the film.

#### **EFFECT OF THERMAL TREATMENT ON PEEL STRENGTH**

High thermal treatment of KAPTON will often improve bondability. Temperatures of about 400°C for as long as 5-10 minutes are required, and structural changes probably occur. Studies of adhesion of typical printed circuit adhesives to heat treated KAPTON and standard KAPTON have shown that heat treatment provides an advantage with most adhesives. The greatest advantage was gained with acrylic, epoxy, phenolic butyral and phenolic nitrile. Improvement over standard film averaged from 40% to 97% for these adhesive types.

TI-NHTSA 017982

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                   | TYPICAL VALUES (-25 $\mu$ m (1 mil)) |                                                                               |                       | TEST<br>CONDITION/METHOD                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                            | % Tensile<br>Retained                | % Elongation<br>Retained                                                      | % Modulus<br>Retained |                                                                                     |
| RESISTANCE TO:                             |                                      |                                                                               |                       | Days Immersed at<br>Room Temperature                                                |
| Benzene                                    | 100                                  | 82                                                                            | 100                   | 365                                                                                 |
| Toluene                                    | 99                                   | 81                                                                            | 97                    | 365                                                                                 |
| Methanol                                   | 100                                  | 79                                                                            | 140                   | 365                                                                                 |
| Acetone                                    | 67                                   | 62                                                                            | 160                   | 365                                                                                 |
| 10% Sodium Hydroxide                       |                                      | Degraded                                                                      |                       | 5                                                                                   |
| Glacial Acetic Acid                        | 85                                   | 62                                                                            | 102                   | 36 days @ 363K (110°C)                                                              |
| p-Cresol                                   | 100                                  | 77                                                                            | 102                   | 22 days @ 473K (200°C)                                                              |
| Transformer Oil                            | 100                                  | 100                                                                           | 100                   | 160 days @ 423K (150°C)                                                             |
| Water pH = 1                               | 65                                   | 30                                                                            | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                              |
| pH = 4.2                                   | 65                                   | 30                                                                            | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                              |
| pH = 7.0                                   | 65                                   | 20                                                                            | 100                   | 166 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                             |
| pH = 8.8                                   | 65                                   | 20                                                                            | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                              |
| pH = 10.0                                  | 60                                   | 10                                                                            | 100                   | 4 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                               |
| RADIATION RESISTANCE                       |                                      |                                                                               |                       |                                                                                     |
| Gamma (Savannah River)                     |                                      | Still Flexible<br>(180° Bend)                                                 |                       | Exposure:<br>4.16 x 10 <sup>6</sup> Gy                                              |
| Electron (Van de Graaff)                   |                                      | Retains 50% of<br>Original Elongation                                         |                       | Exposure:<br>8 x 10 <sup>6</sup> Gy                                                 |
| Neutron plus Gamma<br>(Brookhaven)         |                                      | Darkened but tough                                                            |                       | Exposure: 10 <sup>6</sup> Gy                                                        |
| FUNGUS RESISTANCE                          |                                      | Inert                                                                         |                       | Soil Burial                                                                         |
| MOISTURE ABSORPTION                        |                                      | 1.3% Type H<br>2.9% Type H & V                                                |                       | 60% Relative Humidity<br>at 298K (23°C)<br>Immersion for 24 hours<br>at 298K (23°C) |
| HYGROSCOPIC<br>COEFFICIENT OF<br>EXPANSION |                                      | 2.2 x 10 <sup>-4</sup> m/m/%<br>Relative Humidity                             |                       | 295K (72°F) 20%-80%<br>Relative Humidity                                            |
| PERMEABILITY                               |                                      |                                                                               |                       |                                                                                     |
| Gas                                        |                                      | ml/m <sup>2</sup> ·MPa·day<br>(cc/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.) (atm/mil)) |                       |                                                                                     |
| Carbon Dioxide                             |                                      | 8.9<br>(45)                                                                   |                       | ASTM D-1434-63 @<br>298K (23°C)                                                     |
| Hydrogen                                   |                                      | 36<br>(250)                                                                   |                       |                                                                                     |
| Nitrogen                                   |                                      | 0.9<br>(8)                                                                    |                       |                                                                                     |
| Oxygen                                     |                                      | 3.8<br>(25)                                                                   |                       |                                                                                     |
| Helium                                     |                                      | 63<br>(415)                                                                   |                       |                                                                                     |
| Water Vapor                                |                                      | g/m <sup>2</sup> ·day<br>g/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)/mil<br>5.4        |                       | ASTM E-96-63T                                                                       |



In U.S.A.  
Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19886  
800-527-2601

In Canada  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Packaging Division  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 621-3300

In Europe  
Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

In The Far East  
Du Pont Japan Limited  
Kowa Building No. 2  
11-39 Akasaka 1-chome  
Minato-Ku  
Tokyo 107, Japan  
011-81-3-585-5511

In Brazil  
Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos e Elastomeros  
Cabea Postal, 28 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil  
Worldwide (Except Europe)  
Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Road Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19886  
(302) 772-6120

All technical advice, recommendations and services are rendered by the Seller gratis. They are based on technical data which the Seller believes to be reliable, and are intended for use at their own discretion and risk by persons having skill and know-how. Seller assumes no responsibility for results obtained or damages incurred from their use by Buyer in whole or in part. Such representations, including advice or services, are not to be taken as a license to operate under or intended to suggest infringement of any existing patent.

TI-NHTSA 017994

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical chemical properties for Type V film are similar to Type H.

## KAPTON® Type F Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                                                                                                                                    | 128F01H                            | 100F01H                         | 400F022                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Moisture Absorption<br>@ 298K (25°C), 50% R.H.<br>98% R.H.                                                                                                  | 1.3%<br>2.5%                       | .8%<br>1.7%                     | .4%<br>1.2%                     |
| Water Vapor Permeability<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> -d<br>(gm./100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> -d-μm<br>(g./100 in <sup>2</sup> )(24 hrs./mil) | 13.7<br>( 0.88)<br>0.44<br>( 1.07) | 8.6<br>(0.57)<br>0.35<br>(0.85) | 3.6<br>(0.23)<br>0.14<br>(0.92) |

TI-NHTSA 017995

# Kapton® Polyimide Film

**DuPont  
Electronics**

**High Performance Films**

DD/NHTSA No. 3  
99268

**TI-NHTSA 017996**

**TI-NHTSA 017997**

If you need additional information, please  
contact our Customer Services Center

**Du Pont Electronics**  
**HPF Customer Services**  
**Wilmington, Delaware 19880**  
**Product Information: 1-800-237-4357**  
**Ordering Information: 1-800-237-2374**

**DD/NHTSA No. 3**  
**00261**

**United States**  
Headquarters  
Du Pont Electronics  
Barley Mill Place  
P.O. Box 80019  
Wilmington, DE 19880-0019  
Product Information: 1-800-237-4307  
Ordering Information: 1-800-237-2374

**Electronics Technology Center**  
Du Pont Electronics  
14 T.W. Alexander Drive  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
(919) 248-8000  
Fax: 919-248-8860

**Canada**  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
7070 Midland Avenue  
Box 2300, Brampton  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L6M 2H5 Canada  
(416) 821-3300  
Fax: 416-821-6000

**Latin America**  
**Argentina**  
Du Pont Argentina S.A.  
Av. Eduardo Madero 1030  
(1108) Buenos Aires  
54-1-812-8011  
Fax: 54-1-11-1328

**Brazil**  
Du Pont do Brasil S.A.  
Av. Presidente Kennedy, 611  
06000 - Oladema  
Sao Paulo - Brazil  
55-11-445-8711  
Fax: 55-11-445-3892

**Mexico**  
Du Pont, S.A. de C.V.  
Homero 208-10  
Col. Chapultepec Morales  
Mexico, D.F. 11570  
525-260-8033  
Fax: 525-260-3845

**Venezuela**  
Du Pont de Venezuela C.A.  
Apartado Del Este 81562  
Caracas 1060-A, Venezuela  
58-2-82-8022  
Fax: 58-2-82-9442

**Europe**  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
P.O. Box 80  
2, chemin du Pavillon  
CH-1218 Le Grand-Saconnex  
Geneva, Switzerland  
41 (22) 717-6111  
Fax: 41 (22) 717-6108

**Asia Pacific**  
**Japan**  
Du Pont Japan Ltd.  
Du Pont Tower, Shiba-Nikko Building  
10-1, Toranomon 2-chome  
Minato-ku, Tokyo  
105 Japan  
81-3-3885-8511  
Fax: 81-3-3234-8883

**ASEAN**  
Du Pont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
1 Maritime Square  
07-01, World Trade Centre  
Singapore 0408  
65-273-3244  
Fax: 65-272-8085

**Australia**  
Du Pont (Australia) Ltd.  
Northside Gardens  
108 Walker Street  
North Sydney, NSW 2060  
Australia  
61-2-823-6111  
Fax: 61-2-829-7217

**Hong Kong/China**  
Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Bldg  
East Wing  
Sallybury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
852-734-8345  
Fax: 852-724-4458

**Korea**  
Du Pont Korea Ltd.  
9th Floor, Kyobo Bldg.  
1, Chongro 1-Ka, Chongro-Ku  
Seoul 110-714, Korea  
82-2-731-6114  
Fax: 82-2-732-8330

**Taiwan**  
Du Pont Taiwan Ltd.  
13th Floor, Hung Kuo Building  
157 Tun Hwa North Road  
Taipei, Taiwan 10690, R.O.C.  
886-2-718-1889  
Fax: 886-2-712-0444

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the Du Pont Company makes no warranty, expressed or implied, as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to imitate, any patent.

**DuPont Electronics**



**TI-NHTSA 017998**

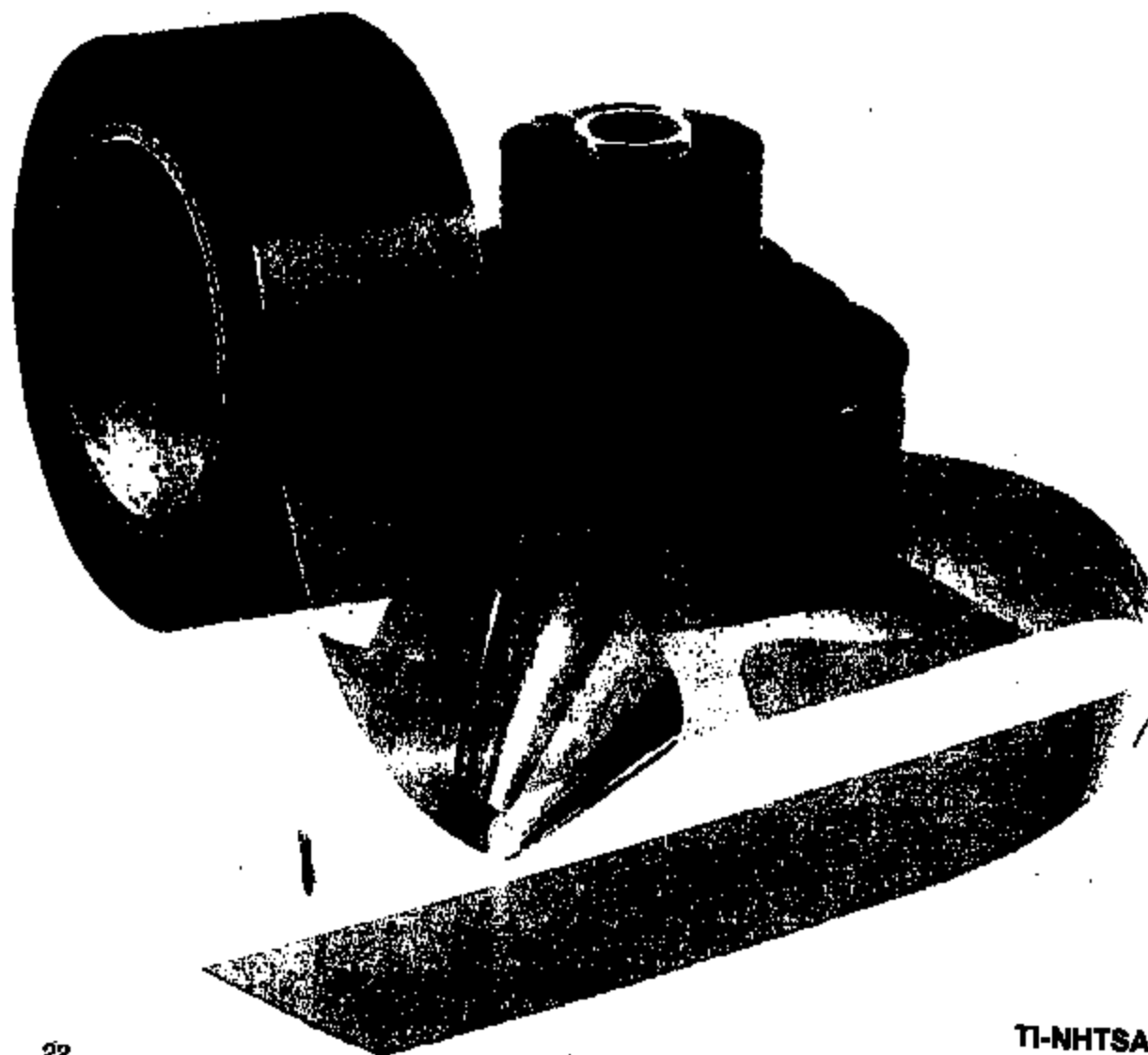
## NOMINAL CONSTRUCTION, Type F Film

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 3 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/2$  mil) and 8 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/10$  mil). Example: 120F818 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/10$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |       |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|-------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils  |
| 120F818    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 25              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1   |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $1/2$ |
| 250F029    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 51              | 2    | 13            | $1/2$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR | FT <sup>2</sup> /LB. |
|------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|----------------------|
|            | mm              | inches |             |                      |
| 120F818    | 3.18-814        | 1/8-36 | 21.3        | 104                  |
| 150F019    | 3.18-814        | 1/8-36 | 15.8        | 77                   |
| 250F029    | 3.18-814        | 1/8-36 | 11.1        | 49                   |



**United States**  
**Headquarters**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**Suite 100 West**  
**P.O. Box 10000**  
**Wilmington, DE 19880-0000**  
**(610) 257-4000**

**Eastern Electronics Center**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**3800 Springdale Mall Rd**  
**Springdale, MA 01103**  
**(617) 273-0000**

**Western Electronics Center**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**McCartney Towers, Suite 400**  
**3845 Paradise Circle**  
**San Jose, CA 95134**  
**(415) 552-0000**

**Electronic Technology Center**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**14 T.M. Alexander Drive**  
**Research Triangle Park, NC 27709**  
**(919) 540-0000**

**Canada**  
**Du Pont Canada, Inc.**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**7070 Midway Road**  
**Box 2380, Scarborough**  
**Ontario, Ontario**  
**M1V 2Y2**  
**(416) 221-8300**

**Latin America**  
**Du Pont de Saut S.A.**  
**Electronic Department**  
**Avenida Espanola, 228**  
**08020 - Alcobaca, Portugal**  
**San Paulo - SP**  
**00-11-021-0000**

**Du Pont, S.A. de C.V.**  
**Electronics Department**  
**Horizon 2025 - 10th Floor**  
**11878 Mexico, D.F.**  
**00-5-250-00 20**

**Europe**  
**Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**P.O. Box 92**  
**2, Chemin du Pavillon**  
**CH-1218 Le Grand-Pré**  
**Geneva, Switzerland**  
**(41) 22-717-0111**

**Japan**  
**Du Pont For East Inc.**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**Du Pont Tower, Shinjuku Bldg**  
**7F-1, Yamanote 3-chome**  
**Mitsuda-ku, Tokyo 100**  
**(81) 3-324-0000**

**Asia Pacific**  
**Du Pont For East Inc.**  
**Du Pont Electronics**  
**1 Maritime Square**  
**Singapore 0401**  
**(65) 233-0000**

**Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd.**  
**Du Pont China Ltd.**  
**1182 New World Office Bldg.**  
**Shanghai**  
**Kowloon Road**  
**Kowloon, Hong Kong**  
**(852) 2-234-0000**

**Du Pont Korea Ltd.**  
**28th Floor, Hyundai Bldg.**  
**1, Chungmu 1-ro, Chungmu-gu**  
**Seoul 150-714, Korea**  
**(82) 2-734-0000**

**Du Pont Taiwan, Ltd.**  
**7F, International Bldg.**  
**2 Tang Hsin North Road**  
**Taipei 100**  
**Taiwan**  
**(886) 2-281-0000**

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the Du Pont Company makes no warranties, express or implied, as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to copy, or reproduction in any form, or by any means.

**DuPont Electronics**  
**Show the power of our resources.**



**T1-NHTSA 018000**

# INQUIRIES

DD-NHTSA No. 3  
80266

TI-NHTSA 018001



This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

In U.S.A.  
Du Pont Company  
Electronics Department  
High Performance Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19888  
(800) 827-2601

In Canada  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

In Europe  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Electronics Department  
50-52 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

In Japan  
Du Pont-Toray Co., Ltd.  
5-6, Nishimbashi-Honcho 1-chome  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103 Japan  
03 245 5061

In Brazil  
Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Cebu Postal, 26 — Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

In South East Asia  
Du Pont Asia Pacific (Ltd.)  
1122 New World Office Building (East Wing)  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong, BCC  
03 734 5377

Worldwide (Except Europe)  
Du Pont Company  
International Customer Service  
Concord Plaza-Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19888  
(302) 772-6120



TI-NHTSA 018002

TO PLACE AN ORDER OR CHECK ON STATUS:

- Call 800-888-8377
- Telex 6717388
- Teletype TWE 810 886-2844/2217
- Fax 302-733-6137 or  
1-800-477-6760

TI-NHTSA 018003



DuPont Polymers

Fate Golea  
Application Engineer  
Paracore Plast/Vespal<sup>®</sup> Products

DuPont Polymers  
P.O. Box 6100  
330 Bellevue Road  
Newark, DE 19714-0100  
Tel (508) 248-3710 Fax (508) 248-3717

DDNHTSA No. 3  
40268

TI-NHTSA 018004

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

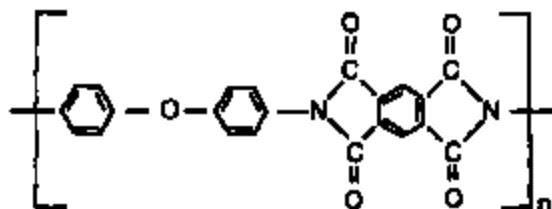
## safe handling

Industrial Films Division

### SAFETY IN HANDLING AND USE

#### Introduction

KAPTON polyimide film is a strong, tough, transparent amber-colored plastic film exhibiting excellent physical, chemical and electrical properties over an extremely wide temperature range. It has the structure:



KAPTON is produced in three forms, Type H, Type V, and Type F. Type H is the basic uncoated polyimide film. Type V is similar to Type H but has superior dimensional stability. Type F is coated on one or both sides with Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon resin which imparts heat sealability, provides a moisture barrier, and enhances chemical resistance.

KAPTON is used as insulation for wire and cable, formed coils, magnet wire and transformers, and motor slot liners, among other uses. It also is used as a substrate for flexible printed circuits.

This booklet provides guidelines for the safe handling of KAPTON during processing, use, and disposal.

Users of Type F KAPTON should also refer to DuPont bulletin "Teflon® Fluorocarbon Resins — Safety in Handling and Use."

#### I. GENERAL PROPERTIES

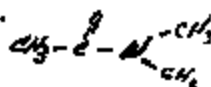
KAPTON Type H and Type V, exhibits no melting point or softening point. A one-mil thick film has a zero-strength temperature of 815°C (1500°F). Zero-strength is measured as the

maximum temperature at which the film will sustain a load of 138 KPa (20 psi) for 5 seconds.

KAPTON is insoluble in most common organic solvents after immersion for up to a year (Ref. 1). The hydrolytic stability of KAPTON Type H has been measured after 188 days exposure to boiling water. The film retained 65% of its tensile properties and 20% of its elongation. KAPTON is dissolved by strong acids (Ref. 2, 3) such as fuming nitric and concentrated sulfuric acid, particularly on heating, and is hydrolyzed by alkali and super-heated steam.

KAPTON Type F exhibits better chemical, hydrolytic, and oxidative resistance than Types H and V.

KAPTON may contain up to 1% by weight of dimethyl acetamide residual solvent. At elevated temperatures, some of the solvent may be released and must be removed by exhaust ventilation or diluted to safe levels. OSHA (29 CFR 1910.1000) has established the safe level for dimethyl acetamide as ten parts per million.



#### II. PYROLYSIS STUDIES

Studies (Ref. 4, 5) have shown the outstanding thermal stability of polyimide film. Its rate of degradation is dependent upon the availability of oxygen. In air at about 500°C (932°F) KAPTON decomposes and completely disappears after twelve hours. At 450°C in air, carbon monoxide may be formed in significant amounts. In a vacuum or inert atmosphere, 60 to 65% of the film remains after prolonged aging at 1000°C (1832°F). The residue retains its original shape but has lost its mechanical strength. The major off-gases are carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide. (See chart)

<sup>1</sup>Reg. U.S. Pat. & T.M. Off.

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

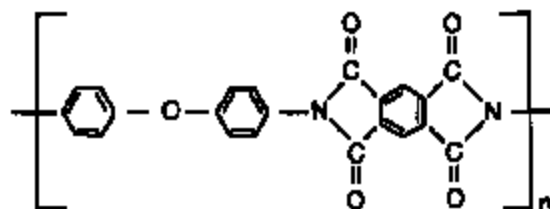
## safe handling

Industrial Films Division

### SAFETY IN HANDLING AND USE

#### Introduction

KAPTON polyimide film is a strong, tough, transparent amber-colored plastic film exhibiting excellent physical, chemical and electrical properties over an extremely wide temperature range. It has the structure:



KAPTON is produced in three forms, Type H, Type V, and Type F. Type H is the basic uncoated polyimide film. Type V is similar to Type H but has superior dimensional stability. Type F is coated on one or both sides with Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon resin which imparts heat sealability, provides a moisture barrier, and enhances chemical resistance.

KAPTON is used as insulation for wire and cable, formed coils, magnet wire and transformers, and motor slot liners, among other uses. It also is used as a substrate for flexible printed circuits.

This booklet provides guidelines for the safe handling of KAPTON during processing, use, and disposal.

Users of Type F KAPTON should also refer to DuPont bulletin "Teflon® Fluorocarbon Resins — Safety in Handling and Use."

#### I. GENERAL PROPERTIES

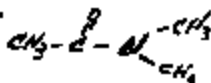
KAPTON Type H and Type V, exhibits no melting point or softening point. A one-mil thick film has a zero-strength temperature of 815°C (1500°F). Zero-strength is measured as the

maximum temperature at which the film will sustain a load of 138 KPa (20 psi) for 5 seconds.

KAPTON is insoluble in most common organic solvents after immersion for up to a year (Ref. 1). The hydrolytic stability of KAPTON Type H has been measured after 166 days exposure to boiling water. The film retained 66% of its tensile properties and 20% of its elongation. KAPTON is dissolved by strong acids (Ref. 2, 3) such as fuming nitric and concentrated sulfuric acid, particularly on heating, and is hydrolyzed by alkali and super-heated steam.

KAPTON Type F exhibits better chemical, hydrolytic, and oxidative resistance than Types H and V.

KAPTON may contain up to 1% by weight of dimethyl acetamide residual solvent. At elevated temperatures, some of the solvent may be released and must be removed by exhaust ventilation or diluted to safe levels. OSHA (29 CFR 1910.1000) has established the safe level for dimethyl acetamide as ten parts per million.



#### II. PYROLYSIS STUDIES

Studies (Ref. 4, 5) have shown the outstanding thermal stability of polyimide film. Its rate of degradation is dependent upon the availability of oxygen. In air at about 500°C (932°F) KAPTON decomposes and completely disappears after twelve hours. At 450°C in air, carbon monoxide may be formed in significant amounts. In a vacuum or inert atmosphere, 60 to 65% of the film remains after prolonged aging at 1000°C (1832°F). The residue retains its original shape but has lost its mechanical strength. The major off-gases are carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide. (See chart)

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. & T.M. Off.

### III. FLAMMABILITY

Lewis and Stabler (Ref. 6) report the flammability characteristics of polyimide film as "self-extinguishing." KAPTON has a 94 VTM-O rating, the highest given in the U.L. 94 verticle burning test for thin films. The oxygen index is 37% for 100 H film (ASTM 2863).

### IV. HANDLING PRACTICES

Safe handling of Type H and V KAPTON polyimide films at high temperatures requires adequate ventilation. If small quantities of KAPTON are involved, as is often the case, normal air circulation will be all that is needed in case of overheating. Whether or not exhausting ventilation is adequate at higher temperatures will depend on the combined factors of film quantity, temperature, and exposure time. For additional information on the Teflon® FEP coatings used on Type F KAPTON, refer to the booklet — "Teflon® Fluorocarbon Resins — Safety in Handling and Use."

#### A. Soldering and Hot Wire Stripping

Major uses for all types of KAPTON include electrical insulation for wire and cable and other electronic equipment. In virtually all of these applications, soldering is a routine fabricating procedure as is the use of a heated element to remove insulation. Soldering operations rarely produce sufficient off-gases to be of toxicological significance.

Ventilation practices should follow the same common sense rules applicable to any soldering procedure. Normal ventilation provided for worker comfort usually provides adequate safety. During hot-wire stripping, it is recommended that exhaust ducts be used at the workbench.

There have been no reports of ill effects during soldering or hot-wire stripping of wire and cable insulated with KAPTON.

#### B. Welding and Flame Cutting

Direct application of welding arcs and torches can quickly destroy most plastics, including all types of KAPTON film. For practical reasons, therefore, it is best to remove all such parts from equipment to be welded. Where removal is not possible, such as in welding or cutting coated parts, mechanical ventilation should be provided.

Because KAPTON is rated for use at very high temperatures, parts made from it may survive at locations close to the point of direct flame contact. Thus some in-place welding operations can

be done. Since the quantity of film heated is usually relatively small (less than one pound), ventilation requirements seldom exceed those for normal welding work. Because of the possibility of inadvertent overheating, however, the use of a small fan or elephant-trunk exhaust is advisable.

#### C. Scrap Disposal

Disposal of scrap KAPTON polyimide films presents no special problem to the user. Small amounts of scrap may be incinerated along with general plant refuse. The incinerator should have sufficient draft to exhaust all combustion products to the stack. Care should be taken to avoid breathing smoke and fumes from any fire. Because KAPTON is so difficult to burn, it is often best to dispose of scrap film in a landfill. KAPTON can be expected to be stable in landfills.

#### D. Fire Hazards

Whether in storage or use, KAPTON is unlikely to add appreciably to the hazards of fire. Bulk quantities of KAPTON (over 100 pounds) should be stored away from flammable materials.

In the event of fire, personnel entering the area should use a fresh air supply or a respirator. This type of equipment is standard in fighting many types of fire. All types of chemical extinguishers may be used to fight fires involving KAPTON. Large quantities of water also may be used to cool and extinguish a fire.

#### E. Static Electricity

The processing of KAPTON polyimide film can cause the generation of a strong static charge. Unless this charge is bled off as it forms through the use of ionizing radiation or metal tinsel, it can build to many thousands of volts and discharge to people or to metal equipment. In dust or solvent-laden air, a flash fire or explosion could result. Precautions for static charges should also be taken when removing plastic films used as protective packaging for KAPTON.

### REFERENCES

1. J. T. Millek, "Polyimide Plastics: A State-of-Art-Report," Electronic Properties Information Center, S-8, October 1, 1965, Air Force Systems Command, Contract AF33 (615)-2460, Proj. 7381: Task 738103.
2. C. E. Sroog, A. L. Endrey, S. V. Abrams, C. E. W. M. Edwards, and K. L. Oliver, J. Poly. Sci. 3(4), 1373-90 (1965).

### III. FLAMMABILITY

Lewis and Stabler (Ref. 6) report the flammability characteristics of polyimide film as "self-extinguishing." KAPTON has a 94 VTM-O rating, the highest given in the U.L. 94 vertical burning test for thin films. The oxygen index is 37% for 100 H film (ASTM 2883).

### IV. HANDLING PRACTICES

Safe handling of Type H and V KAPTON polyimide films at high temperatures requires adequate ventilation. If small quantities of KAPTON are involved, as is often the case, normal air circulation will be all that is needed in case of overheating. Whether or not existing ventilation is adequate at higher temperatures will depend on the combined factors of film quantity, temperature, and exposure time. For additional information on the Teflon® FEP coatings used on Type F KAPTON, refer to the booklet — "Teflon® Fluorocarbon Resins — Safety in Handling and Use."

#### A. Soldering and Hot Wire Stripping

Major uses for all types of KAPTON include electrical insulation for wire and cable and other electronic equipment. In virtually all of these applications, soldering is a routine fabricating procedure as is the use of a heated element to remove insulation. Soldering operations rarely produce sufficient off-gases to be of toxicological significance.

Ventilation practices should follow the same common sense rules applicable to any soldering procedure. Normal ventilation provided for worker comfort usually provides adequate safety. During hot-wire stripping, it is recommended that exhaust ducts be used at the workbench.

There have been no reports of ill effects during soldering or hot-wire stripping of wire and cable insulated with KAPTON.

#### B. Welding and Flame Cutting

Direct application of welding arcs and torches can quickly destroy most plastics, including all types of KAPTON film. For practical reasons, therefore, it is best to remove all such parts from equipment to be welded. Where removal is not possible, such as in welding or cutting coated parts, mechanical ventilation should be provided.

Because KAPTON is rated for use at very high temperatures, parts made from it may survive at locations close to the point of direct flame contact. Thus some in-place welding operations can

be done. Since the quantity of film heated is usually relatively small (less than one pound), ventilation requirements seldom exceed those for normal welding work. Because of the possibility of inadvertent overheating, however, the use of a small fan or elephant-trunk exhaust is advisable.

#### C. Scrap Disposal

Disposal of scrap KAPTON polyimide films presents no special problem to the user. Small amounts of scrap may be incinerated along with general plant refuse. The incinerator should have sufficient draft to exhaust all combustion products to the stack. Care should be taken to avoid breathing smoke and fumes from any fire. Because KAPTON is so difficult to burn, it is often best to dispose of scrap film in a landfill. KAPTON can be expected to be stable in landfills.

#### D. Fire Hazards

Whether in storage or use, KAPTON is unlikely to add appreciably to the hazards of fire. Bulk quantities of KAPTON (over 100 pounds) should be stored away from flammable materials.

In the event of fire, personnel entering the area should use a fresh air supply or a respirator. This type of equipment is standard in fighting many types of fire. All types of chemical extinguishers may be used to fight fires involving KAPTON. Large quantities of water also may be used to cool and extinguish a fire.

#### E. Static Electricity

The processing of KAPTON polyimide film can cause the generation of a strong static charge. Unless this charge is bled off as it forms through the use of ionizing radiation or metal fines, it can build to many thousands of volts and discharge to people or to metal equipment. In dust or solvent-laden air, a flash fire or explosion could result. Precautions for static charges should also be taken when removing plastic films used as protective packaging for KAPTON.

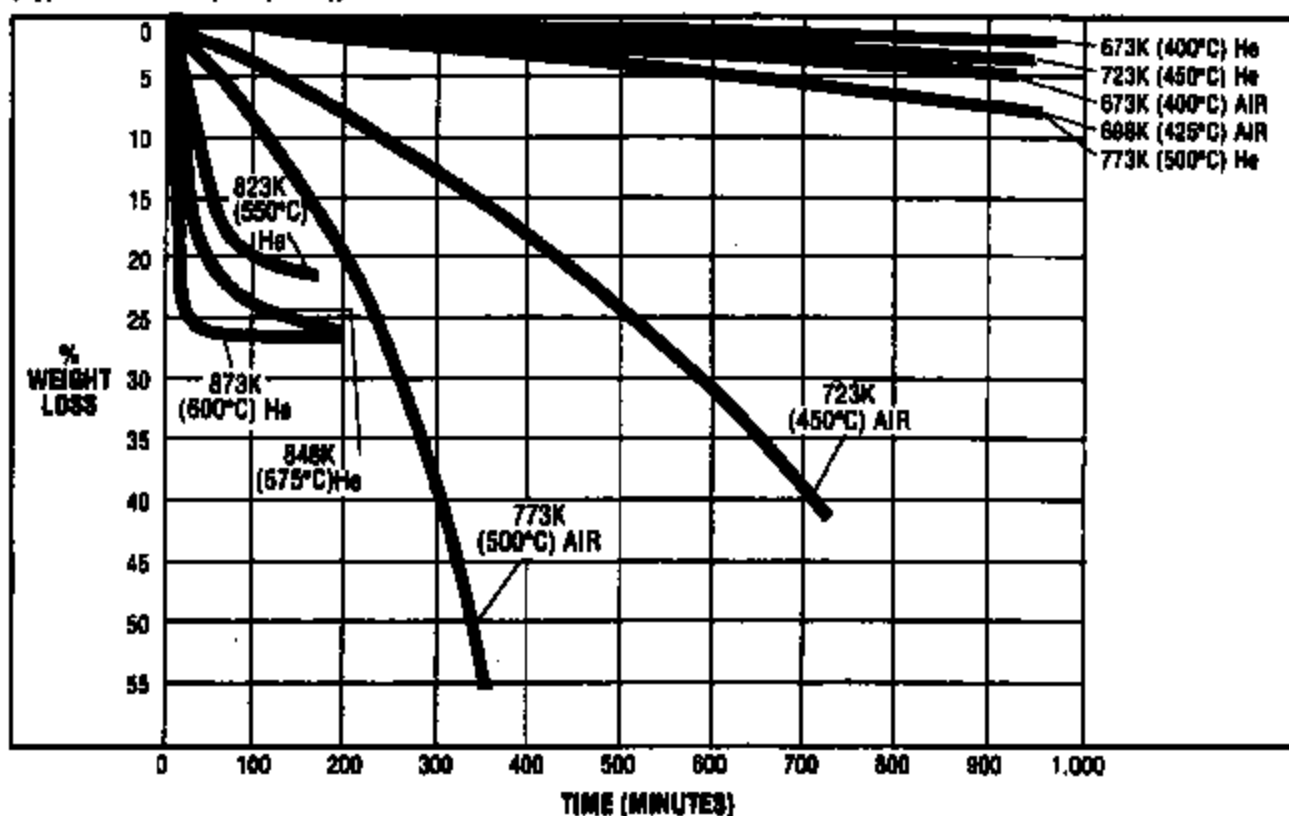
### REFERENCES

1. J. T. Milek, "Polyimide Plastics: A State-of-the-Art-Report," Electronic Properties Information Center, S-8, October 1, 1965, Air Force Systems Command, Contract AF33 (615)-2460, Proj. 7381; Task 738103.
2. C. E. Sroog, A. L. Endrey, S. V. Abrams, C. E. W. M. Edwards, and K. L. Oliver, J. Poly. Sci., B3(4), 1373-80 (1965).

TI-NHTSA 018008

# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



3. N. A. Androva, M. I. Bessonov, L. A. Lalus, and A. P. Rudakov, "Polyimides — A New Class of Thermally Stable Polymers," Progress in Matls. Sci. Series, Vol. VII, Technomic Publ. Co., Stamford, Conn., 1970, p. 79-85.

4. 1968 Listing of Plastic Materials, etc., P. 10, March 1968, National Sanitation Foundation.

5. General Electric Co. Res. Lab., Research of Dielectric Materials, Rept. WML-TDR-64-57, May 1964, DDC AD-602 436, NASA N64-26308.

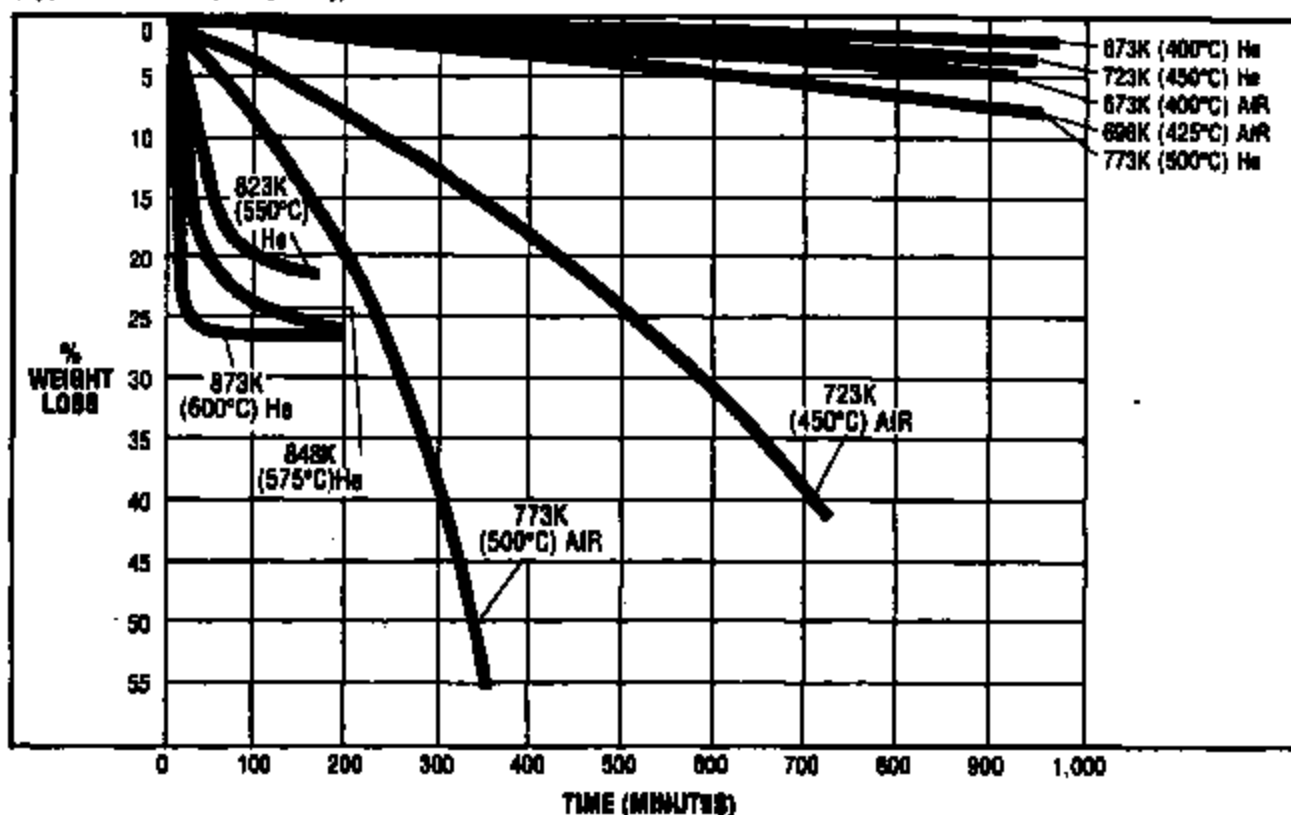
6. R. F. Stabler and L. L. Lewis, "KAPTON Polyimide Film — A New Insulation for Aerospace Wire and Cable," Paper presented at Soc. of Aerospace Materials and Process Engineers Meeting, San Francisco, May 28, 1965.

TI-NHTSA 018009



# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



3. N. A. Androva, M. I. Bessonov, L. A. Lalus, and A. P. Rudakov, "Polyimides — A New Class of Thermally Stable Polymers," Progress in Mat. Sci. Series, Vol. VII, Technomic Publ. Co., Stamford, Conn., 1970, p. 79-85.
4. 1968 Listing of Plastic Materials, etc., P. 10, March 1968, National Sanitation Foundation.

5. General Electric Co. Res. Lab., Research of Dielectric Materials, Rept. # ML-TDR-84-67, May 1964, DDC AD-602 438, NASA N64-26308.
6. R. F. Stabler and L. L. Lewis, "KAPTON Polyimide Film — A New Insulation for Aerospace Wire and Cable," Paper presented at Soc. of Aerospace Materials and Process Engineers Meeting, San Francisco, May 26, 1965.

# **Kapton<sup>®</sup> . . . only from Du Pont**

POLYIMIDE FILM

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

## **INDUSTRIAL FILMS DIVISION**

### **DU PONT POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT**

#### **In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19888

Literature & Technical Information  
800-527-2801  
Orders to Customer Service Center  
800-441-9494

#### **In Canada**

Du Pont Canada, Inc.  
Packaging Division  
PO Box 2200  
Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

#### **In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

#### **Worldwide**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza - Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19888  
(302) 772-6120

#### **In Japan**

Du Pont Toray Co.  
1-9 Nihonbashi-Honcho  
Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103, Japan  
81-3-245-5061

#### **In Asia Pacific**

Du Pont Asia Pacific Limited  
1122 New World Office Building  
(East Wing)  
Sallybury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
852-3-7345345

#### **In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brazil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos or Elastomeres  
Caixa Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil



**TI-NHTSA 018011**

# **Kapton... only from Du Pont**

POLYIMIDE FILM

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

## **INDUSTRIAL FILMS DIVISION**

### **DU PONT POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT**

#### **In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898

Literature & Technical Information  
800-527-2601  
Orders to Customer Service Center  
800-441-9494

#### **In Canada**

Du Pont Canada, Inc.  
Packaging Division  
PO Box 2200  
Streetville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

#### **In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

#### **Worldwide**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza - Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120

#### **In Japan**

Du Pont Toray Co.  
1-9 Nihonbashi-Honcho  
Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103, Japan  
81-3-245-5061

#### **In Asia Pacific**

Du Pont Asia Pacific Limited  
1122 New World Office Building  
(East Wing)  
Salisbury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
852-3-7345345

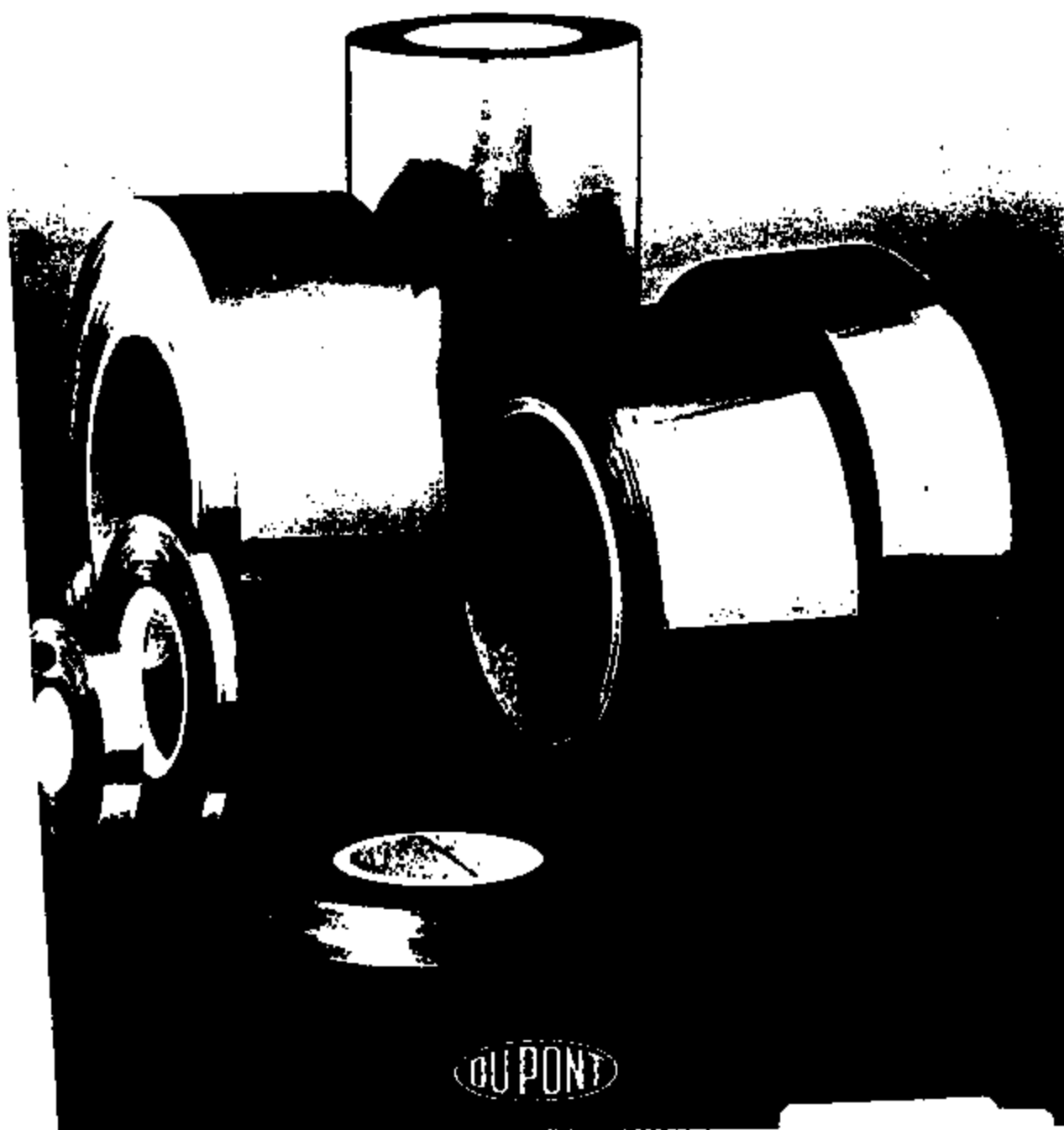
#### **In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brazil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos or Elastomers  
Caixa Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Seo Paulo, Brazil



**TI-NHTSA 018012**

**SUMMARY OF PROPERTIES**



**DUPONT**

**TI-NHTSA 018013**

## CONTENTS

|                                     | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| General Information .....           | 2     |
| Physical & Thermal Properties ..... | 3-12  |
| Electrical Properties .....         | 13-18 |
| Chemical Properties .....           | 19-21 |
| Nominal Construction, Type F .....  | 22    |
| Inquiries & Orders .....            | 23    |

# Kapton®

POLYIMIDE FILM

## ● GENERAL INFORMATION

KAPTON® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties previously unavailable among polymeric film materials. The ability of KAPTON to maintain its excellent physical, electrical and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films. KAPTON has proved to be especially useful in applications involving high operating temperatures.

KAPTON is synthesized by a polycondensation reaction between an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. There is no known organic solvent for the film and it is infusible and flame resistant. The outstanding properties of KAPTON permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding KAPTON to itself, to metals, to papers of various types and to other films. Applications for KAPTON polyimide film include a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformers and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure sensitive tapes and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent electrical properties of KAPTON, such as dielectric strength and dissipation factor, which remain nearly constant over a wide range of temperature and frequency. Other applications make use of the film's radiation resistance or chemical resistance at elevated temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at extremes in temperatures that makes KAPTON a unique industrial material.

### Du Pont makes three types of KAPTON:

- KAPTON Type H, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as 4K (-269°C) and as high as 673K (400°C). Type H film can be laminated, metallized, punched, formed or adhesive coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3 and 5 mil film.
- KAPTON TYPE V, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type H, plus superior dimensional stability. Type V is available in 2, 3 and 5 mils.
- KAPTON Type F, a Type H film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin to impart heat sealability, to provide a moisture barrier and to enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

Note: This bulletin provides a summary of typical properties for all three KAPTON polyimide films Type H, Type V and Type F. Additional data should be obtained from your Du Pont Industrial Films Division representative for specification purposes.

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

---

KAPTON® polyimide films retain their physical properties over a wide temperature range. They have been used in field applications where the environmental temperatures have been as low as 4K (-269°C) and as high as 673K (400°C). Complete data are not available at these extreme conditions and the majority of technical data presented in the following pages falls in the 78K (-195°C) to 473K (200°C) range.

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES                           | TYPICAL VALUES   |                  |                   | TEST METHOD                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
|                                               | 78K (-195°C)     | 298K (23°C)      | 473K (200°C)      |                                               |
| Ultimate Tensile (MD)<br>Strength, MPa (psi)  | 241<br>(35,000)  | 172<br>(25,000)  | 117<br>(17,000)   | ASTM D-882-81                                 |
| Yield Point (MD)<br>at 3%, MPa (psi)          |                  | 85<br>(10,000)   | 41<br>(6,000)     | ASTM D-882-81                                 |
| Stress to Produce<br>8% Elongation, MPa (psi) |                  | 90<br>(13,000)   | 58<br>(8,500)     | ASTM D-882-81                                 |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)%                     | 2                | 76               | 90                | ASTM D-882-81                                 |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa<br>(MD) (psi)            | 3.5<br>(510,000) | 3.0<br>(430,000) | 1.85<br>(260,000) | ASTM D-882-81                                 |
| Impact Strength, J/cm (kg-cm)                 |                  | 23 (8)           |                   | Du Pont Pneumatic<br>Impact Test              |
| Folding Endurance MIT                         |                  | 10,000 cycles    |                   | ASTM D-2178-88                                |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Bremford), g       |                  | 8                |                   | ASTM D-1922-87                                |
| Tear Strength—Initial<br>(Graves), g (gram)   |                  | 610<br>(510)     |                   | ASTM D-1904-88                                |
| Density, g/cm <sup>3</sup>                    |                  | 1.42             |                   | ASTM D-1505-88                                |
| Coefficient of Motion Kinetics (Film-to-Film) |                  | .42              |                   | ASTM D-1894-79                                |
| Refractive Index (Beda Line)                  |                  | 1.78             |                   | Encyclopedia Dictionary<br>of Physics, Vol. 1 |
| Poisson's Ratio                               |                  | .34              |                   | Ave. 3 Samples<br>Elongated at 8%, 7%, 10%    |

MD—Machine Direction

## THERMAL PROPERTIES

| THERMAL PROPERTIES                                               | TYPICAL VALUES                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | TEST CONDITION                                             | TEST METHOD                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Melting Point                                                    | NONE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                            | ASTM E-794-8                                             |
| Zero Strength<br>Temperature                                     | 1008K<br>(815°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | .14 MPa (20 psi)<br>load for 5 seconds                     | Du Pont<br>Hot Bar Test                                  |
| Coefficient of<br>Linear Expansion                               | $2.0 \times 10^{-5}$ m/m/K<br>( $2.0 \times 10^{-5}$ in/in/°C)                                                                                                                                                                           | 250 to 311K<br>(-14°C to 38°C)                             | ASTM D-695-44                                            |
| Coefficient of Thermal<br>Conductivity, W/m-K<br>(cal/cm-sec-°C) | 0.185 ( $3.75 \times 10^{-4}$ )<br>0.163 ( $3.88 \times 10^{-4}$ )<br>0.178 ( $4.28 \times 10^{-4}$ )<br>0.188 ( $4.51 \times 10^{-4}$ )                                                                                                 | 298K (23°C)<br>348K (78°C)<br>473K (200°C)<br>573K (300°C) | Model TC-1000<br>Thin Heatmeter<br>Comparative<br>Tester |
| Specific Heat                                                    | 1.00 (J/g-°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | J/g-K (cal/g-°C)                                           | Differential Calorimetry                                 |
| Flammability                                                     | 94 VTM-0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                            | UL-94 (1-84-80)                                          |
| Shrinkage                                                        | (See chart on Page 7)                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                            | IPC Method 2-2-2-A                                       |
| Heat Sealability                                                 | Not Heat Sealable                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                            |                                                          |
| Limiting Oxygen Index                                            | 100H-98                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                            | ASTM D-2883-77                                           |
| Smoke Generation                                                 | 100H - DM - less than 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | NEB Smoke Chamber                                          | NFPA-288 procedure                                       |
| Glass Transition<br>Temperature (T <sub>g</sub> )                | A second order transition occurs in KAPTON between 633K (360°C) and 683K (410°C). This is assumed to be the glass transition temperature. Different measurement techniques produce different results within the above temperature range. |                                                            |                                                          |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

| PROPERTY                                                                                                | TYPICAL VALUES        |                       |                       |                        | TEST METHOD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                         | Film Gauge            |                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                                                         | 25 $\mu$ m<br>(1 mil) | 50 $\mu$ m<br>(2 mil) | 75 $\mu$ m<br>(3 mil) | 125 $\mu$ m<br>(5 mil) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Tensile Strength (MPa (psi)) @ 296K<br>(23°C). Machine Direction (MD)<br>and Transverse Direction (TD). | 172<br>(25,000)       | 172<br>(25,000)       | 172<br>(25,000)       | 172<br>(25,000)        | ASTM D-882, Method A<br>using an Instron Tensile<br>Tester (specimen size: 25<br>$\times$ 127 mm (1" $\times$ 5"), jaw<br>separation: 50 mm (2"),<br>low speed: 50 mm (2"/<br>min.) Average of 5<br>specimens based on orig-<br>inal measured thickness. |
| Elongation, % MD and TD                                                                                 | 75                    | 70                    | 70                    | 70                     | Same method as above                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Shrinkage, % MD and<br>TD Typical after 60 min.<br>@ 473K (200°C).                                      | 0.30                  | .02                   | .02                   | .02                    | Average of 3 measure-<br>ments in each direction<br>before and after exposure<br>to 473K (200°C) for<br>60 min. Film must be<br>allowed to come to equilib-<br>rium with equivalent<br>room conditions before<br>and after exposure.                     |

## KAPTON® Type F Film

| PROPERTY                                      | TYPICAL VALUES |                       |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|                                               | 120F010        | Film Type*<br>150F019 | 250F029      |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD), MPa (psi)     |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 166 (24,000)   | 117 (17,000)          | 172 (25,000) |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 110 (16,000)   | 76 (11,000)           | 110 (16,000) |
| Yield Point at 3% (MD), MPa (psi)             |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 82 (9,000)     | 60 (7,300)            | 69 (10,000)  |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 38 (5,500)     | 26 (4,000)            | 55 (8,000)   |
| Stress at 3% Elongation (MD), MPa (psi)       |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 88 (12,600)    | 62 (9,000)            |              |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 52 (7,500)     | 38 (5,500)            |              |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)                      |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C) %                                 | 66             | 78                    | 80           |
| 473K (200°C) %                                | 65             | 65                    |              |
| Tensile Modulus, MD GPa (psi)                 |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 2.06 (415,000) | 2.21 (320,000)        |              |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 1.46 (216,000) | 1.19 (173,000)        |              |
| Impact Strength at 50°C (23°C)                |                |                       |              |
| g-cm (kg-cm/mil)                              | 70 (7)         | 70 (7)                |              |
| g-cm/mil (kg-cm/mil)                          | 2.3 (8.0)      | 1.8 (4.8)             |              |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf)         |                |                       |              |
| g (g/mil)                                     | 20             |                       |              |
| g/mil (g/mil)                                 | 0.39 (10)      | 0.55 (13.5)           | 0.47 (12)    |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves)                |                |                       |              |
| g (g/mil)                                     | 850            |                       |              |
| g/mil (g/mil)                                 | 19 (780)       | 17 (435)              |              |
| Weight % Polyimide                            | 80             | 67                    | 73           |
| Weight % PEP                                  | 20             | 43                    | 27           |
| Density<br>kg/m <sup>3</sup> $\times 10^{-3}$ | 1.53           | 1.67                  | 1.57         |

\*Since a number of combinations of polyimide film and fluorocarbon coating add up to the same total gauge, it is necessary to distinguish among them. A three digit system is used in which the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON film in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TFE/PTFE PEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 0 is used to represent 12  $\mu$ m (1/10 mil), and 9 to represent 2.5  $\mu$ m (1/10 mil). Example: 150F019 is a 150-gauge structure consisting of a 36  $\mu$ m (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu$ m (1/10 mil) coating of TFE/PTFE on each side. See page 22 for construction explanation.

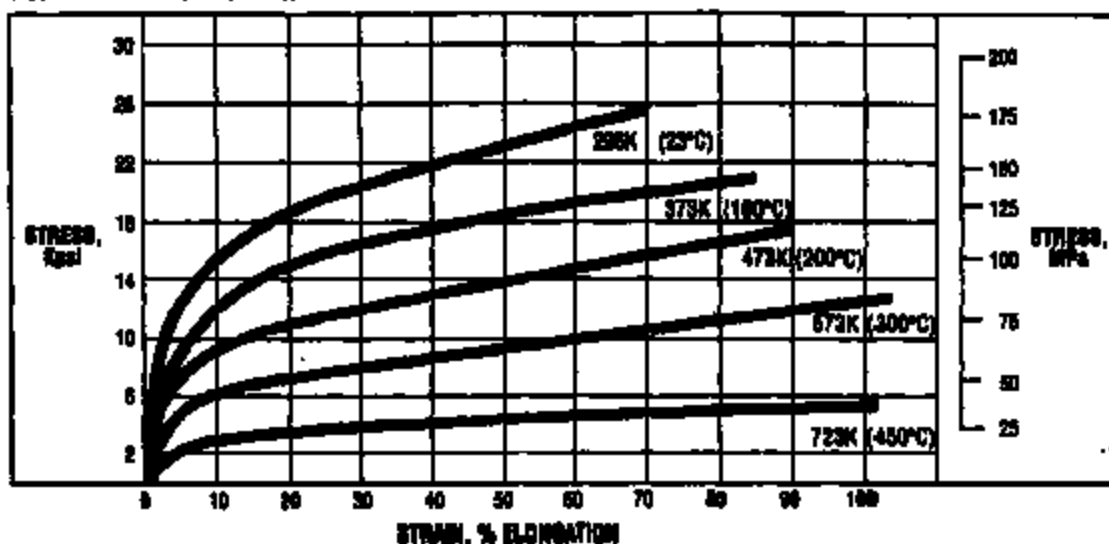


## MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

The usual values of tensile strength, tensile modulus, and ultimate elongation at various temperatures can be obtained from the typical stress-strain curves shown below. Such properties as tensile strength and modulus have an inverse relation with temperature, while elongation peaks to a maximum value at about 573K (300°C). Other factors such as humidity, film thickness, and inerton elongation rate were found to have only a negligible effect on the shape of the 298K (23°C) curve.

### TENSILE STRESS STRAIN CURVES

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

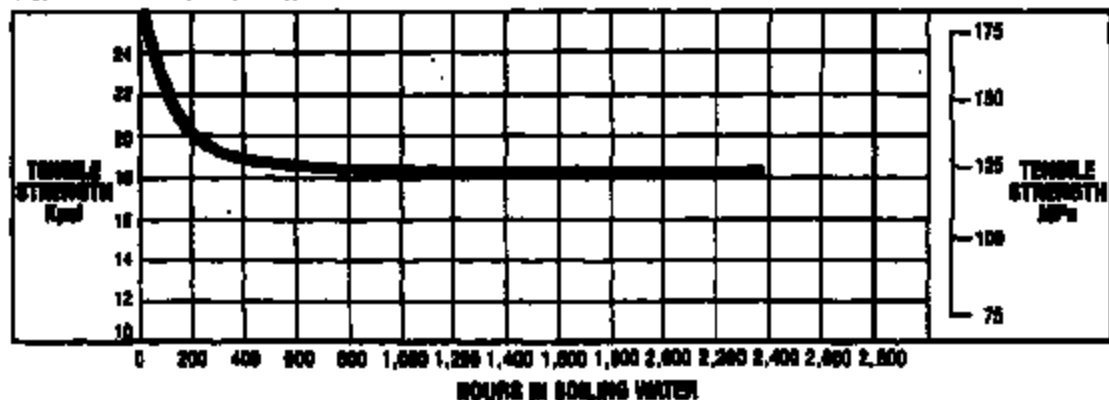


## HYDROLYTIC STABILITY

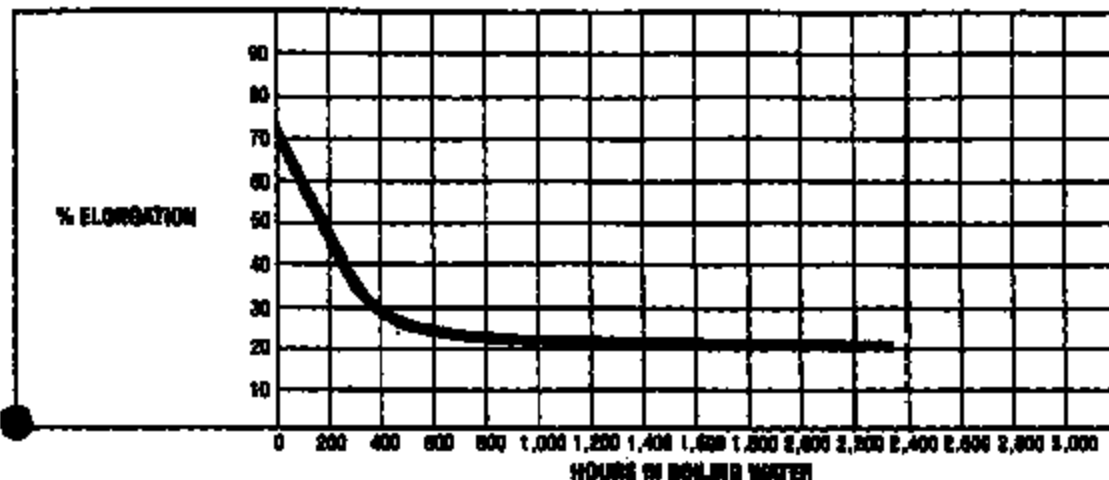
KAPTON® polyimide film is made by a condensation reaction; therefore, its properties are affected by water. Although long-term exposure to boiling water, as shown in the curves below, will reduce the level of film properties, sufficient tensile and elongation remain to insure good mechanical performance. A decrease in the temperature and the water concentration will reduce the rate of KAPTON property reduction while higher temperatures and pressures will increase it.

### TENSILE STRENGTH AFTER EXPOSURE TO 573K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



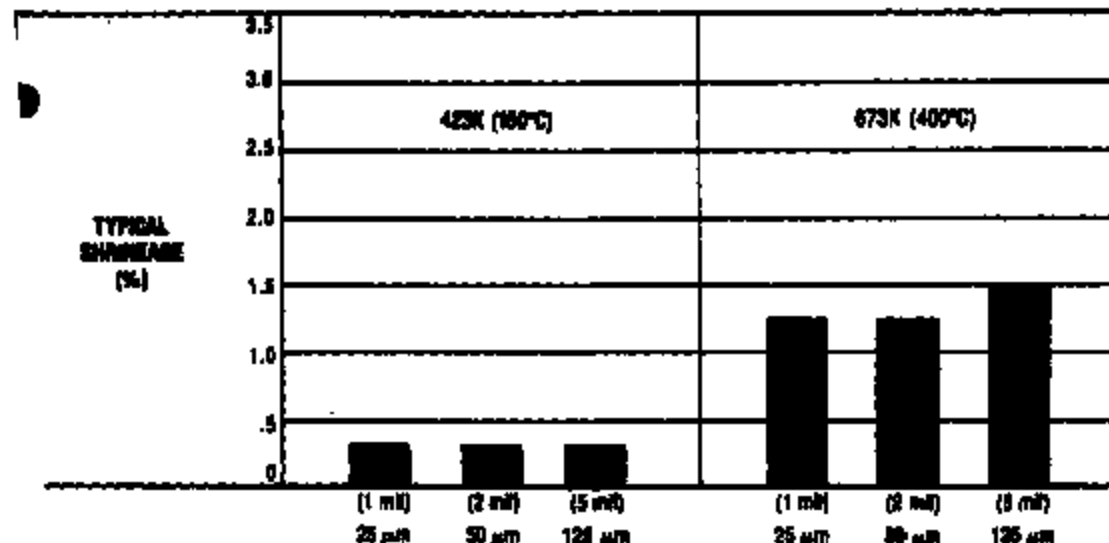
### ULTIMATE ELONGATION AFTER EXPOSURE IN 373K (100°C) WATER (Type H Film 25 $\mu$ m (1 mil))



### DIMENSIONAL STABILITY

The dimensional stability of KAPTON® polyimide film depends on two factors—the normal coefficient of thermal expansion and the residual stresses placed in the film during manufacture. The latter causes KAPTON to shrink on its first exposure to elevated temperatures as indicated in the bar graphs below. Once the film has been exposed, the normal values for thermal expansion listed on Page 8 can be expected.

### RESIDUAL SHRINKAGE VS. EXPOSURE TEMPERATURE AND GAUGE (Type H Film)



## THERMAL COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)) Thermally Exposed

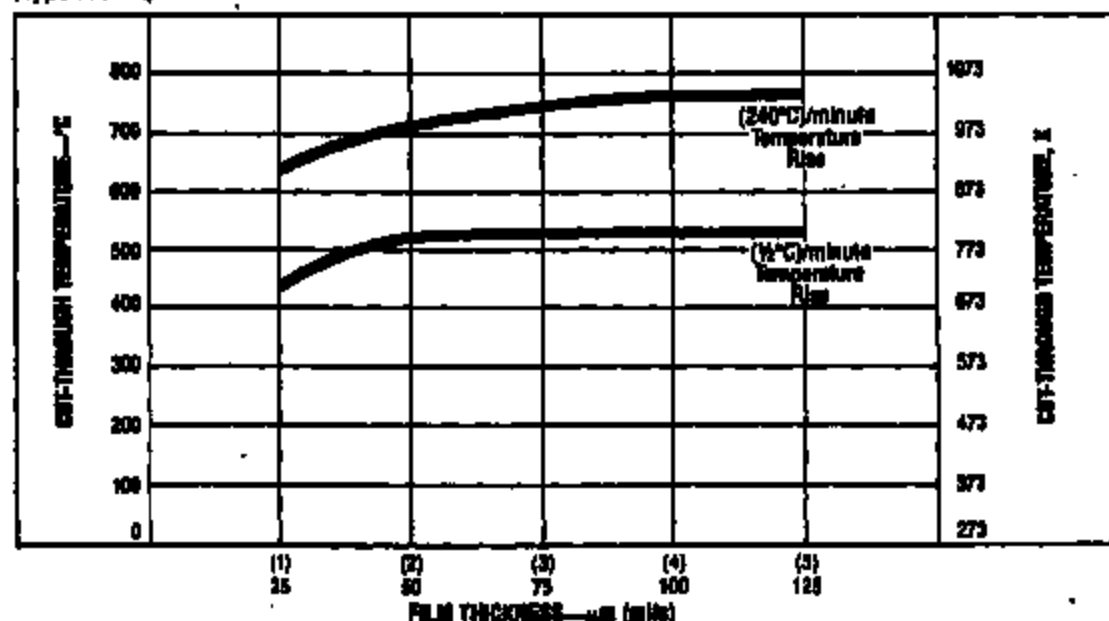
| Temperature Range    | $\alpha$<br>$\text{m/m-K} \times 10^{-4}$ |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 298-373K (25-100°C)  | 1.80                                      |
| 373-473K (100-200°C) | 3.10                                      |
| 473-573K (200-300°C) | 4.85                                      |
| 573-673K (300-400°C) | 7.75                                      |
| 298-673K (25-400°C)  | 4.85                                      |

## CUT-THROUGH AND COLD FLOW

Most organic films exhibit a tendency to flow or thin out under high compressive stresses, especially at elevated temperatures. KAPTON® polyimide film possesses an extremely high resistance to such stresses. Test procedures described in ASTM D-876-81 have been adapted to flat films to provide the data below. Stresses range from an infinitely high point load to 83 MPa (12,000 psi) at cut-through for a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) film.

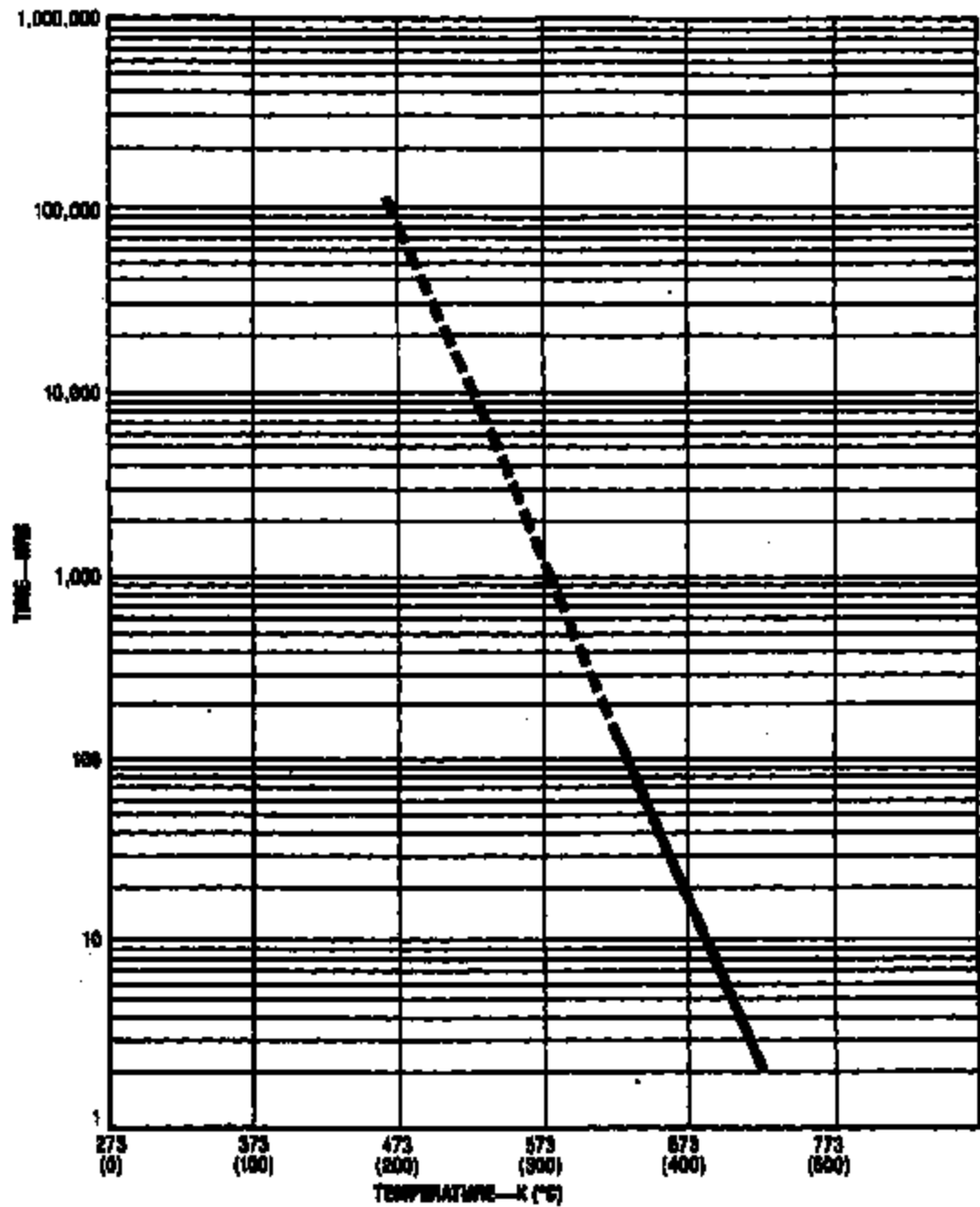
### CUT-THROUGH TEMPERATURE VS. RATE OF TEMPERATURE RISE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



# RESISTANCE TO CUT-THROUGH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



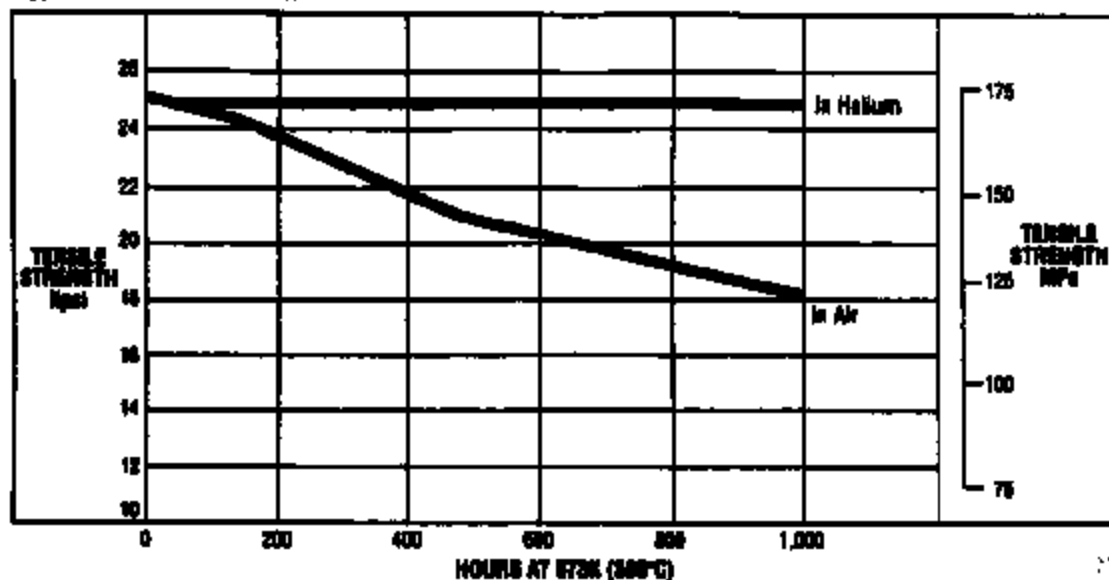
actual —————  
extrapolated ————

## THERMAL AGING

KAPTON® polyimide film is subject to oxidative degradation. Therefore its useful life is a function of both temperature and oxygen concentration in the test environment. The effect of these factors is shown below.

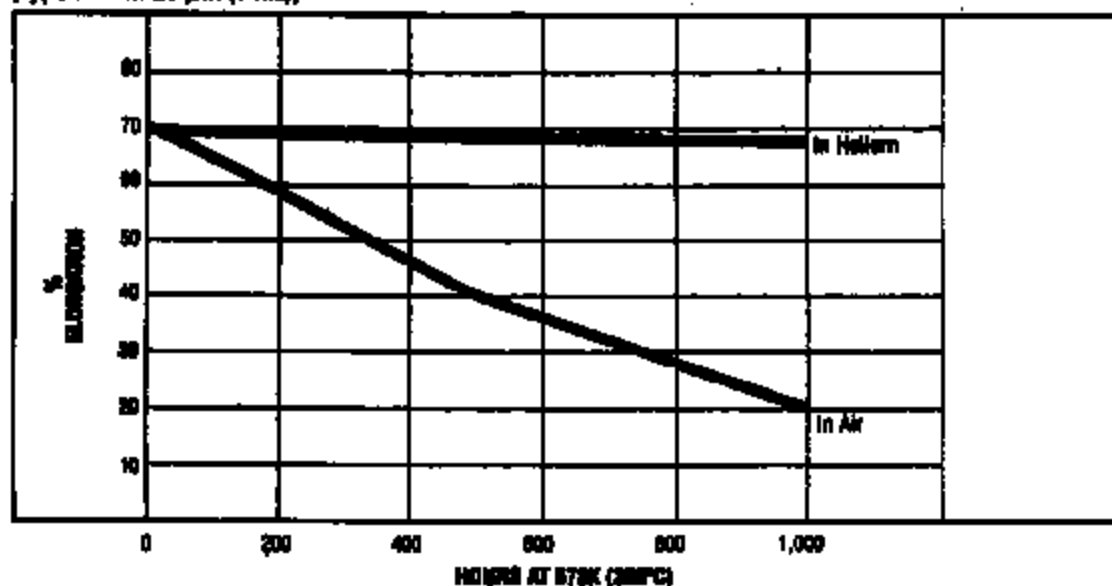
### TENSILE STRENGTH VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



### ULTIMATE ELONGATION VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

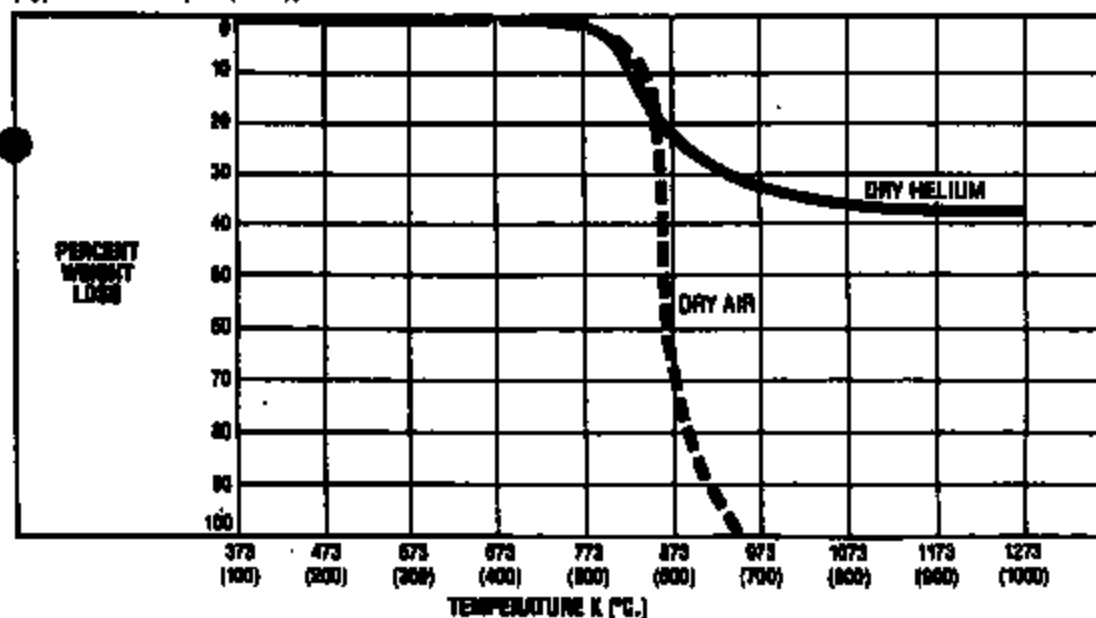
(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



**TIME REQUIRED FOR REDUCTION IN ULTIMATE ELONGATION FROM 70% to 1%**  
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

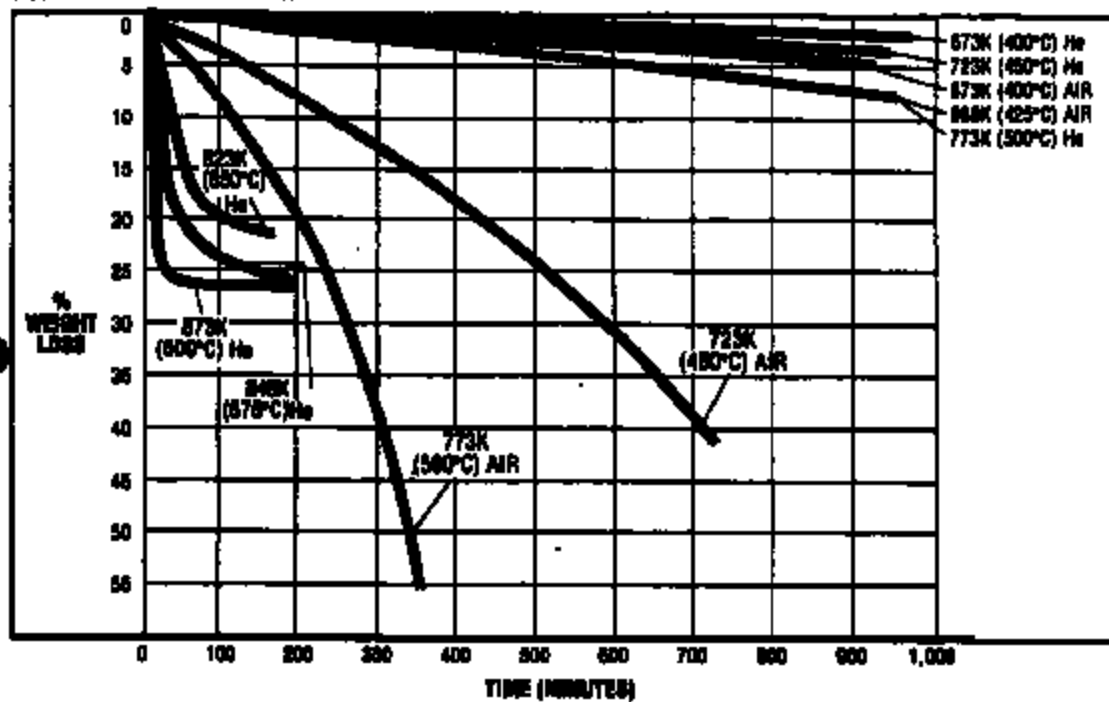
| Temperature  | Environment |          |
|--------------|-------------|----------|
|              | Air         | Helium   |
| 723K (450°C) | 2 hours     | 22 hours |
| 698K (425°C) | 5 hours     | 3½ days  |
| 673K (400°C) | 12 hours    | 2 weeks  |
| 648K (375°C) | 2 days      | 2 months |
| 623K (350°C) | 6 days      | 1 year   |
| 573K (300°C) | 3 months    | —        |
| 548K (275°C) | 1 year      | —        |
| 523K (250°C) | 8 years     | —        |

**WEIGHT LOSS AT 0°C/MINUTE TEMPERATURE RISE**  
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



---

---

PROPERTIES

The most common electrical properties of KAPTON<sup>®</sup> polyimide film in various gauges are shown on the following pages. These values were measured at 23°C (73°F) and 50% relative humidity. The effect of such factors as humidity, temperature, and frequency on these basic values can be found on pages 15-18.



## KAPTON® Type H Film

### TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                  | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION              | TEST METHOD   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Dielectric Strength       |                                    |                             |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 276 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (7,000 w/mil) | 60 hertz<br>1/4" electrodes | ASTM D-148-B1 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 213 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 w/mil) |                             |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 181 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 w/mil) |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 142 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 w/mil) |                             |               |
| Dielectric Constant       |                                    |                             |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 3.6                                | 1 kilohertz                 | ASTM D-150-B1 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 3.6                                |                             |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 3.7                                |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 3.7                                |                             |               |
| Dissipation Factor        |                                    |                             |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz                 | ASTM D-150-B1 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | .0025                              |                             |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | .0025                              |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | .0027                              |                             |               |
| Volume Resistivity        |                                    |                             |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | $1 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          | 125 volts                   | ASTM D-257-76 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | $8 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          |                             |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | $5 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | $1 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          |                             |               |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                  | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION              | TEST METHOD   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Dielectric Strength       |                                    |                             |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 213 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 w/mil) | 60 hertz<br>1/4" electrodes | ASTM D-148-B1 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 181 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 w/mil) |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 142 w/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 w/mil) |                             |               |
| Dielectric Constant       |                                    |                             |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 3.6                                | 1 kilohertz                 | ASTM D-150-B1 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 3.7                                |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 3.7                                |                             |               |
| Dissipation Factor        |                                    |                             |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz                 | ASTM D-150-B1 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | .0025                              |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | .0027                              |                             |               |
| Volume Resistivity        |                                    |                             |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | $8 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          | 125 volts                   | ASTM D-257-76 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | $5 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          |                             |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | $1 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          |                             |               |

# KAPTON® Type F Film

## TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY              | 120F018                  | 150F018       | 250F029                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Dielectric Strength   |                          |               |                        |
| Total volts           | 7,500                    | 8,305         |                        |
| volts/ $\mu\text{m}$  | 267                      | 185           | 157                    |
| (volts/mil)           | (6,800)                  | (4,200)       | (4,000)                |
| Dielectric Constant   | 2.8                      | 3.0           |                        |
| Dissipation Factor    | .0022                    | .0014         |                        |
| Volume Resistivity    |                          |               |                        |
| ohm-cm @ 298K (23°C)  | $1.6 \times 10^{14}$     | $10^{11}$     | $7 \times 10^{11}$     |
| (ohm-cm.)             | ( $1.6 \times 10^{14}$ ) | ( $10^{11}$ ) | ( $7 \times 10^{11}$ ) |
| ohm-cm @ 473K (200°C) | $5 \times 10^{11}$       | $10^9$        |                        |
| (ohm-cm.)             | ( $5 \times 10^{11}$ )   | ( $10^9$ )    |                        |

## EFFECT OF HUMIDITY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

Because the water content of KAPTON® polyimide film can affect its electrical properties, electrical measurements were made on 1 mil film after exposure to environments of varying relative humidities at 298K (23°C).

The results of these measurements are given below.

## RELATIVE HUMIDITY VS. ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES OF KAPTON

| % RELATIVE HUMIDITY | AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH<br>W/ $\mu\text{m}$ (V/mil) | DIELECTRIC CONSTANT | DISSIPATION FACTOR |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 0                   | 307 (7,600)                                        | 3.0                 | .0018              |
| 30                  | 267 (7,300)                                        | 3.3                 | .0021              |
| 60                  | 278 (7,000)                                        | 3.5                 | .0025              |
| 80                  | 258 (6,800)                                        | 3.7                 | .0037              |
| 100                 | 244 (6,200)                                        | 3.9                 | .0047              |

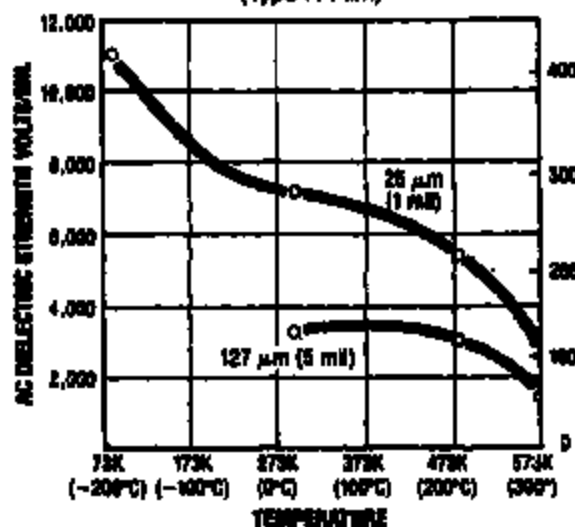
For calculations involving absolute water content, 50% RH in our study is equal to 1.3% water in the film and 100% RH is equal to 3.9% water, the maximum adsorption possible regardless of the driving force.

## EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE

As the graphs below indicate, extreme changes in temperature have relatively little effect on the excellent room temperature electrical properties of KAPTON.

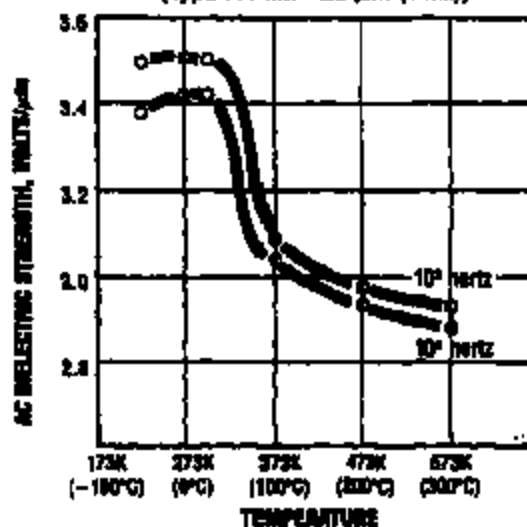
### AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film)



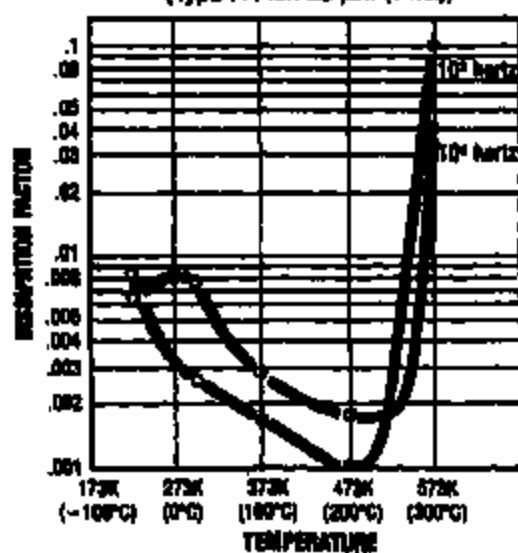
### DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25 μm (1 mil))



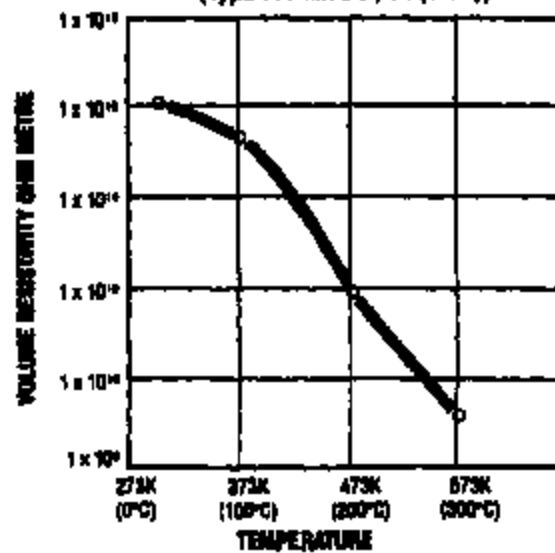
### DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25 μm (1 mil))



### VOLUME RESISTIVITY VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25 μm (1 mil))

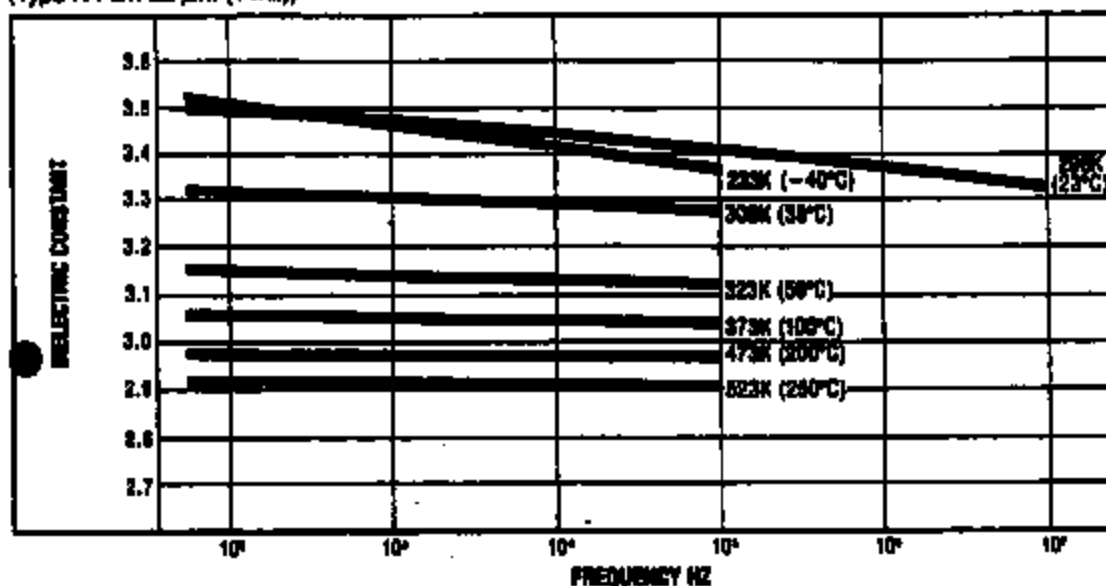


## EFFECT OF FREQUENCY

The effects of frequency on the value of the dielectric constant and dissipation factor at various isotherms are shown below.

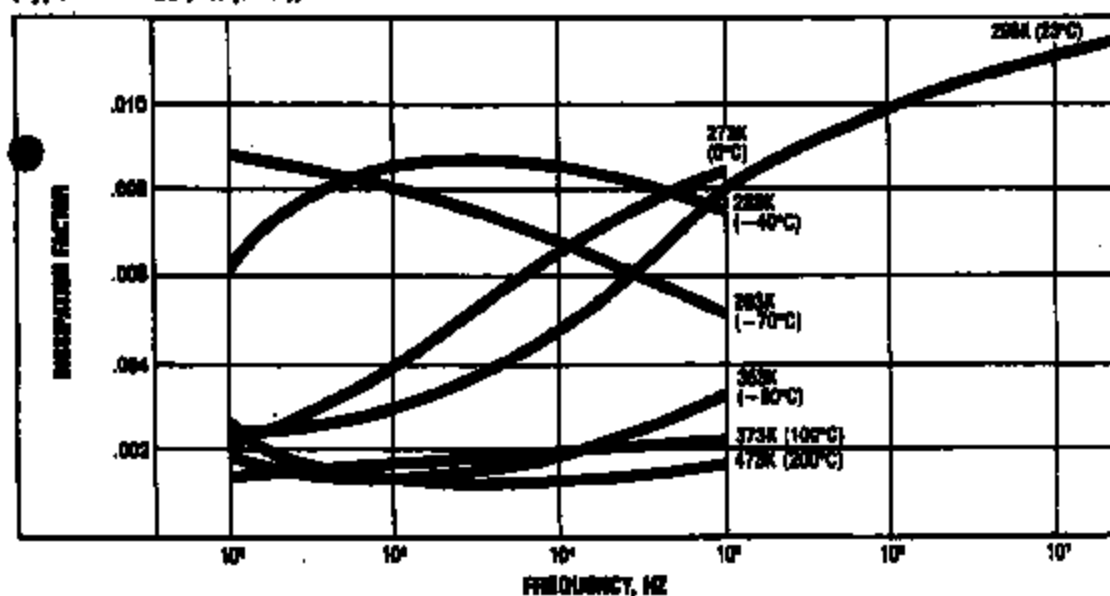
### DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



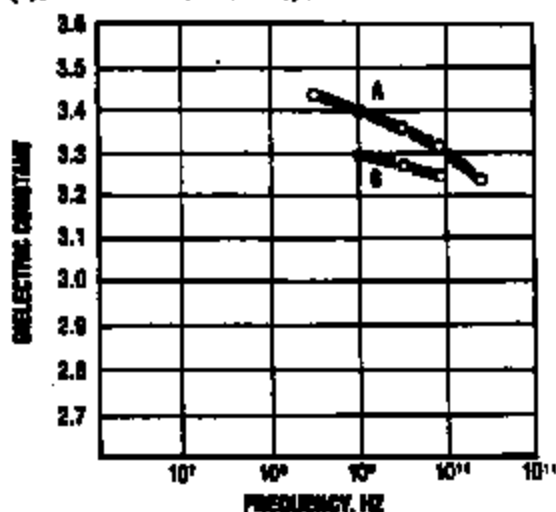
### DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

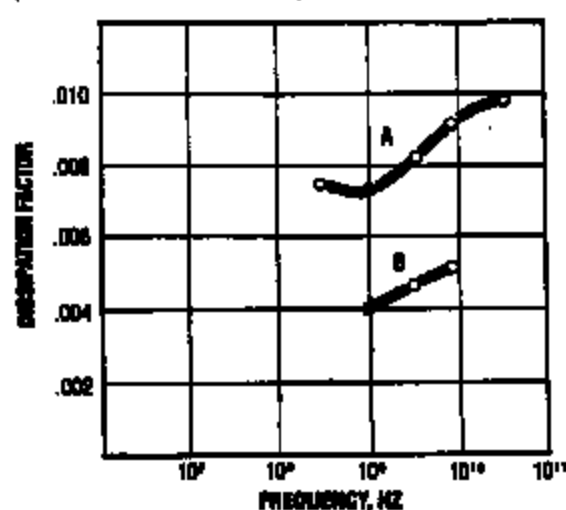


## DIELECTRIC PROPERTIES IN GIGAHERTZ FREQUENCY RANGE

(Type H Film, 125  $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



(Type H Film, 125  $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



\* Technical Report AFML-TR-75-36—Curve A is 800H KAPTON as received and measured at 25°C and 45% RH with the electric field in the plane of the sheet. Curve B is the same measurement after conditioning the film at 150°C for 48 hours.

## TRACKING RESISTANCE

A 125  $\mu$ m (5 mil) KAPTON® polyimide film, Type H, has a tracking resistance of 163 seconds as measured by ASTM D-495-61. The failure was due to true tracking rather than arcing, etc.

## CORONA LIFE

Like all organic materials, KAPTON is attacked by corona and will ultimately fail dielectrically when exposed continuously to corona. At moderate levels of corona exposure, devices insulated with KAPTON have survived up to 3,000 hours, giving reasonable assurance that brief exposures to corona will not significantly affect the life of a properly designed insulation system based on KAPTON.

Corona inception voltage and corona intensity are functions of many parameters, including insulation thickness, air gap thickness, and device shape. Consult with a Du Pont technical representative on the suitability of KAPTON for specific applications where corona may be present.

---

---

KAPTON® offers a high degree of chemical resistance to a wide variety of chemicals including solvents and oils. Typical values for some commonly used materials are shown on the following pages.

TI-NHTSA 018031

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                            | TYPICAL VALUES (-25 $\mu$ m (1 mil)) |                                                                                  |                       | TEST<br>CONDITION/METHOD                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                                                     | % Tensile<br>Retained                | % Elongation<br>Retained                                                         | % Modulus<br>Retained |                                          |
| <b>RESISTANCE TO:</b>                               |                                      |                                                                                  |                       | Days Immersed at<br>Room Temperature     |
| Benzene                                             | 100                                  | 82                                                                               | 100                   | 365                                      |
| Toluene                                             | 89                                   | 91                                                                               | 97                    | 365                                      |
| Methanol                                            | 100                                  | 73                                                                               | 140                   | 365                                      |
| Acetone                                             | 87                                   | 82                                                                               | 160                   | 365                                      |
| 10% Sodium Hydroxide                                |                                      | Degrades                                                                         |                       | 5                                        |
| Glacial Acetic Acid                                 | 85                                   | 82                                                                               | 102                   | 38 days @ 383K (110°C)                   |
| p-Cresol                                            | 100                                  | 77                                                                               | 102                   | 22 days @ 473K (200°C)                   |
| Transformer Oil                                     | 100                                  | 100                                                                              | 100                   | 180 days @ 423K (150°C)                  |
| Water pH = 1                                        | 85                                   | 30                                                                               | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                   |
| pH = 4.2                                            | 85                                   | 30                                                                               | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                   |
| pH = 7.0                                            | 85                                   | 20                                                                               | 100                   | 188 days @ 373K (100°C)                  |
| pH = 8.8                                            | 85                                   | 20                                                                               | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                   |
| pH = 10.0                                           | 80                                   | 10                                                                               | 100                   | 4 days @ 373K (100°C)                    |
| <b>RADIATION RESISTANCE</b>                         |                                      |                                                                                  |                       |                                          |
| Gamma (Savannah River)                              |                                      | Still Flexible<br>(180° Bend)                                                    |                       | Exposure:<br>4.16 x 10 <sup>6</sup> Gy   |
| Electron (Van de Graaff)                            |                                      | Retains 50% of<br>Original Elongation                                            |                       | Exposure:<br>8 x 10 <sup>7</sup> Gy      |
| Neutron plus Gamma<br>(Brookhaven)                  |                                      | Darkened but tough                                                               |                       | Exposure: 10 <sup>6</sup> Gy             |
| <b>FUNGUS RESISTANCE</b>                            |                                      | Inert                                                                            |                       | Soil Culture                             |
| <b>MOISTURE ABSORPTION</b>                          |                                      | 1.3% Type H                                                                      |                       | 50% Relative Humidity<br>at 298K (23°C)  |
|                                                     |                                      | 2.8% Type H & V                                                                  |                       | Immersion for 24 hours<br>at 298K (23°C) |
| <b>HYGROSCOPIC<br/>COEFFICIENT OF<br/>EXPANSION</b> |                                      | 2.2 x 10 <sup>-4</sup> mm/m%<br>Relative Humidity                                |                       | 295K (72°F) 20%-80%<br>Relative Humidity |
| <b>PERMEABILITY</b>                                 |                                      |                                                                                  |                       |                                          |
| Gas                                                 |                                      | ml/m <sup>2</sup> · MPa · day<br>(cc/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.) (atm/mil)) |                       |                                          |
| Carbon Dioxide                                      |                                      | 8.9<br>(45)                                                                      |                       | ASTM D-1434-83 @<br>298K (23°C)          |
| Hydrogen                                            |                                      | 38<br>(250)                                                                      |                       |                                          |
| Nitrogen                                            |                                      | 0.9<br>(6)                                                                       |                       |                                          |
| Oxygen                                              |                                      | 3.8<br>(25)                                                                      |                       |                                          |
| Helium                                              |                                      | 63<br>(415)                                                                      |                       |                                          |
| Water Vapor                                         |                                      | p/m <sup>2</sup> · day<br>84<br>g/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)/mil<br>5.4    |                       | ASTM E-95-83T                            |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical chemical properties for Type V film are similar to Type H.

## KAPTON® Type F Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                                                                                                                                     | 129F010                            | 150F010                         | 400F022                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Moisture Absorption<br>@ 23°C (23°C), 50% R.H.<br>90% R.H.                                                                                                   | 1.3%<br>2.5%                       | .8%<br>1.7%                     | .4%<br>1.2%                     |
| Water Vapor Permeability<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> -d<br>(gm./100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> -d-μm<br>(g./100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs./mil) | 13.7<br>( 0.88)<br>0.44<br>( 1.07) | 8.6<br>(0.57)<br>0.35<br>(0.88) | 3.6<br>(0.23)<br>0.14<br>(0.62) |

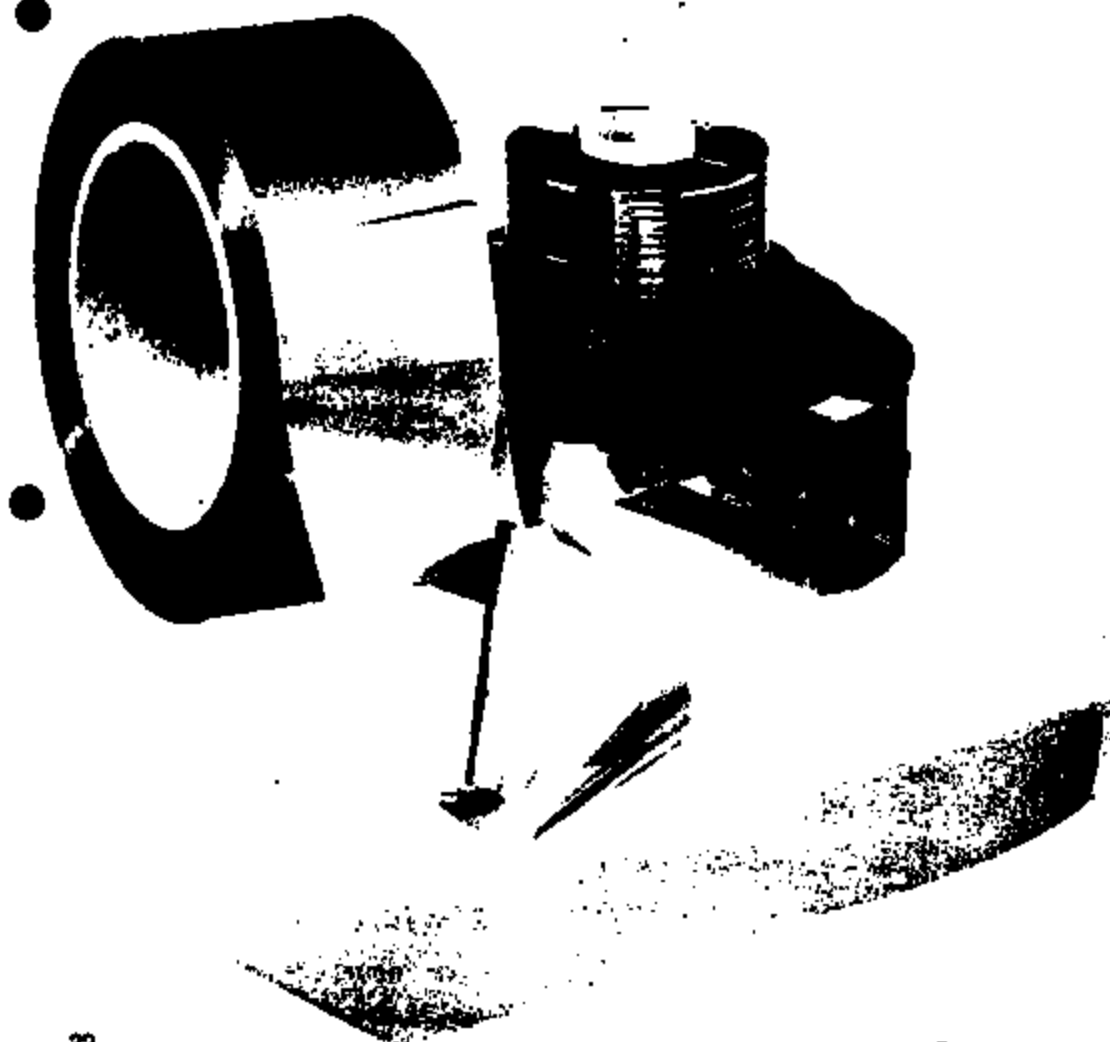


## NOMINAL CONSTRUCTION, Type F Film

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 5 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/2$  mil) and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/16$  mil). Example: 120F616 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/16$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |       |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|-------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils  |
| 120F616    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 25              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1   |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $1/2$ |
| 250F029    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 51              | 2    | 13            | $1/2$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR        |                      |
|------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------|
|            | mm              | inches | m <sup>2</sup> /Kg | FT <sup>2</sup> /LB. |
| 120F616    | 3.18-814        | 1/8-36 | 21.3               | 104                  |
| 150F019    | 3.18-814        | 1/8-36 | 15.8               | 77                   |
| 250F029    | 3.18-814        | 1/8-36 | 11.1               | 49                   |



---

---

All inquiries should be directed to:

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, Delaware 19880  
Phone: 800-527-2801

TI-NHTSA 018035

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

**In U.S.A.**

**Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(800) 527-2601**

**In Canada**

**Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Packaging Division  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H5  
(416) 821-3300**

**In Europe**

**Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
76-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11**

**In The Far East**

**Du Pont Japan Limited  
Kowa Building No. 2  
11-38 Akasaka 1-chome  
Minato-Ku  
Tokyo 107, Japan  
011-61-3-555-5511**

**In Brazil**

**Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Caixa Postal, 28 - Alphaville  
05400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil**

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**

**Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19895  
(302) 772-8120**



**TI-NHTSA 018036**



## DuPont Electronics

DuPont Company  
Berley Mill Plaza  
P.O. Box 80079  
Wilmington, Delaware 19880-0079

Dear Customer:

Thank you for calling Du Pont. Enclosed please find the literature you requested on Kapton®. Your interest in our product is greatly appreciated.

Also enclosed is my business card if additional information or technical assistance is needed.

Sincerely,

*Donald J. Farrelly, Jr.*  
Donald J. Farrelly, Jr.

DJF/ tlp  
Enclosures

©Du Pont Registered Trademark

TI-NHTSA 018037



---

## DuPont Electronics

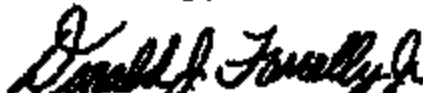
DuPont Company  
Barney Mill Plaza  
P.O. Box 80019  
Wilmington, Delaware 19880-0019

Dear Customer:

Thank you for calling Du Pont. Enclosed please find the literature you requested on Kapton®. Your interest in our product is greatly appreciated.

Also enclosed is my business card if additional information or technical assistance is needed.

Sincerely,

  
Donald U. Farrelly, Jr.

DJF/ tlp  
Enclosures

©Du Pont Registered Trademark

TI-NHTSA 018038



# MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

E. I. DUPONT DE NEMOURS & CO  
POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT  
ELECTRONICS DEPARTMENT  
1007 MARKET STREET  
WILMINGTON, DE 19808

TELEPHONE NUMBERS  
MEDICAL EMERGENCY 800-441-3437  
PRODUCT INFORMATION 800-441-7515  
TRANSPORTATION EMERGENCY 800-424-9300

## MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION

|                       |                                                                                            |   |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| PRODUCT NAME          | Kapton® Polyimide Film, coated types<br>F, FN, XP, ZN                                      | < |
| CHEMICAL NAME         | Aromatic Polyimide<br>plus up to 1 % dimethyl acetamide and a<br>polyfluorocarbon coating. |   |
| CAS REGISTRY NUMBER   | NA                                                                                         |   |
| TSCA INVENTORY STATUS | All reportable ingredients are listed in the TSCA<br>Chemical Substance Inventory.         | < |
| DOT HAZARD CLASS      | Not regulated                                                                              |   |
| SHIPPING NAME         | NA                                                                                         |   |
| PREPARER              | C. B. Stouffer                                                                             |   |
| DATE                  | September 27, 1989                                                                         | < |

## HAZARDOUS COMPONENTS

|                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| MATERIAL        | Dimethyl acetamide |
| CAS NO.         | 127-19-5           |
| CONCENTRATION % | Up to 1%           |
| OSHA PEL        | 10 ppm (skin)*     |
| ACGIH TLV       | 10 ppm (skin)*     |
| DUPONT AEL      | 10 ppm (skin)*     |

\*The "skin" notation serves as a reminder that exposure can result through skin absorption as well as through inhalation, and that appropriate precautions should be taken to prevent both types of exposure.

SUBSTANCES PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 0.1% OR MORE  
CLASSIFIED AS A CARCINOGEN BY IARC, NTP OR OSHA: None

## PHYSICAL/CHEMICAL DATA

|                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| APPEARANCE          | Transparent film, light amber color |
| ODOR                | None                                |
| MELTING POINT       | None                                |
| SOLUBILITY IN WATER | Insoluble                           |
| VOLATILE CONTENT    | 1% max                              |
| SPECIFIC GRAVITY    | >14                                 |

TI-NHTSA 018039



# MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

E. I. DUPONT DE NEMOURS & CO  
POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT  
ELECTRONICS DEPARTMENT  
1007 MARKET STREET  
WILMINGTON, DE 19806

TELEPHONE NUMBERS  
MEDICAL EMERGENCY 800-441-3437  
PRODUCT INFORMATION 800-441-7315  
TRANSPORTATION EMERGENCY 800-424-9300

## MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION

|                       |                                                                                            |                           |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PRODUCT NAME          | Kapton® Polyimide Film, coated types<br>F, FN, XP, ZN                                      | <                         |
| CHEMICAL NAME         | Aromatic Polyimide<br>plus up to 1 % dimethyl acetamide and a<br>polyfluorocarbon coating. |                           |
| CAS REGISTRY NUMBER   | NA                                                                                         |                           |
| TSCA INVENTORY STATUS | All reportable ingredients are listed in the TSCA<br>Chemical Substance Inventory.         | <                         |
| DOT HAZARD CLASS      | Not regulated                                                                              |                           |
| SHIPPING NAME         | NA                                                                                         |                           |
| PREPARER              | C. B. Stouffer                                                                             | DATE September 27, 1989 < |

## HAZARDOUS COMPONENTS

|                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| MATERIAL        | Dimethyl acetamide |
| CAS NO.         | 127-19-5           |
| CONCENTRATION % | Up to 1%           |
| OSHA PEL        | 10 ppm (skin)*     |
| ACGIH TLV       | 10 ppm (skin)*     |
| DUPONT AEL      | 10 ppm (skin)*     |

\*The "skin" notation serves as a reminder that exposure can result through skin absorption as well as through inhalation, and that appropriate precautions should be taken to prevent both types of exposure.

SUBSTANCES PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 0.1% OR MORE  
CLASSIFIED AS A CARCINOGEN BY IARC, NTP OR OSHA: None

## PHYSICAL/CHEMICAL DATA

|                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| APPEARANCE          | Transparent film, light amber color |
| ODOR                | None                                |
| MELTING POINT       | None                                |
| SOLUBILITY IN WATER | Insoluble                           |
| VOLATILE CONTENT    | 1% max                              |
| SPECIFIC GRAVITY    | >14                                 |

TI-NHTSA 018040

## **FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA**

**FLASH IGNITION TEMPERATURE** NA

**UNUSUAL FIRE, EXPLOSION HAZARDS** Chars but does not burn. Static charge may build up during handling of Kapton® film.

**HAZARDOUS COMBUSTION PRODUCTS** Hydrogen fluoride, carbon monoxide, carbonyl fluoride.

**SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING INSTRUCTIONS** Wear self-contained breathing apparatus and clothing to protect from hydrogen fluoride, which reacts with water to form hydrofluoric acid. Wear Neoprene gloves when handling refuse from a fire involving fluorocarbon resins.

**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA** Water, carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical.

---

## **HAZARDOUS REACTIVITY**

**CONDITIONS TO AVOID** Temperatures above 260°C without adequate ventilation. Coated types of Kapton® will burn in an atmosphere of 95% oxygen.

**MATERIALS TO AVOID** Alkali metal and interhalogen compounds.

**HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS** Above 260°C coated types of Kapton® can evolve toxic gaseous materials such as hydrogen fluoride and perfluoroolefins. Major off-gases are carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

---

## **HEALTH HAZARD DATA**

Read "Safety in Handling and Use" Bulletin E-72084 before using Kapton®. Avoid contamination of tobacco products.

### **ACUTE OR IMMEDIATE EFFECTS: ROUTES OF ENTRY AND SYMPTOMS**

**INGESTION** Not a probable route of exposure.

**SKIN** No irritation expected. Less than 1 ppm dimethyl acetamide was extracted from film by distilled water at 40°C for 4 hours.

**EYE** Not a probable route of exposure. Mechanical irritation.

**INHALATION** Vapors and fumes liberated above 260°C or from smoking tobacco or cigarettes contaminated with coated types of Kapton® film may cause influenza type symptoms (polymer fume fever) with chills, fever and sore throat, which may not occur until several hours after exposure, and pass within 36-48 hours, even without treatment.

Inhalation is not a probable route of exposure for film. For the polymer from which this film is made, du Pont recommends treating polymer dust as



## **FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA**

**FLASH IGNITION TEMPERATURE** NA

**UNUSUAL FIRE, EXPLOSION HAZARDS** Chars but does not burn. Static charge may build up during handling of Kapton® film.

**HAZARDOUS COMBUSTION PRODUCTS** Hydrogen fluoride, carbon monoxide, carbonyl fluoride.

**SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING INSTRUCTIONS** Wear self-contained breathing apparatus and clothing to protect from hydrogen fluoride, which reacts with water to form hydrofluoric acid. Wear Neoprene gloves when handling refuse from a fire involving fluorocarbon resins.

**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA** Water, carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical.

---

## **HAZARDOUS REACTIVITY**

**CONDITIONS TO AVOID** Temperatures above 260°C without adequate ventilation. Coated types of Kapton® will burn in an atmosphere of 95% oxygen.

**MATERIALS TO AVOID** Alkali metal and interhalogen compounds.

**HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS** Above 260°C coated types of Kapton® can evolve toxic gaseous materials such as hydrogen fluoride and perfluoroolefins. Major off-gases are carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

---

## **HEALTH HAZARD DATA**

Read "Safety in Handling and Use" Bulletin E-72084 before using Kapton®. Avoid contamination of tobacco products.

### **ACUTE OR IMMEDIATE EFFECTS: ROUTES OF ENTRY AND SYMPTOMS**

**INGESTION** Not a probable route of exposure.

**SKIN** No irritation expected. Less than 1 ppm dimethyl acetamide was extracted from film by distilled water at 40°C for 4 hours.

**EYE** Not a probable route of exposure. Mechanical irritation.

**INHALATION** Vapors and fumes liberated above 260°C or from smoking tobacco or cigarettes contaminated with coated types of Kapton® film may cause influenza type symptoms (polymer fume fever) with chills, fever and sore throat, which may not occur until several hours after exposure, and pass within 36-48 hours, even without treatment.

Inhalation is not a probable route of exposure for film. For the polymer from which this film is made, du Pont recommends treating polymer dust as

a nuisance particulate, and has established an AEL of 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> total dust, the same as the TLV for nuisance particulates.

#### **EMERGENCY FIRST AID**

- If exposed to fumes from overheating or combustion, move to fresh air. Consult a physician if symptoms persist.
- For prolonged skin contact, wash with soap and water. In case of skin irritation, consult a physician.
- Flush eyes with plenty of water. Consult a physician if symptoms persist.

**CHRONIC EFFECTS** None known.

**MEDICAL CONDITIONS AGGRAVATED BY EXPOSURE** None known.

---

### **PROTECTION INFORMATION**

**EYE** Safety glasses recommended.

**SKIN** Gloves recommended.

**VENTILATION** Local exhaust for operation above 200°C.

**RESPIRATOR** Not required for normal processing.

---

### **DISPOSAL**

**SPILL, LEAK OR RELEASE** Sweep up to avoid slipping hazard.

**WASTE DISPOSAL** Landfill or incinerate in compliance with federal, state, and local regulations. Incinerator should be equipped with scrubber to remove acidic hydrogen fluoride from off-gases.

**AQUATIC TOXICITY** Insoluble

**STORAGE CONDITIONS** Store away from flammable materials.

---

The information in this Material Safety Data Sheet relates only to the specific material (s) designated herein and does not relate to use in combination with any other material or in any process.

NA = Not applicable  
NE = Not established  
AEL = Du Pont Company's Acceptable Exposure Limit  
> = New or revised information in this section when ">" is in left margin

a nuisance particulate, and has established an AEL of  $10 \text{ mg/m}^3$  total dust, the same as the TLV for nuisance particulates.

**EMERGENCY FIRST AID**

- If exposed to fumes from overheating or combustion, move to fresh air. Consult a physician if symptoms persist.
- For prolonged skin contact, wash with soap and water. In case of skin irritation, consult a physician.
- Flush eyes with plenty of water. Consult a physician if symptoms persist.

**CHRONIC EFFECTS** None known.

**MEDICAL CONDITIONS AGGRAVATED BY EXPOSURE** None known.

---

**PROTECTION INFORMATION**

**EYE** Safety glasses recommended.

**SKIN** Gloves recommended.

**VENTILATION** Local exhaust for operation above  $200^\circ\text{C}$ .

**RESPIRATOR** Not required for normal processing.

---

**DISPOSAL**

**SPILL, LEAK OR RELEASE** Sweep up to avoid slipping hazard.

**WASTE DISPOSAL** Landfill or incinerate in compliance with federal, state, and local regulations. Incinerator should be equipped with scrubber to remove acidic hydrogen fluoride from off-gases.

**AQUATIC TOXICITY** Insoluble

**STORAGE CONDITIONS** Store away from flammable materials.

---

The information in this Material Safety Data Sheet relates only to the specific material (s) designated herein and does not relate to use in combination with any other material or in any process.

NA = Not applicable  
NE = Not established  
AEL = Du Pont Company's Acceptable Exposure Limit  
> = New or revised information in this section when ">" is in left margin

---

## **SECTION 313 SUPPLIER NOTIFICATION**

This product contains no known toxic chemicals subject to the reporting requirements of section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 and of 40 CFR 372.

---

## **STATE RIGHT TO KNOW LAWS**

No substances on the state hazardous substances list, for the states indicated below, are used in the manufacture of products on this Material Safety Data Sheet, with the exceptions indicated. While we do not specifically analyze these products, or the raw materials used in their manufacture, for substances on various state hazardous substances lists, to the best of our knowledge the products on this Material Safety Data Sheet contain no such substances except for those specifically listed below:

### **SUBSTANCES ON THE PENNSYLVANIA HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES LIST PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 1% OR MORE:**

Dimethyl acetamide (1% maximum)

### **SUBSTANCES ON THE PENNSYLVANIA SPECIAL HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES LIST PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 0.01% OR MORE: None known.**

### **NON-HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 3% OR MORE REQUIRED TO BE LISTED BY PENNSYLVANIA:**

Polyimide film

Polyfluorocarbon coating

#### **CAS No.**

25038-81-7

25067-11-2 or

26655-00-5 or

25038-71-5.

### **WARNING: SUBSTANCES KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER: None known.**

### **WARNING: SUBSTANCES KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM: None known.**

### **SUBSTANCES ON THE NEW JERSEY WORKPLACE HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE LIST PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 1% OR MORE (0.1% FOR SUBSTANCES IDENTIFIED AS CARCINOGENS, MUTAGENS OR TERATOGENS):**

Dimethyl acetamide (1% maximum).

---

## **SECTION 313 SUPPLIER NOTIFICATION**

This product contains no known toxic chemicals subject to the reporting requirements of section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 and of 40 CFR 372.

---

## **STATE RIGHT TO KNOW LAWS**

No substances on the state hazardous substances list, for the states indicated below, are used in the manufacture of products on this Material Safety Data Sheet, with the exceptions indicated. While we do not specifically analyze these products, or the raw materials used in their manufacture, for substances on various state hazardous substances lists, to the best of our knowledge the products on this Material Safety Data Sheet contain no such substances except for those specifically listed below:

### **SUBSTANCES ON THE PENNSYLVANIA HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES LIST PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 1% OR MORE:**

Dimethyl acetamide (1% maximum)

### **SUBSTANCES ON THE PENNSYLVANIA SPECIAL HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES LIST PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 0.01% OR MORE: None known.**

### **NON-HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 3% OR MORE REQUIRED TO BE LISTED BY PENNSYLVANIA:**

Polyimide film

Polyfluorocarbon coating

CAS No.

25038-81-7

25067-11-2 or

26655-00-5 or

25038-71-5.

### **WARNING: SUBSTANCES KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER: None known.**

### **WARNING: SUBSTANCES KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM: None known.**

### **SUBSTANCES ON THE NEW JERSEY WORKPLACE HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE LIST PRESENT AT A CONCENTRATION OF 1% OR MORE (0.1% FOR SUBSTANCES IDENTIFIED AS CARCINOGENS, MUTAGENS OR TERATOGENS):**

Dimethyl acetamide (1% maximum).

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

GENERAL  
SPECIFICATIONS  
BULLETIN GS-87-4

## GENERAL

### INTRODUCTION

The Electronics Department of the Du Pont Company manufactures and sells a variety of high quality plastic film products.

These specifications describe the values and tolerances for film properties and characteristics of "Kapton" polyimide film. Where necessary for thorough understanding, test methods and procedures have been included.

Any aspects of the specifications requiring further interpretation or clarification should be discussed with representatives of the Du Pont Electronics Department.

### Types of Kapton® Polyimide Film

Du Pont makes three types of "Kapton" polyimide film, Type HN, Type FN and Type VN.

#### Type HN Film

"Kapton" Type HN is a tough aromatic polyimide film, exhibiting an excellent balance of physical, chemical and electrical properties over a wide temperature range, particularly at unusually high temperatures. Chemically, its polyimide polymer make up is the result of a polycondensation reaction between pyromellitic dianhydride and 4,4'-diaminodiphenyl ether. "Kapton" HN is available in 30, 50, 100, 200, 300 and 500 gauges.

#### Type FN Film

"Kapton" Type FN film is a heat sealable grade which retains the unique balance of properties that "Kapton" Type HN possesses over a wide temperature range. This is achieved by combining Type HN "Kapton" and Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon resin together in a composite structure. Listed below are

those combinations commercially available at this time. Other combinations are available. Consult your Electronics Department marketing representative for further information.

| Type FN Film        |                            |        |             |
|---------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| Property            | Value                      | Unit   | Test Method |
| Thickness           | 30, 50, 100, 200, 300, 500 | Gauges | ASTM D 1505 |
| Tensile Strength    | 100,000                    | PSI    | ASTM D 1708 |
| Elongation          | 10                         | %      | ASTM D 1708 |
| Tensile Modulus     | 1,000,000                  | PSI    | ASTM D 1708 |
| Volume Resistance   | 10 <sup>12</sup>           | ohm-cm | ASTM D 1505 |
| Surface Resistance  | 10 <sup>12</sup>           | ohms   | ASTM D 1505 |
| Dielectric Constant | 3.5                        |        | ASTM D 1505 |
| Dielectric Loss     | 0.001                      |        | ASTM D 1505 |
| Heat Sealability    | Heat Sealable              |        | ASTM D 1505 |
| Flammability        | Self-extinguishing         |        | ASTM D 1505 |
| Chemical Resistance | Excellent                  |        | ASTM D 1505 |
| Thermal Stability   | Up to 500°C                |        | ASTM D 1505 |

#### Type VN Film

"Kapton" Type VN is the same tough polyimide film as Type HN Film, exhibiting an excellent balance of physical, chemical and electrical properties over a wide temperature range, with superior dimensional stability at elevated temperatures. This product is available in 100, 200, 300 and 500 gauges.

#### Certification

"Kapton" is certified to meet the requirements of the military specification MIL-P-4812 B (MF) in addition to the items covered by this specifications bulletin. Written confirmation is available with each delivery upon request.



TI-NHTSA 018047

# **PROPERTIES OF TYPE HN FILM**

## **MECHANICAL**

| Properties                                                                                 | Type HN Film |        |        |        |        |         | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                            | 30 mil       | 45 mil | 60 mil | 75 mil | 90 mil | 100 mil |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |

## **ELECTRICAL**

| Properties                                                                                 | Type HN Film |        |        |        |        |         | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                            | 30 mil       | 45 mil | 60 mil | 75 mil | 90 mil | 100 mil |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |
| Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength | 1000         | 1500   | 2000   | 2500   | 3000   | 3500    | Minimum breaking strength, minimum elongation, minimum modulus, and minimum yield strength are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The values are based on a minimum thickness of 30 mils. |

## **Thermal Durability**

The thermal durability of Kapton® polyimide film depends on the environmental conditions under which it is aged and tested and lifetime depends on the criterion of failure. "Kapton" is routinely tested at the manufacturing site in the following manner:

Sheets of film 8 1/2" x 11" are freely suspended in an oven at 400°C. The temperature of the oven is

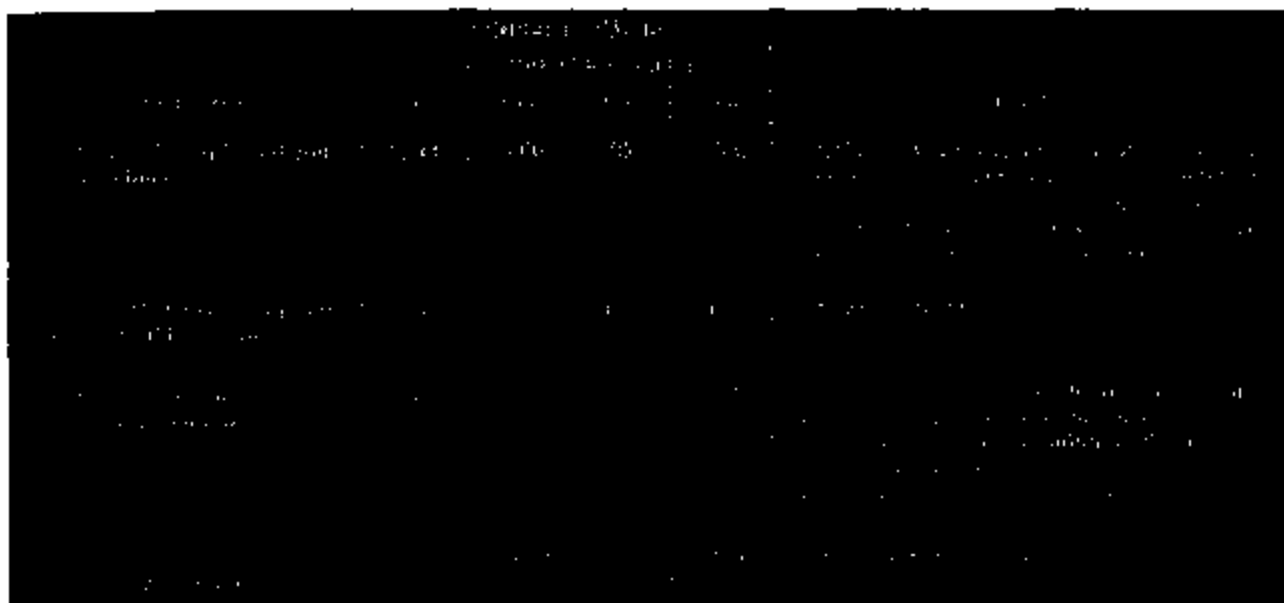
monitored with a thermocouple to insure a temperature accuracy of  $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ . Sheets are removed after 2 hours\* and tested on an Instron Tensile Tester as described above under "Elongation." The elongation (at 23.5°C.) of the film should not be less than 10% after this aging at 400°C. This conforms to the "Elongation after Aging at 400°C." test (paragraph

\*1 hour for 30 and 60 gauge film.





## ELECTRICAL



### Thermal Durability

The thermal durability of Kapton® polyimide film depends on the environmental conditions under which it is aged and tested and lifetime depends on the criterion of failure. "Kapton" is routinely tested at the manufacturing site in the following manner:

Sheets of film 8 1/2" x 11" are freely suspended in an oven at 400°C. The temperature of the oven is monitored with a thermocouple to insure a temperature accuracy of ±2°C. Sheets are removed after 2 hours and tested on an Instron Tensile Tester as described above under "Elongation." The elongation

(at 23.5°C.) of the film should not be less than 10% after this aging at 400°C. This conforms to the "Elongation after Aging at 400°C." test (paragraph 4.4.5) and "Elongation, percent, after 2 hour 400°C." requirement (Table 1) of MIL-P-45112 B(MR).

Underwriters Laboratories Inc. lists a thermal index of 200°C.-220°C. (depending on gauge and type) for mechanical properties and 220°C.-240°C. (depending on gauge and type) for electrical properties under their file no. E39505 for "Kapton" polyimide film.

## GENERAL

### A. MATERIAL

Type HN and Type VN Film—A polyimide polymer in the form of a film.

Type FN Film—A combination of Kapton® polyimide film Type HN with Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon resin on one or both sides.

### B. UNIFORMITY

Material shall be uniform in composition and free from defects which impair serviceability and/or appearance in proven applications.

### C. CORES

Cores shall be of sufficient strength to prevent collapsing on handling. Standard core I.D.'s are 3" and 6" with the following specifications: 3" I.D. is 3.032" ± 0.008", 6" I.D. is 6.028" ± 0.010". Core material will be plastic for 3" I.D. cores less than 1/4" wide. Core material will be fibre for 3" I.D. cores

wider than 1/4" and 6" I.D. cores. A split 3" I.D. fibre core is standard for all universal rolls. Core width for universal wind is 2 1/4".

If these cores are not suitable, further information on other options may be obtained from your Electronics Department marketing representative.

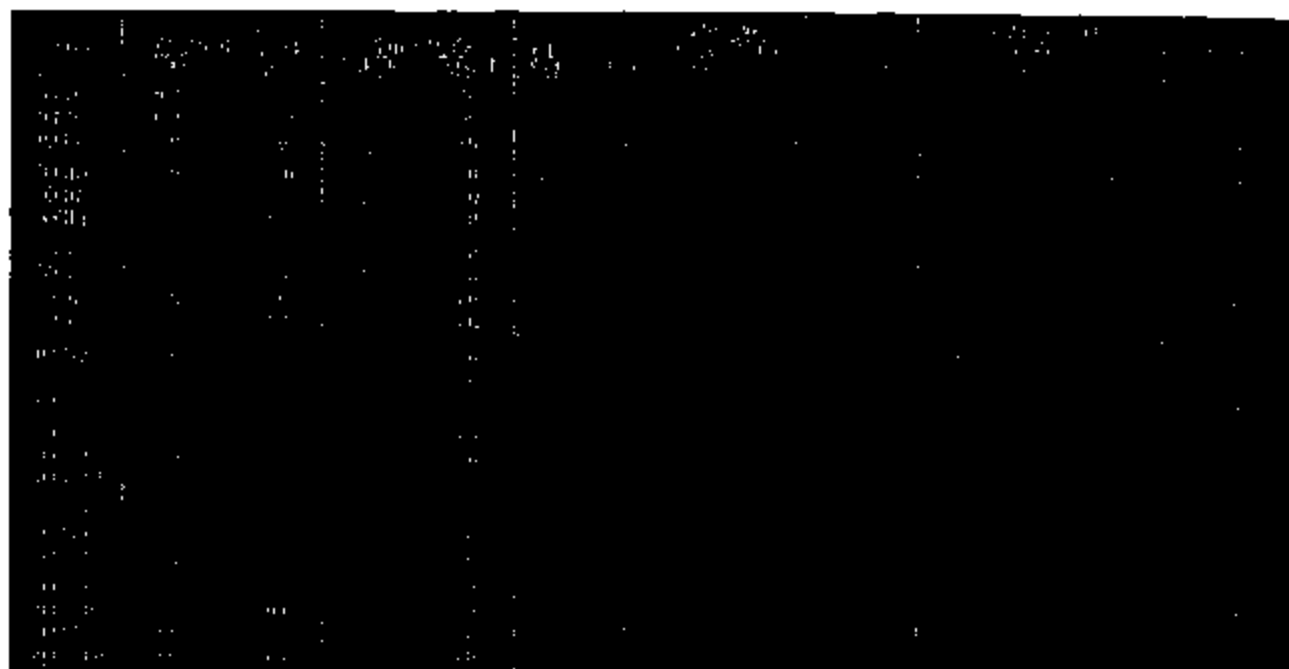
### D. WIDTH TOLERANCE

The maximum variation in film width from that specified on the order shall be as follows:

| Split Width Range           | Tolerance |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| 1/4" or less Universal only | ± 7 mils  |
| 1" or less                  | ± 15 mils |
| 1 1/4"-4"                   | ± 30 mils |
| 4 1/4" or wider             | ± 60 mils |

### E. ROLL TYPES

"Kapton" film is supplied in two types of rolls, pad and universal wind. Available film widths and roll O.D.'s are specified on the next page.



(1) 3" x 6" pad roll is available in widths up to 1/2" only in 100HN, 200HN, 300HN, 500HN, 100FNO10, 200FNO11, 300FNO12, 500FNO20, 500FNO21, 500FNO22.

\* O.D. Tolerance is  $\pm 1/16"$  for pads and  $\pm 1/8"$  for universals.

\* Type HN, FN and VN films in pads are supplied in width increments of 1/16". Most films are supplied in width increments of 1/8" in widths 1/4" to 2".

\* All universal rolls are available in 1/8" width increments with 1/4" maximum widths. The minimum width is 1/4" for 3" x 6" p.d. x o.d.; the minimum width is 1/4" for 3" x 8", and 3/4" x 12" p.d. x o.d.

Specifications for pad rolls are:

1. Core width will be film width  $+ 1/8"$ ,  $- 0"$ .
2. Core edges shall not project more than  $1/16"$  beyond roll face on either side.
3. Core shall not be recessed on either side.
4. The outside and starting ends of the film shall be fastened in such a manner as to prevent unwinding.
5. "Dishing" or "cupping" may not exceed  $1/16"$  measured with a straight edge across the diameter of the roll.

Specifications for the universal rolls are:

1. The difference between the length of projecting core on each side shall not exceed  $1/16"$ .
2. Film shall not project from the main body of the roll more than  $1/16"$ .
3. The outside and starting ends of the film shall be fastened in such a manner as to prevent unwinding.
4. Roll face depression, the difference between the highest and lowest points unstressed, shall not exceed  $1/16"$ .
5. Width of traverse is  $1 1/4"$ ,  $- 1/4"$ ,  $+ 1/8"$ .

## F. SPLICES

### 1. Description

Three types of splice are available.

1. Mylar® polyester film based yellow tape splice (standard).
2. Kapton® polyimide film based splice (special requirements only).
3. Heat seal splice (Type FN) in width, 12" or less.

Splices will be sufficiently smooth and wrinkle-free so as not to distort adjacent layers of film and approximately centered to  $\pm 1/4"$ .

Tape splices are standard on all gauges of "HN" and "VN" film and also on all gauges of "FN" film more than 12" wide.

Tape splices are made as follows. A butt splice with film ends covered on both sides of the film with splice tape. For films less than 0.002" thick a 1" wide pressure sensitive tape is used. For films 0.002" thick and greater a 2" wide pressure sensitive tape will be used.

Heat seal splices are made as follows. On all films but 250FNO29 the splice is an overlap splice a minimum of  $1/2"$  long. On 250FNO29 a butt splice is made using 120FN616 as the joining tape applied on the FEP surface.

Overlap heat seal splices are oriented with the leading edge of the new film on the bottom for universal put-ups and pad put-ups for two side FEP structures. Pad put-ups of one side FEP composites have the leading edge on the top.

The 250FNO29 butt splice is oriented with the 120FN616 tape on the top of the film as it unwinds from a universal put-up and on the bottom as it unwinds from a pad.

### 2. Maximum Splices per Silt Roll

The minimum average footage between splices for most rolls is shown in Table I. To calculate the maximum number of splices in a roll divide the nominal feet per roll by the minimum average length between splices and subtract one.

### 3. Splice Placement

Table I shows the minimum length between splices and from the beginning and end of a roll, for most "Kapton" rolls. No splice is allowed, however, once a roll has reached the minimum O.D.

**TABLE I**  
MINIMUM AVERAGE SPLICE FREE LENGTH (FEET)

| Roll Width (in.) | Minimum Average Splice Free Length (feet) |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1/2 to 3/4       | 10                                        |
| 3/4 to 1         | 15                                        |
| 1 to 1 1/4       | 20                                        |
| 1 1/4 to 1 1/2   | 25                                        |
| 1 1/2 to 1 3/4   | 30                                        |
| 1 3/4 to 2       | 35                                        |
| 2 to 2 1/4       | 40                                        |
| 2 1/4 to 2 1/2   | 45                                        |
| 2 1/2 to 2 3/4   | 50                                        |
| 2 3/4 to 3       | 55                                        |
| 3 to 3 1/4       | 60                                        |
| 3 1/4 to 3 1/2   | 65                                        |
| 3 1/2 to 3 3/4   | 70                                        |
| 3 3/4 to 4       | 75                                        |
| 4 to 4 1/4       | 80                                        |
| 4 1/4 to 4 1/2   | 85                                        |
| 4 1/2 to 4 3/4   | 90                                        |
| 4 3/4 to 5       | 95                                        |
| 5 to 5 1/4       | 100                                       |
| 5 1/4 to 5 1/2   | 105                                       |
| 5 1/2 to 5 3/4   | 110                                       |
| 5 3/4 to 6       | 115                                       |
| 6 to 6 1/4       | 120                                       |
| 6 1/4 to 6 1/2   | 125                                       |
| 6 1/2 to 6 3/4   | 130                                       |
| 6 3/4 to 7       | 135                                       |
| 7 to 7 1/4       | 140                                       |
| 7 1/4 to 7 1/2   | 145                                       |
| 7 1/2 to 7 3/4   | 150                                       |
| 7 3/4 to 8       | 155                                       |
| 8 to 8 1/4       | 160                                       |
| 8 1/4 to 8 1/2   | 165                                       |
| 8 1/2 to 8 3/4   | 170                                       |
| 8 3/4 to 9       | 175                                       |
| 9 to 9 1/4       | 180                                       |
| 9 1/4 to 9 1/2   | 185                                       |
| 9 1/2 to 9 3/4   | 190                                       |
| 9 3/4 to 10      | 195                                       |
| 10 to 10 1/4     | 200                                       |
| 10 1/4 to 10 1/2 | 205                                       |
| 10 1/2 to 10 3/4 | 210                                       |
| 10 3/4 to 11     | 215                                       |
| 11 to 11 1/4     | 220                                       |
| 11 1/4 to 11 1/2 | 225                                       |
| 11 1/2 to 11 3/4 | 230                                       |
| 11 3/4 to 12     | 235                                       |
| 12 to 12 1/4     | 240                                       |
| 12 1/4 to 12 1/2 | 245                                       |
| 12 1/2 to 12 3/4 | 250                                       |
| 12 3/4 to 13     | 255                                       |
| 13 to 13 1/4     | 260                                       |
| 13 1/4 to 13 1/2 | 265                                       |
| 13 1/2 to 13 3/4 | 270                                       |
| 13 3/4 to 14     | 275                                       |
| 14 to 14 1/4     | 280                                       |
| 14 1/4 to 14 1/2 | 285                                       |
| 14 1/2 to 14 3/4 | 290                                       |
| 14 3/4 to 15     | 295                                       |
| 15 to 15 1/4     | 300                                       |
| 15 1/4 to 15 1/2 | 305                                       |
| 15 1/2 to 15 3/4 | 310                                       |
| 15 3/4 to 16     | 315                                       |
| 16 to 16 1/4     | 320                                       |
| 16 1/4 to 16 1/2 | 325                                       |
| 16 1/2 to 16 3/4 | 330                                       |
| 16 3/4 to 17     | 335                                       |
| 17 to 17 1/4     | 340                                       |
| 17 1/4 to 17 1/2 | 345                                       |
| 17 1/2 to 17 3/4 | 350                                       |
| 17 3/4 to 18     | 355                                       |
| 18 to 18 1/4     | 360                                       |
| 18 1/4 to 18 1/2 | 365                                       |
| 18 1/2 to 18 3/4 | 370                                       |
| 18 3/4 to 19     | 375                                       |
| 19 to 19 1/4     | 380                                       |
| 19 1/4 to 19 1/2 | 385                                       |
| 19 1/2 to 19 3/4 | 390                                       |
| 19 3/4 to 20     | 395                                       |
| 20 to 20 1/4     | 400                                       |
| 20 1/4 to 20 1/2 | 405                                       |
| 20 1/2 to 20 3/4 | 410                                       |
| 20 3/4 to 21     | 415                                       |
| 21 to 21 1/4     | 420                                       |
| 21 1/4 to 21 1/2 | 425                                       |
| 21 1/2 to 21 3/4 | 430                                       |
| 21 3/4 to 22     | 435                                       |
| 22 to 22 1/4     | 440                                       |
| 22 1/4 to 22 1/2 | 445                                       |
| 22 1/2 to 22 3/4 | 450                                       |
| 22 3/4 to 23     | 455                                       |
| 23 to 23 1/4     | 460                                       |
| 23 1/4 to 23 1/2 | 465                                       |
| 23 1/2 to 23 3/4 | 470                                       |
| 23 3/4 to 24     | 475                                       |
| 24 to 24 1/4     | 480                                       |
| 24 1/4 to 24 1/2 | 485                                       |
| 24 1/2 to 24 3/4 | 490                                       |
| 24 3/4 to 25     | 495                                       |
| 25 to 25 1/4     | 500                                       |
| 25 1/4 to 25 1/2 | 505                                       |
| 25 1/2 to 25 3/4 | 510                                       |
| 25 3/4 to 26     | 515                                       |
| 26 to 26 1/4     | 520                                       |
| 26 1/4 to 26 1/2 | 525                                       |
| 26 1/2 to 26 3/4 | 530                                       |
| 26 3/4 to 27     | 535                                       |
| 27 to 27 1/4     | 540                                       |
| 27 1/4 to 27 1/2 | 545                                       |
| 27 1/2 to 27 3/4 | 550                                       |
| 27 3/4 to 28     | 555                                       |
| 28 to 28 1/4     | 560                                       |
| 28 1/4 to 28 1/2 | 565                                       |
| 28 1/2 to 28 3/4 | 570                                       |
| 28 3/4 to 29     | 575                                       |
| 29 to 29 1/4     | 580                                       |
| 29 1/4 to 29 1/2 | 585                                       |
| 29 1/2 to 29 3/4 | 590                                       |
| 29 3/4 to 30     | 595                                       |
| 30 to 30 1/4     | 600                                       |
| 30 1/4 to 30 1/2 | 605                                       |
| 30 1/2 to 30 3/4 | 610                                       |
| 30 3/4 to 31     | 615                                       |
| 31 to 31 1/4     | 620                                       |
| 31 1/4 to 31 1/2 | 625                                       |
| 31 1/2 to 31 3/4 | 630                                       |
| 31 3/4 to 32     | 635                                       |
| 32 to 32 1/4     | 640                                       |
| 32 1/4 to 32 1/2 | 645                                       |
| 32 1/2 to 32 3/4 | 650                                       |
| 32 3/4 to 33     | 655                                       |
| 33 to 33 1/4     | 660                                       |
| 33 1/4 to 33 1/2 | 665                                       |
| 33 1/2 to 33 3/4 | 670                                       |
| 33 3/4 to 34     | 675                                       |
| 34 to 34 1/4     | 680                                       |
| 34 1/4 to 34 1/2 | 685                                       |
| 34 1/2 to 34 3/4 | 690                                       |
| 34 3/4 to 35     | 695                                       |
| 35 to 35 1/4     | 700                                       |
| 35 1/4 to 35 1/2 | 705                                       |
| 35 1/2 to 35 3/4 | 710                                       |
| 35 3/4 to 36     | 715                                       |
| 36 to 36 1/4     | 720                                       |
| 36 1/4 to 36 1/2 | 725                                       |
| 36 1/2 to 36 3/4 | 730                                       |
| 36 3/4 to 37     | 735                                       |
| 37 to 37 1/4     | 740                                       |
| 37 1/4 to 37 1/2 | 745                                       |
| 37 1/2 to 37 3/4 | 750                                       |
| 37 3/4 to 38     | 755                                       |
| 38 to 38 1/4     | 760                                       |
| 38 1/4 to 38 1/2 | 765                                       |
| 38 1/2 to 38 3/4 | 770                                       |
| 38 3/4 to 39     | 775                                       |
| 39 to 39 1/4     | 780                                       |
| 39 1/4 to 39 1/2 | 785                                       |
| 39 1/2 to 39 3/4 | 790                                       |
| 39 3/4 to 40     | 795                                       |
| 40 to 40 1/4     | 800                                       |
| 40 1/4 to 40 1/2 | 805                                       |
| 40 1/2 to 40 3/4 | 810                                       |
| 40 3/4 to 41     | 815                                       |
| 41 to 41 1/4     | 820                                       |
| 41 1/4 to 41 1/2 | 825                                       |
| 41 1/2 to 41 3/4 | 830                                       |
| 41 3/4 to 42     | 835                                       |
| 42 to 42 1/4     | 840                                       |
| 42 1/4 to 42 1/2 | 845                                       |
| 42 1/2 to 42 3/4 | 850                                       |
| 42 3/4 to 43     | 855                                       |
| 43 to 43 1/4     | 860                                       |
| 43 1/4 to 43 1/2 | 865                                       |
| 43 1/2 to 43 3/4 | 870                                       |
| 43 3/4 to 44     | 875                                       |
| 44 to 44 1/4     | 880                                       |
| 44 1/4 to 44 1/2 | 885                                       |
| 44 1/2 to 44 3/4 | 890                                       |
| 44 3/4 to 45     | 895                                       |
| 45 to 45 1/4     | 900                                       |
| 45 1/4 to 45 1/2 | 905                                       |
| 45 1/2 to 45 3/4 | 910                                       |
| 45 3/4 to 46     | 915                                       |
| 46 to 46 1/4     | 920                                       |
| 46 1/4 to 46 1/2 | 925                                       |
| 46 1/2 to 46 3/4 | 930                                       |
| 46 3/4 to 47     | 935                                       |
| 47 to 47 1/4     | 940                                       |
| 47 1/4 to 47 1/2 | 945                                       |
| 47 1/2 to 47 3/4 | 950                                       |
| 47 3/4 to 48     | 955                                       |
| 48 to 48 1/4     | 960                                       |
| 48 1/4 to 48 1/2 | 965                                       |
| 48 1/2 to 48 3/4 | 970                                       |
| 48 3/4 to 49     | 975                                       |
| 49 to 49 1/4     | 980                                       |
| 49 1/4 to 49 1/2 | 985                                       |
| 49 1/2 to 49 3/4 | 990                                       |
| 49 3/4 to 50     | 995                                       |
| 50 to 50 1/4     | 1000                                      |
| 50 1/4 to 50 1/2 | 1005                                      |
| 50 1/2 to 50 3/4 | 1010                                      |
| 50 3/4 to 51     | 1015                                      |
| 51 to 51 1/4     | 1020                                      |
| 51 1/4 to 51 1/2 | 1025                                      |
| 51 1/2 to 51 3/4 | 1030                                      |
| 51 3/4 to 52     | 1035                                      |
| 52 to 52 1/4     | 1040                                      |
| 52 1/4 to 52 1/2 | 1045                                      |
| 52 1/2 to 52 3/4 | 1050                                      |
| 52 3/4 to 53     | 1055                                      |
| 53 to 53 1/4     | 1060                                      |
| 53 1/4 to 53 1/2 | 1065                                      |
| 53 1/2 to 53 3/4 | 1070                                      |
| 53 3/4 to 54     | 1075                                      |
| 54 to 54 1/4     | 1080                                      |
| 54 1/4 to 54 1/2 | 1085                                      |
| 54 1/2 to 54 3/4 | 1090                                      |
| 54 3/4 to 55     | 1095                                      |
| 55 to 55 1/4     | 1100                                      |
| 55 1/4 to 55 1/2 | 1105                                      |
| 55 1/2 to 55 3/4 | 1110                                      |
| 55 3/4 to 56     | 1115                                      |
| 56 to 56 1/4     | 1120                                      |
| 56 1/4 to 56 1/2 | 1125                                      |
| 56 1/2 to 56 3/4 | 1130                                      |
| 56 3/4 to 57     | 1135                                      |
| 57 to 57 1/4     | 1140                                      |
| 57 1/4 to 57 1/2 | 1145                                      |
| 57 1/2 to 57 3/4 | 1150                                      |
| 57 3/4 to 58     | 1155                                      |
| 58 to 58 1/4     | 1160                                      |
| 58 1/4 to 58 1/2 | 1165                                      |
| 58 1/2 to 58 3/4 | 1170                                      |
| 58 3/4 to 59     | 1175                                      |
| 59 to 59 1/4     | 1180                                      |
| 59 1/4 to 59 1/2 | 1185                                      |
| 59 1/2 to 59 3/4 | 1190                                      |
| 59 3/4 to 60     | 1195                                      |
| 60 to 60 1/4     | 1200                                      |
| 60 1/4 to 60 1/2 | 1205                                      |
| 60 1/2 to 60 3/4 | 1210                                      |
| 60 3/4 to 61     | 1215                                      |
| 61 to 61 1/4     | 1220                                      |
| 61 1/4 to 61 1/2 | 1225                                      |
| 61 1/2 to 61 3/4 | 1230                                      |
| 61 3/4 to 62     | 1235                                      |
| 62 to 62 1/4     | 1240                                      |
| 62 1/4 to 62 1/2 | 1245                                      |
| 62 1/2 to 62 3/4 | 1250                                      |
| 62 3/4 to 63     | 1255                                      |
| 63 to 63 1/4     | 1260                                      |
| 63 1/4 to 63 1/2 | 1265                                      |
| 63 1/2 to 63 3/4 | 1270                                      |
| 63 3/4 to 64     | 1275                                      |
| 64 to 64 1/4     | 1280                                      |
| 64 1/4 to 64 1/2 | 1285                                      |
| 64 1/2 to 64 3/4 | 1290                                      |
| 64 3/4 to 65     | 1295                                      |
| 65 to 65 1/4     | 1300                                      |
| 65 1/4 to 65 1/2 | 1305                                      |
| 65 1/2 to 65 3/4 | 1310                                      |
| 65 3/4 to 66     | 1315                                      |
| 66 to 66 1/4     | 1320                                      |
| 66 1/4 to 66 1/2 | 1325                                      |
| 66 1/2 to 66 3/4 | 1330                                      |
| 66 3/4 to 67     | 1335                                      |
| 67 to 67 1/4     | 1340                                      |
| 67 1/4 to 67 1/2 | 1345                                      |
| 67 1/2 to 67 3/4 | 1350                                      |
| 67 3/4 to 68     | 1355                                      |
| 68 to 68 1/4     | 1360                                      |
| 68 1/4 to 68 1/2 | 1365                                      |
| 68 1/2 to 68 3/4 | 1370                                      |
| 68 3/4 to 69     | 1375                                      |
| 69 to 69 1/4     | 1380                                      |
| 69 1/4 to 69 1/2 | 1385                                      |
| 69 1/2 to 69 3/4 | 1390                                      |
| 69 3/4 to 70     | 1395                                      |
| 70 to 70 1/4     | 1400                                      |
| 70 1/4 to 70 1/2 | 1405                                      |
| 70 1/2 to 70 3/4 | 1410                                      |
| 70 3/4 to 71     | 1415                                      |
| 71 to 71 1/4     | 1420                                      |
| 71 1/4 to 71 1/2 | 1425                                      |
| 71 1/2 to 71 3/4 | 1430                                      |
| 71 3/4 to 72     | 1435                                      |
| 72 to 72 1/4     | 1440                                      |
| 72 1/4 to 72 1/2 | 1445                                      |
| 72 1/2 to 72 3/4 | 1450                                      |
| 72 3/4 to 73     | 1455                                      |
| 73 to 73 1/4     | 1460                                      |
| 73 1/4 to 73 1/2 | 1465                                      |
| 73 1/2 to 73 3/4 | 1470                                      |
| 73 3/4 to 74     | 1475                                      |
| 74 to 74 1/4     | 1480                                      |
| 74 1/4 to 74 1/2 | 1485                                      |
| 74 1/2 to 74 3/4 | 1490                                      |
| 74 3/4 to 75     | 1495                                      |
| 75 to 75 1/4     | 1500                                      |
| 75 1/4 to 75 1/2 | 1505                                      |
| 75 1/2 to 75 3/4 | 1510                                      |
| 75 3/4 to 76     | 1515                                      |
| 76 to 76 1/4     | 1520                                      |
| 76 1/4 to 76 1/2 | 1525                                      |
| 76 1/2 to 76 3/4 | 1530                                      |
| 76 3/4 to 77     | 1535                                      |
| 77 to 77 1/4     | 1540                                      |
| 77 1/4 to 77 1/2 | 1545                                      |
| 77 1/2 to 77 3/4 | 1550                                      |
| 77 3/4 to 78     | 1555                                      |
| 78 to 78 1/4     | 1560                                      |
| 78 1/4 to 78 1/2 | 1565                                      |
| 78 1/2 to 78 3/4 | 1570                                      |
| 78 3/4 to 79     | 1575                                      |
| 79 to 79 1/4     | 1580                                      |
| 79 1/4 to 79 1/2 | 1585                                      |
| 79 1/2 to 79 3/4 | 1590                                      |
| 79 3/4 to 80     | 1595                                      |
| 80 to 80 1/4     | 1600                                      |
| 80 1/4 to 80 1/2 | 1605                                      |
| 80 1/2 to 80 3/4 | 1610                                      |
| 80 3/4 to 81     | 1615                                      |
| 81 to 81 1/4     | 1620                                      |
| 81 1/4 to 81 1/2 | 1625                                      |
| 81 1/2 to 81 3/4 | 1630                                      |
| 81 3/4 to 82     | 1635                                      |
| 82 to 82 1/4     | 1640                                      |
| 82 1/4 to 82 1/2 | 1645                                      |
| 82 1/2 to 82 3/4 | 1650                                      |
| 82 3/4 to 83     | 1655                                      |
| 83 to 83 1/4     | 1660                                      |
| 83 1/4 to 83 1/2 | 1665                                      |
| 83 1/2 to 83 3/4 | 1670                                      |
| 83 3/4 to 84     | 1675                                      |
| 84 to 84 1/4     | 1680                                      |
| 84 1/4 to 84 1/2 | 1685                                      |
| 84 1/2 to 84 3/4 | 1690                                      |
| 84 3/4 to 85     | 1695                                      |
| 85 to 85 1/4     | 1700                                      |
| 85 1/4 to 85 1/2 | 1705                                      |
| 85 1/2 to 85 3/4 | 1710                                      |
| 85 3/4 to 86     | 1715                                      |
| 86 to 86 1/4     | 1720                                      |
| 86 1/4 to 86 1/2 | 1725                                      |
| 86 1/2 to 86 3/4 | 1730                                      |
| 86 3/4 to 87     | 1735                                      |
| 87 to 87 1/4     | 1740                                      |
| 87 1/4 to 87 1/2 | 1745                                      |
| 87 1/2 to 87 3/4 | 1750                                      |
| 87 3/4 to 88     | 1755                                      |
| 88 to 88 1/4     | 1760                                      |
| 88 1/4 to 88 1/2 | 1765                                      |
| 88 1/2 to 88 3/4 | 1770                                      |
| 88 3/4 to 89     | 1775                                      |
| 89 to 89 1/4     | 1780                                      |
| 89 1/4 to 89 1/2 | 1785                                      |
| 89 1/2 to 89 3/4 | 1790                                      |
| 89 3/4 to 90     | 1795                                      |
| 90 to 90 1/4     | 1800                                      |
| 90 1/4 to 90 1/2 | 1805                                      |
| 90 1/2 to 90 3/4 | 1810                                      |
| 90 3/4 to 91     | 1815                                      |
| 91 to 91 1/4     | 1820                                      |
| 91 1/4 to 91 1/2 | 1825                                      |
| 91 1/2 to 91 3/4 | 1830                                      |
| 91 3/4 to 92     | 1835                                      |
| 92 to 92 1/4     | 1840                                      |
| 92 1/4 to 92 1/2 | 1845                                      |
| 92 1/2 to 92 3/4 | 1850                                      |
| 92 3/4 to 93     | 1855                                      |
| 93 to 93 1/4     | 1860                                      |
| 93 1/4 to 93 1/2 | 1865                                      |
| 93 1/2 to 93 3/4 | 1870                                      |
| 93 3/4 to 94     | 1875                                      |
| 94 to 94 1/4     | 1880                                      |
| 94 1/4 to 94 1/2 | 1885                                      |
| 94 1/2 to 94 3/4 | 1890                                      |
| 94 3/4 to 95     | 1895                                      |
| 95 to 95 1/4     | 1900                                      |
| 95 1/4 to 95 1/2 | 1905                                      |
| 95 1/2 to 95 3/4 | 1910                                      |
| 95 3/4 to 96     | 1915                                      |
| 96 to 96 1/4     | 1920                                      |
| 96 1/4 to 96 1/2 | 1925                                      |
| 96 1/2 to 96 3/4 | 1930                                      |
| 96 3/4 to 97     | 1935                                      |
| 97 to 97 1/4     | 1940                                      |
| 97 1/4 to 97 1/2 | 194                                       |

## H. MICROMETER THICKNESS

Thickness tolerances are based on a statistical analysis of routine process control data.

| Roll Size | Thickness Tolerance (mil) | Roll Size | Thickness Tolerance (mil) |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| 10"       | ±0.005                    | 10"       | ±0.005                    |
| 12"       | ±0.005                    | 12"       | ±0.005                    |
| 14"       | ±0.005                    | 14"       | ±0.005                    |
| 16"       | ±0.005                    | 16"       | ±0.005                    |
| 18"       | ±0.005                    | 18"       | ±0.005                    |
| 20"       | ±0.005                    | 20"       | ±0.005                    |

\*Applies to Type VN film also.

| Roll Size | Thickness Tolerance (mil) | Roll Size | Thickness Tolerance (mil) |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| 10"       | ±0.005                    | 10"       | ±0.005                    |
| 12"       | ±0.005                    | 12"       | ±0.005                    |
| 14"       | ±0.005                    | 14"       | ±0.005                    |
| 16"       | ±0.005                    | 16"       | ±0.005                    |
| 18"       | ±0.005                    | 18"       | ±0.005                    |
| 20"       | ±0.005                    | 20"       | ±0.005                    |
| 22"       | ±0.005                    | 22"       | ±0.005                    |
| 24"       | ±0.005                    | 24"       | ±0.005                    |
| 26"       | ±0.005                    | 26"       | ±0.005                    |
| 28"       | ±0.005                    | 28"       | ±0.005                    |
| 30"       | ±0.005                    | 30"       | ±0.005                    |
| 32"       | ±0.005                    | 32"       | ±0.005                    |
| 34"       | ±0.005                    | 34"       | ±0.005                    |
| 36"       | ±0.005                    | 36"       | ±0.005                    |
| 38"       | ±0.005                    | 38"       | ±0.005                    |
| 40"       | ±0.005                    | 40"       | ±0.005                    |

## Test Method

Make the following measurements to confirm that film from a single slit roll meets the micrometer tolerances:

1. Measure in accordance with ASTM-D-374-79, Method A or C.
2. Obtain the average of 10 randomly selected readings from a minimum area of 12 square inches. Recheck before rejecting any slit roll. Abnormal readings may occasionally result from dust particles or spot surface imperfections. Discard such readings as they will adversely affect the accuracy of measurements designated to indicate general sheet thickness.

## Gauge Depression

To reduce web handling difficulties which would occur if film representing thickness extremes were shipped in the same roll, a gauge depression standard is applied.

Roll depression is the difference in diameter between the hardest and softest part of the roll or the difference between the undepressed and depressed (finger pressure) diameter at the softest part, whichever is greater.

Table II lists the maximum allowable depression for most pad rolls. There is no gauge depression standard for universal wind since that roll is limited to a maximum of 7/4" wide.

**TABLE II**

**KAPTON® POLYIMIDE FILM GAUGE DEPRESSION STANDARDS—PAD ROLLS**  
(Maximum allowable depression in 1/2" increments)

| Roll Size | Maximum Allowable Depression (inches) |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 10"       | 0.005                                 |
| 12"       | 0.005                                 |
| 14"       | 0.005                                 |
| 16"       | 0.005                                 |
| 18"       | 0.005                                 |
| 20"       | 0.005                                 |
| 22"       | 0.005                                 |
| 24"       | 0.005                                 |
| 26"       | 0.005                                 |
| 28"       | 0.005                                 |
| 30"       | 0.005                                 |
| 32"       | 0.005                                 |
| 34"       | 0.005                                 |
| 36"       | 0.005                                 |
| 38"       | 0.005                                 |
| 40"       | 0.005                                 |



# Kapton<sup>®</sup>

POLYIMIDE FILM

Circle 17 on Reader Service Card

## ADHESION TO KAPTON<sup>®</sup>

KAPTON<sup>®</sup> polyimide film, made only by Du Pont, is available in three basic film types. Type H KAPTON is 100% polyimide film. Type F is coated on one or both sides with a TEFLON<sup>®</sup> FEP fluorocarbon adhesive and Type V is a plain polyimide film having superior dimensional stability properties. Typical property information for KAPTON is found in Bulletin E-72087, "Summary of Properties." Specifications are found in Bulletin E-87624, "Industry Specifications Bulletin FC-85-2." For flexible printed circuit applications the trade specification IPC-FC-231/Sheet 1, applies to KAPTON.

## ADHESIVE SELECTION

For some applications KAPTON must be bonded to other materials, such as copper foil, which requires the use of an adhesive. Optimum adhesion results are usually obtained from commercially coated KAPTON which is available from a variety of suppliers such as those listed in Bulletin E-72081, "Suppliers of Adhesive Coatings on KAPTON." This listing represents most of those companies offering coated KAPTON but should not be regarded as a complete listing. Detailed information on the use of these adhesive coated products can be obtained from the supplier's bulletins. Specific requirements for copper laminates produced as substrates for flexible printed circuits are outlined in trade specifications:

- USA: IPC-FC-241
- British: BS-4584
- German: DIN-40802

When commercially coated film is not suitable for an application, most vendors offer a dry film form of their adhesives for use as a bonding film in laminations. However, better adhesion is normally obtained from commercial solution coatings than from the dry bonding film. The dry film adhesive does have the advantage that it can be cut to shapes which cover only that portion of the polyimide film where adhesion is desired.

If neither commercially coated polyimide film nor adhesive bonding film is suitable for the application, the remaining option is for the user to apply a solution adhesive. Some generic classes of adhesives which bond KAPTON include acrylics, epoxies, butyral-phenolics, polyesters, silicones, urethanes, fluorocarbons and blends of these materials.

Selection of an adhesive is usually dependent on the properties required of the adhesive and the demands of the application. Property considerations are the thermal rating, chemical resistance, fill and flow characteristics, flexibility, peel strength, flammability, moisture resistance and insulation resistance. Also to be considered is the ease of processing, lamination temperature and whether the lamination is to be made in continuous roll equipment or in a platen press.

## ADHESIVE PROPERTIES

Adhesives used with KAPTON Type H are usually a modified version of the generic adhesive family (e.g., modified-epoxy). These formulations are proprietary to the suppliers of coated KAPTON and require specific processing conditions to achieve the maximum bond strength. Always use the supplier's recommended lamination conditions for the specific adhesive you select.

Listed in Table 1 are several adhesive types along with information on typical lamination temperatures and maximum operating temperatures (short term exposure). When using an epoxy adhesive, anhydride curing agents are preferred. If an amine curing agent must be used, avoid an excess of curing agent as the free alkaline materials can degrade the polyimide.

TABLE 1

| Adhesive Types     | Lamination Temperatures °F (°C) | Maximum Operating Temperature °F (°C) |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Fluorocarbons      | 550-600 (290-315)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Polyimides         | 500-700 (260-370)               | to 650 (345)                          |
| Epoxies            | 73-450 ( 23-230)                | to 600 (315)                          |
| Pressure Sensitive |                                 |                                       |
| Silicones          | 73-300 ( 23-150)                | to 500 (260)                          |
| Rubber-Phenolics   | 300-400 (150-205)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Acrylics           | 350-375 (175-190)               | to 550 (290)                          |
| Polyesters         | 275-300 (135-150)               | to 220 (105)                          |

Solution forms of most of the adhesives above are available from suppliers of adhesives to the electronics industry. Listings of suppliers can be found in buyer's guides for electronic products. Bulletin E-74149, "Suppliers of Adhesives to the Electronics Industry," provides a representative listing of adhesive suppliers who can be consulted with for specific adhesive needs.



TI-NHTSA 018055

**In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
800-627-2601

**In Canada**

Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Packaging Division  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-9300

**In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 97 81 11

**In The Far East**

Du Pont Japan Limited  
Kowa Building No. 2  
11-39 Akasaka 1-chome  
Minato-Ku  
Tokyo 107, Japan  
011-81-3-585-5511

**In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos e Elastomeros  
Caixa Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120

All technical advice, recommendations and services are rendered by the Seller gratis. They are based on technical data which the Seller believes to be reliable, and are intended for use at the user's discretion and risk by persons having skill and know-how. Seller assumes no responsibility for results obtained or damages incurred from their use by Buyer in whole or in part. Such recommendations, technical advice or services are not to be taken as a license to operate under or intended to suggest infringement of any existing patent.



TI-NHTSA 018056

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

## **INDUSTRIAL FILMS DIVISION**

### **DU PONT POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT**

#### **In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898

Literature & Technical Information  
800-527-2601  
Orders to Customer Service Center  
800-441-6494

#### **In Canada**

Du Pont Canada, Inc.  
Packaging Division  
PO Box 2200  
Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

#### **In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

#### **Worldwide**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza - Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120

#### **In Japan**

Du Pont Toray Co.  
1-2 Nihonbashi-Honcho  
Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103, Japan  
81-3-245-5061

#### **In Asia Pacific**

Du Pont Asia Pacific Limited  
1122 New World Office Building  
(East Wing)  
Salisbury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
852-3-7345345

#### **In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos or Elastomers  
Caixa Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil



**TI-NHTSA 018057**



# **Kapton**

CONFORMABLE FILM

for innovative solutions to extreme-temperature,  
design engineering problems.



TI-NHTSA 016058



## KAPTON® a versatile space-age material with down-to-earth applications.

The space shuttle's solar array; the Lunar Excursion Module; miniaturized electronic components; more efficient oil well pump motors; reliable flexible circuits; thin, lightweight electrical heaters; precise electrothermal fuel level sensors; high-temperature electrical insulation. For the past twenty years, KAPTON has contributed to the innovative design and commercial success of a wide variety of new and improved products. The reason KAPTON was selected for such demanding applications is its unique combination of outstanding mechanical, electrical and chemical properties and its ability to retain these properties over a wide range of temperatures where other engineering materials do not function.

KAPTON has proved itself as the material of choice in applications that involve very high or low operating temperatures.

Designers are finding that the application potential for this unique industrial material has barely been tapped.

A variety of new application possibilities for KAPTON are now being explored by Du Pont and its customers, including semiconductor pads and micro-processor chip carriers. However, a number of uses for KAPTON are well established. Some examples from the electrical and elec-

tronics industries are: field coil insulation; substrates for flexible printed circuits; motor and generator armature slot liners; magnet wire insulation; transformer and capacitor insulation; magnetic recording and pressure-sensitive tapes and tubing; and wire and cable insulation.

### Three types of KAPTON are commercially available.

■ KAPTON Type H is an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications reaching temperatures as low as  $-269^{\circ}\text{C}$  and as high as  $400^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Type H film can be laminated, metallized, diecut, slit, formed, or adhesive-coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, and 5 mil film.

■ KAPTON Type V is an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type H film, plus superior dimensional stability. It is available in 1, 2, 3, and 5 mil thickness.

■ KAPTON Type F is a Type H film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON® FEP fluoropolymer resin to impart heat sealability, provide a moisture barrier, and enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

One of the important benefits of KAPTON polyimide film is its ability to be bonded, laminated, coated, and otherwise converted to fulfill a broad range of high-performance operating requirements. This outstanding versatility — and the fact that all three types share the same unique balance of properties inherent in the basic material — allows KAPTON to be custom-tailored to fit an almost endless variety of applications.

Armed with 20 years' experience with a high-quality material and backed by the considerable resources of the Du Pont Company, we are committed to remaining the world leader in the manufacture and diversification of polyimide films. In response to the needs of our customers and their interest in films that can insulate or conduct electricity, heat shrinkable films, pigmented films, heat conductive films and new adhesive systems, we are making a significant investment in research, development and equipment — aimed at delivering higher quality, improved productivity and better end use products, to our customers.

When sufficient business potential exists, our resources can be made available for the joint development of custom-tailored products and programs to fulfill your most stringent design requirements — during the Eighties and beyond.



DuPont Polymers

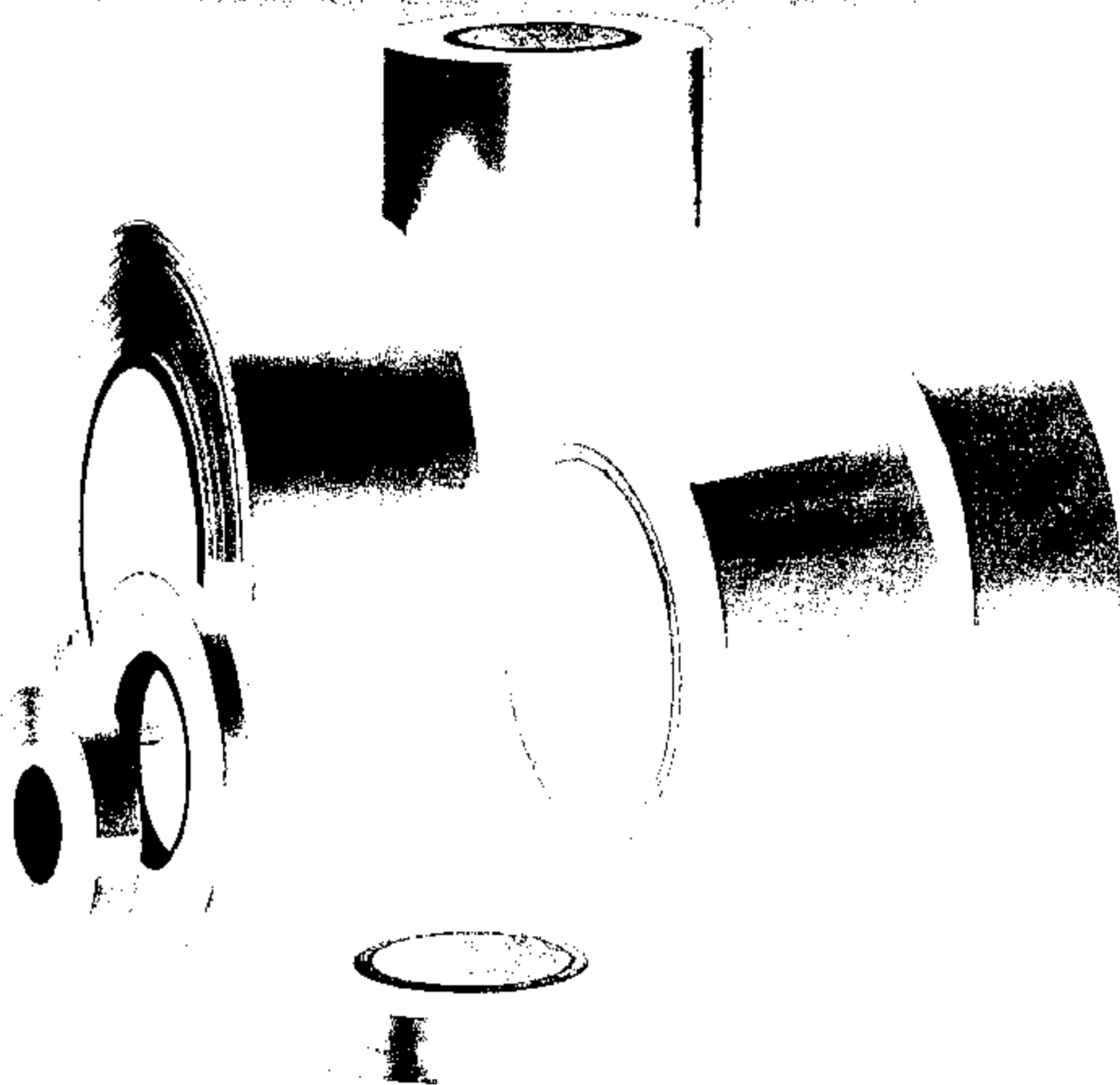
Pete Galea  
Applications Engineer  
Pneumatic Pump/Vacuum Products

DuPont Polymers  
P.O. Box 8100  
350 Bellvue Road  
Newark, DE 19714-8100  
Tel. (609) 248-3710 Fax (609) 248-3711

# **Kapton**

POLYIMIDE FILM

SUMMARY OF PROPERTIES



**DUPONT**

TI-NHTSA 018061

## CONTENTS

|                                     | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| General Information .....           | 2     |
| Physical & Thermal Properties ..... | 3-12  |
| Electrical Properties .....         | 13-18 |
| Chemical Properties .....           | 19-21 |
| Nominal Construction, Type F .....  | 22    |
| Inquiries & Orders .....            | 23    |

# **Kapton®**

POLYIMIDE FILM

## GENERAL INFORMATION

KAPTON® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties previously unavailable among polymeric film materials. The ability of KAPTON to maintain its excellent physical, electrical and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films. KAPTON has proved to be especially useful in applications involving high operating temperatures.

KAPTON is synthesized by a polycondensation reaction between an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. There is no known organic solvent for the film and it is infusible and flame resistant. The outstanding properties of KAPTON permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding KAPTON to itself, to metals, to papers of various types and to other films. Applications for KAPTON polyimide film include a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformers and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure sensitive tapes and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent electrical properties of KAPTON, such as dielectric strength and dissipation factor, which remain nearly constant over a wide range of temperature and frequency. Other applications make use of the film's radiation resistance or chemical resistance at elevated temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at extremes in temperatures that makes KAPTON a unique industrial material.

### Du Pont makes three types of KAPTON:

- KAPTON Type H, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as 4K (-269°C) and as high as 873K (400°C). Type H film can be laminated, metalized, punched, formed or adhesive coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3 and 5 mil film.
- KAPTON TYPE V, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type H, plus superior dimensional stability. Type V is available in 2, 3 and 5 mils.
- KAPTON Type F, a Type H film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin to impart heat sealability, to provide a moisture barrier and to enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

Note: This bulletin provides a summary of typical properties for all three KAPTON polyimide films Type H, Type V and Type F. Additional data should be obtained from your Du Pont Industrial Films Division representative for specification purposes.

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

# PHYSICAL & THERMAL PROPERTIES

1. *Physical Properties*  
2. *Thermal Properties*  
3. *Chemical Properties*  
4. *Mechanical Properties*  
5. *Electrical Properties*  
6. *Optical Properties*  
7. *Acoustic Properties*  
8. *Biological Properties*  
9. *Environmental Properties*  
10. *Other Properties*

# KAPTON<sup>®</sup> Type H Film

25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES                             | TYPICAL VALUES |               |                | TEST METHOD                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                                                 | 78K (-195°C)   | 296K (23°C)   | 473K (200°C)   |                                             |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength, MPa (psi) (MD)       | 241 (35,000)   | 172 (25,000)  | 117 (17,000)   | ASTM D-882-81                               |
| Yield Point at 3%, MPa (psi) (MD)               |                | 89 (10,000)   | 41 (6,000)     | ASTM D-882-81                               |
| Stress to Produce 5% Elongation, MPa (psi) (MD) |                | 90 (13,000)   | 59 (8,500)     | ASTM D-882-81                               |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)%                       | 2              | 75            | 90             | ASTM D-882-81                               |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa (MD) (psi)                 | 3.5 (510,000)  | 3.0 (430,000) | 1.88 (280,000) | ASTM D-882-81                               |
| Impact Strength, J/mm (kg-cm)                   |                | 23 (6)        |                | Du Pont Pneumatic Impact Test               |
| Folding Endurance MIT                           |                | 10,000 cycles |                | ASTM D-2176-89                              |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf), g        |                | 8             |                | ASTM D-1822-87                              |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves), g (g/mil)       |                | 510 (510)     |                | ASTM D-1004-88                              |
| Density, g/cm <sup>3</sup>                      |                | 1.42          |                | ASTM D-1505-88                              |
| Coefficient of Friction Kinetic (Film-to-Film)  |                | .42           |                | ASTM D-1894-78                              |
| Refractive Index (Becke Line)                   |                | 1.78          |                | Encyclopaedic Dictionary of Physics, Vol. 1 |
| Poisson's Ratio                                 |                | .34           |                | Ave. 3 Samples Elongated at 5%, 7%, 10%     |

MD — Machine Direction

## THERMAL PROPERTIES

| THERMAL PROPERTIES                                                                  | TYPICAL VALUES                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  | TEST CONDITION                                             | TEST METHOD                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Melting Point                                                                       | NONE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |                                                            | ASTM E-784-8                                              |
| Zero Strength Temperature                                                           | 1088K (815°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  | .14 MPa (20 psi) load for 5 seconds                        | Du Pont Hot Bar Test                                      |
| Coefficient of Linear Expansion                                                     | 2.0x10 <sup>-5</sup> m/m/K (2.0x10 <sup>-5</sup> in/in/°C)                                                                                                                                                                               |  | 258 to 311K (-14°C to 38°C)                                | ASTM D-686-44                                             |
| Coefficient of Thermal Conductivity, W/m-K (cal/(cm) (cm <sup>2</sup> ) (sec) (°C)) | 0.155 (3.72x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.163 (3.88x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.178 (4.28x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.189 (4.51x10 <sup>-4</sup> )                                                                                                     |  | 296K (23°C)<br>348K (75°C)<br>473K (200°C)<br>573K (300°C) | Model TC-1000<br>Twin Heatmaster<br>Comparative<br>Tester |
| Specific Heat                                                                       | 1.09 (.261)                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  | J/g-K (cal/g/°C)                                           | Differential Calorimetry                                  |
| Flammability                                                                        | 94 VTM-O                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                            | UL-94 (1-24-80)                                           |
| Shrinkage                                                                           | (See chart on Page 7)                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                            | IPC Method 2-2-2-A                                        |
| Heat Sealability                                                                    | Not Heat Sealable                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                            |                                                           |
| Limiting Oxygen Index                                                               | 100H-38                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                            | ASTM D-2863-77                                            |
| Smoke Generation                                                                    | 100H — DM — less than 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  | NBS Smoke Chamber                                          | NFPA-258 procedures                                       |
| Glass Transition Temperature (T <sub>g</sub> )                                      | A second order transition occurs in KAPTON between 693K (380°C) and 683K (410°C). This is assumed to be the glass transition temperature. Different measurement techniques produce different results within the above temperature range. |  |                                                            |                                                           |

# KAPTON® Type V Film

| PROPERTY                                                                                        | TYPICAL VALUES              |                             |                             |                              | TEST METHOD                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                 | Film Gauge                  |                             |                             |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                 | 25 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(1 mil) | 50 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(2 mil) | 75 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(3 mil) | 125 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(5 mil) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Tensile Strength MPa (psi) @ 296K (23°C). Machine Direction (MD) and Transverse Direction (TD). | 172<br>(25,000)             | 172<br>(25,000)             | 172<br>(25,000)             | 172<br>(25,000)              | ASTM D-882, Method A using an Instron Tensile Tester (specimen size: 25 x 127 mm (1" x 5", jaw separation: 50 mm (2"), jaw speed: 50 mm (2")/min.) Average of 5 specimens based on original measured thickness. |
| Elongation, % MD and TD                                                                         | 75                          | 70                          | 70                          | 70                           | Same method as above                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Shrinkage, % MD and TD Typical after 60 min. @ 473K (200°C).                                    | 0.10                        | .02                         | .02                         | .02                          | Average of 3 measurements in each direction before and after exposure to 473K (200°C) for 60 min. Film must be allowed to come to equilibrium with equivalent room conditions before and after exposure.        |

# KAPTON® Type F Film

| PROPERTY                                        | TYPICAL VALUES |                       |              |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|                                                 | 120F616        | Film Type*<br>150F019 | 250F029      |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD), MPa (psi)       |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                     | 185 (24,000)   | 117 (17,000)          | 172 (25,000) |
| 473K (200°C)                                    | 110 (16,000)   | 76 (11,000)           | 110 (16,000) |
| Yield Point at 3% (MD), MPa (psi)               |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                     | 62 (9,000)     | 50 (7,300)            | 69 (10,000)  |
| 473K (200°C)                                    | 38 (5,500)     | 28 (4,000)            | 55 (8,000)   |
| Stress at 5% Elongation (MD), MPa (psi)         |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                     | 66 (12,500)    | 62 (9,000)            |              |
| 473K (200°C)                                    | 62 (7,500)     | 38 (5,500)            |              |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)                        |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C) %                                   | 66             | 75                    | 80           |
| 473K (200°C) %                                  | 95             | 85                    |              |
| Tensile Modulus, MD GPa (psi)                   |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                     | 2.86 (415,000) | 2.21 (320,000)        |              |
| 473K (200°C)                                    | 1.48 (215,000) | 1.19 (173,000)        |              |
| Impact Strength at 296K (23°C)                  |                |                       |              |
| g·m (Kg·cm/ $\mu\text{m}$ )                     | 70 (7)         | 70 (7)                |              |
| g·m/ $\mu$ (Kg·cm/mil)                          | 2.3 (6.0)      | 1.8 (4.6)             |              |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf)           |                |                       |              |
| g/ $\mu\text{m}$ (g/mil)                        | 0.39 (10)      | 0.53 (13.5)           | 0.47 (12)    |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves)                  |                |                       |              |
| g/ $\mu\text{m}$ (g/mil)                        | 19 (750)       | 650<br>17 (435)       |              |
| Weight % Polyimide                              | 80             | 57                    | 73           |
| Weight % FEP                                    | 20             | 43                    | 27           |
| Density<br>Kg/m <sup>3</sup> x 10 <sup>-3</sup> | 1.53           | 1.67                  | 1.57         |

\*Since a number of combinations of polyimide film and fluorocarbon coating add up to the same total gauge, it is necessary to distinguish among them. A three digit system is used in which the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON film in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 15  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mils), and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (1/10 mil). Example: 120F616 is a 120-gauge structure consisting of a 26  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (1/10 mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. See page 22 for construction explanation.

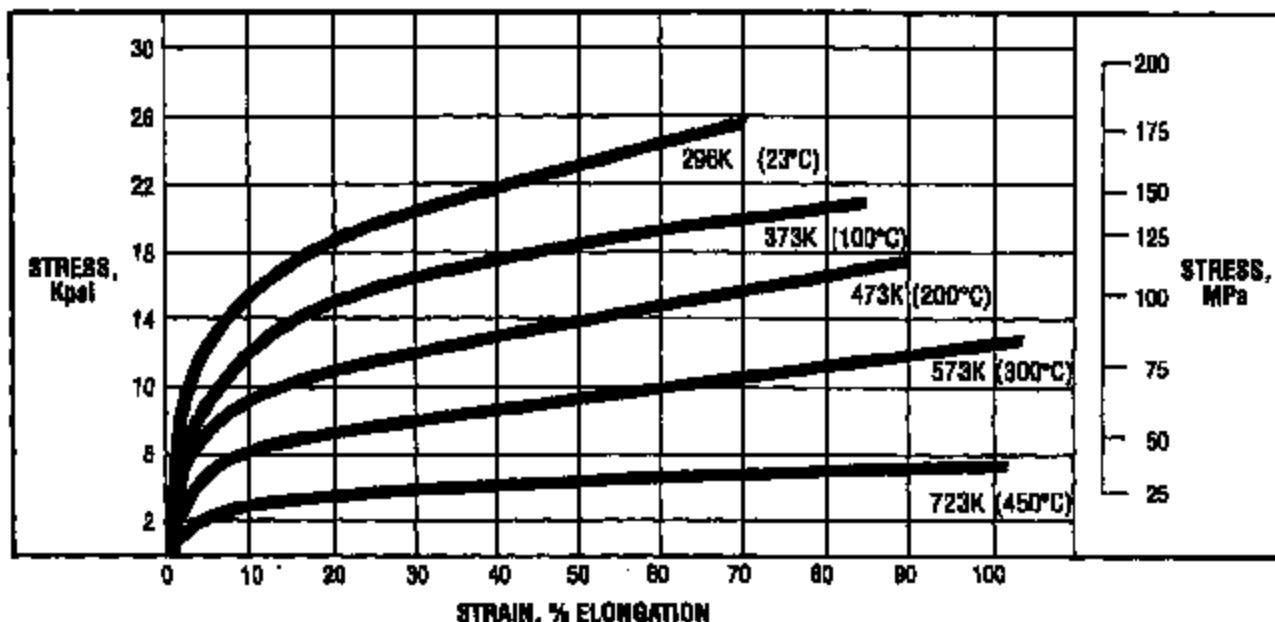


## MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

The usual values of tensile strength, tensile modulus, and ultimate elongation at various temperatures can be obtained from the typical stress-strain curves shown below. Such properties as tensile strength and modulus have an inverse relation with temperature, while elongation peaks to a maximum value at about 573K (300°C). Other factors such as humidity, film thickness, and Instron elongation rate were found to have only a negligible effect on the shape of the 298K (23°C) curve.

### TENSILE STRESS STRAIN CURVES

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

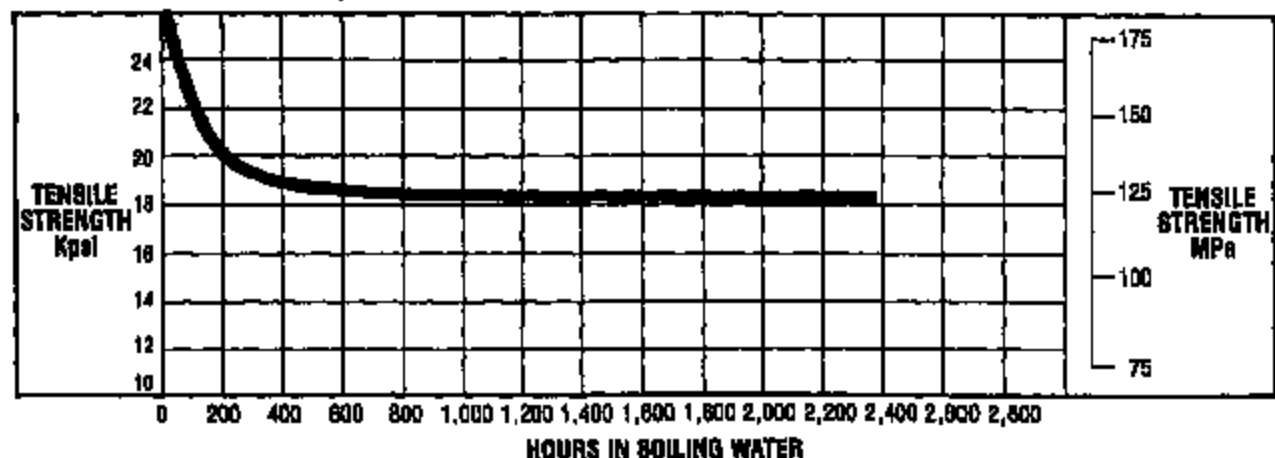


## HYDROLYTIC STABILITY

KAPTON® polyimide film is made by a condensation reaction; therefore, its properties are affected by water. Although long-term exposure to boiling water, as shown in the curves below, will reduce the level of film properties, sufficient tensile and elongation remain to insure good mechanical performance. A decrease in the temperature and the water concentration will reduce the rate of KAPTON property reduction while higher temperatures and pressures will increase it.

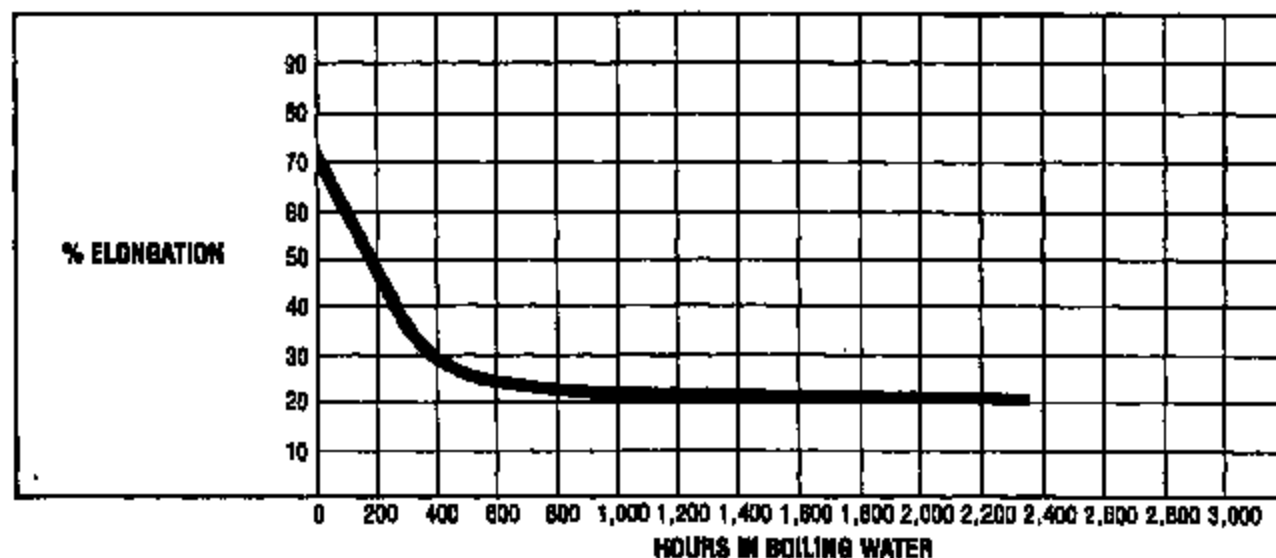
### TENSILE STRENGTH AFTER EXPOSURE TO 373K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



## ULTIMATE ELONGATION AFTER EXPOSURE IN 373K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

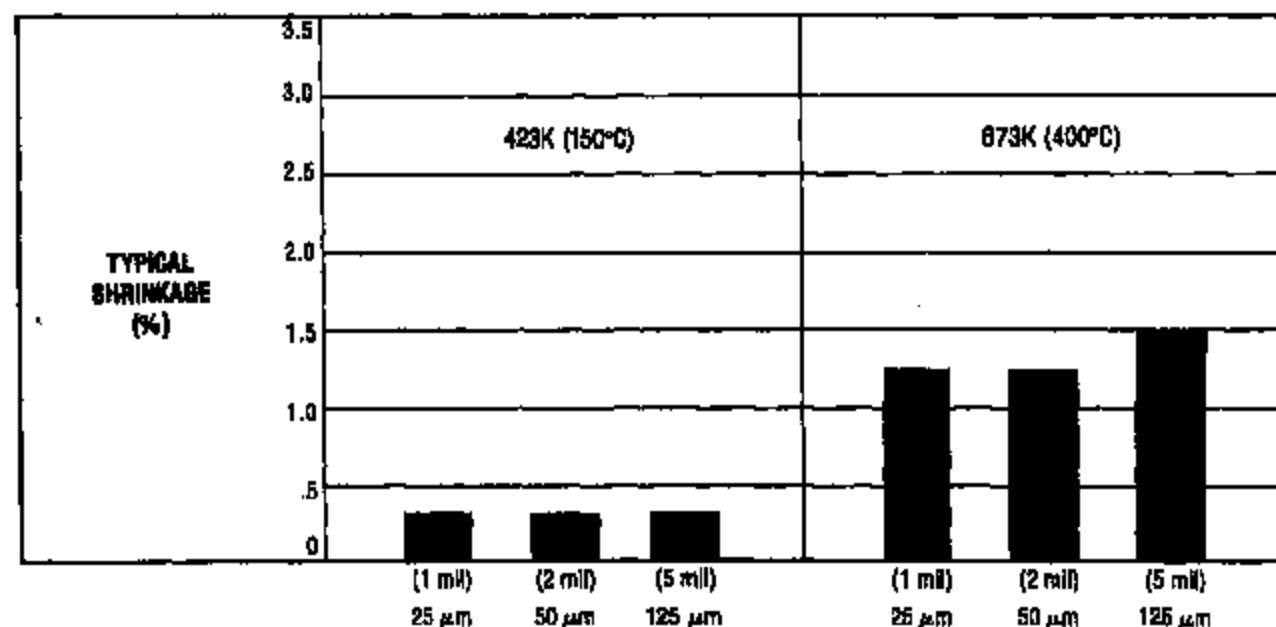


## DIMENSIONAL STABILITY

The dimensional stability of KAPTON® polyimide film depends on two factors—the normal coefficient of thermal expansion and the residual stresses placed in the film during manufacture. The latter causes KAPTON to shrink on its first exposure to elevated temperatures as indicated in the bar graphs below. Once the film has been exposed, the normal values for thermal expansion listed on Page 8 can be expected.

## RESIDUAL SHRINKAGE VS. EXPOSURE TEMPERATURE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



## THERMAL COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)) Thermally Exposed

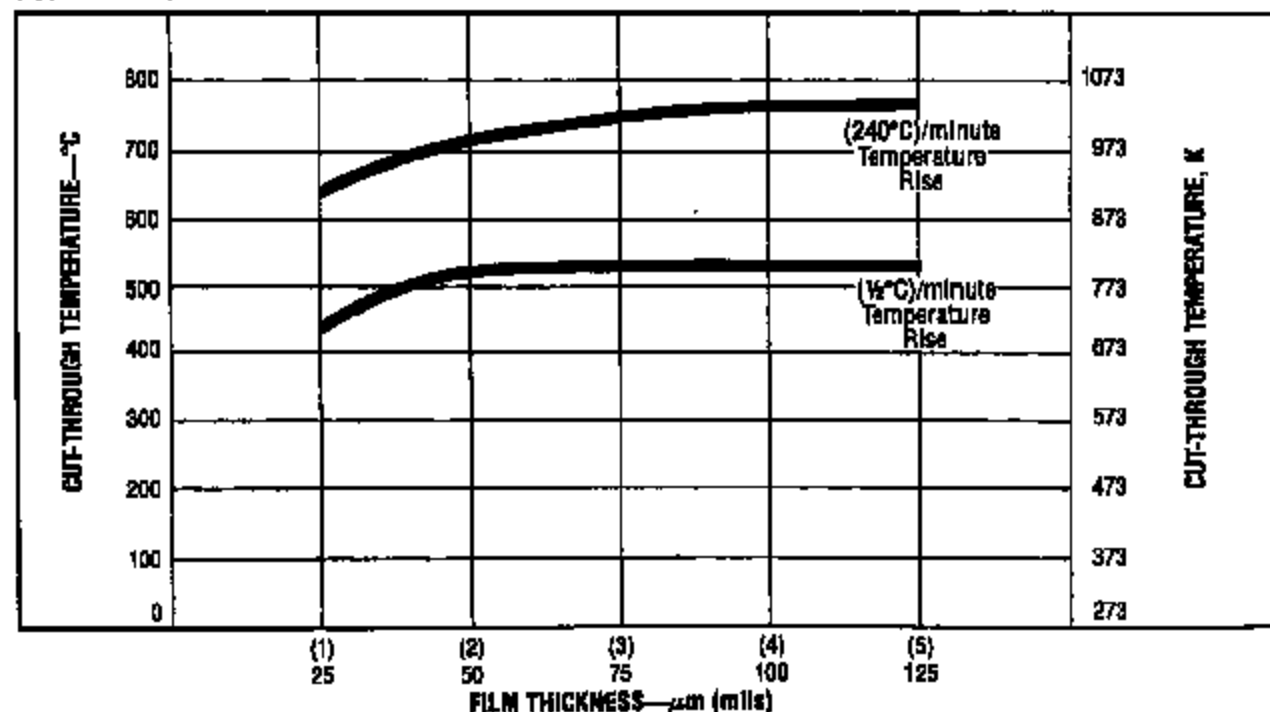
| Temperature Range    | "K"<br>$\text{m/m-K} \times 10^{-4}$ |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 296-373K (23-100°C)  | 1.80                                 |
| 373-473K (100-200°C) | 3.10                                 |
| 473-573K (200-300°C) | 4.85                                 |
| 573-673K (300-400°C) | 7.75                                 |
| 296-673K (23-400°C)  | 4.55                                 |

## CUT-THROUGH AND COLD FLOW

Most organic films exhibit a tendency to flow or thin out under high compressive stresses, especially at elevated temperatures. KAPTON<sup>®</sup> polyimide film possesses an extremely high resistance to such stresses. Test procedures described in ASTM D-876-61 have been adapted to flat films to provide the data below. Stresses range from an infinitely high point load to 83 MPa (12,000 psi) at cut-through for a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) film.

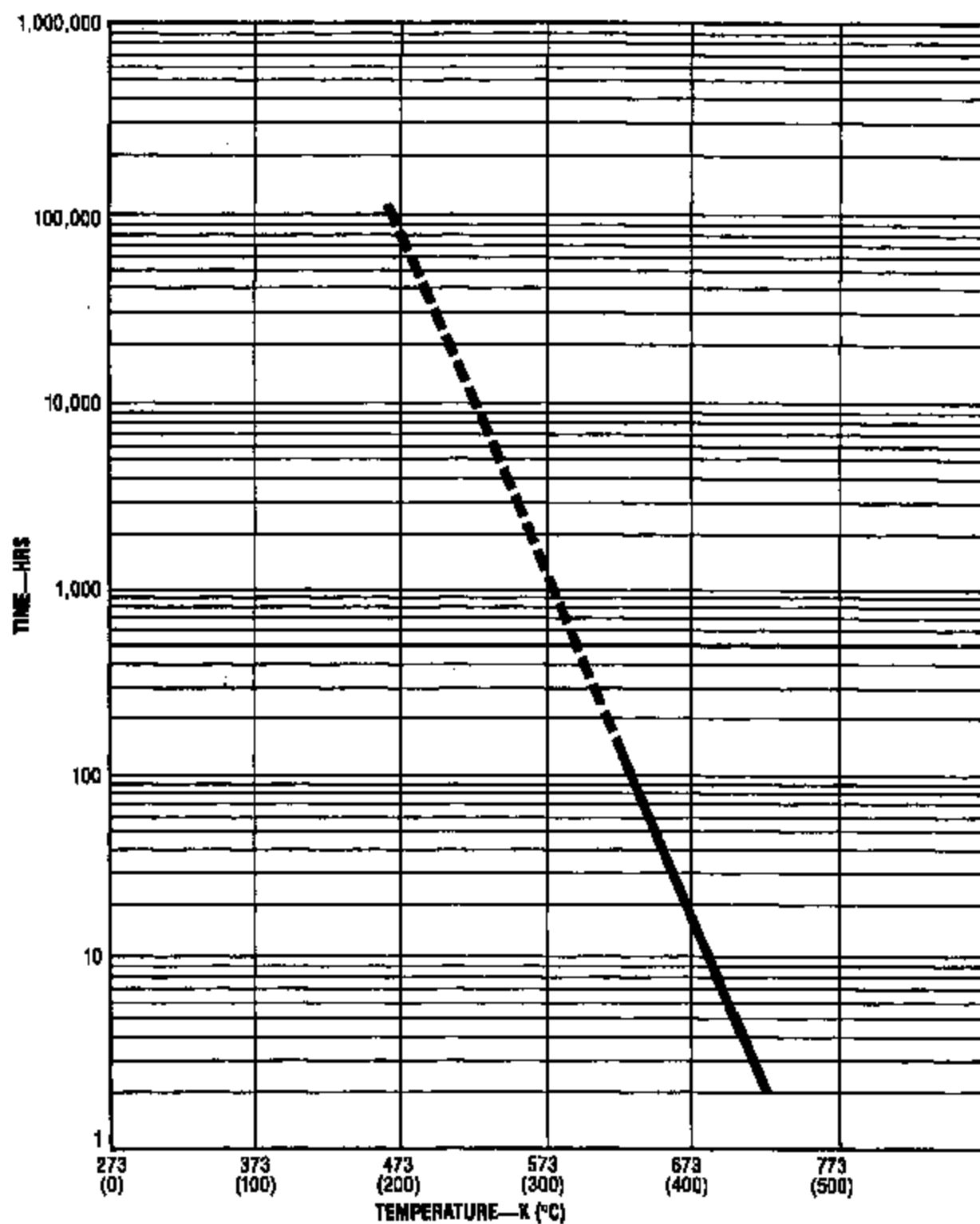
### CUT-THROUGH TEMPERATURE VS. RATE OF TEMPERATURE RISE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



# RESISTANCE TO CUT-THROUGH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



actual  
extrapolated

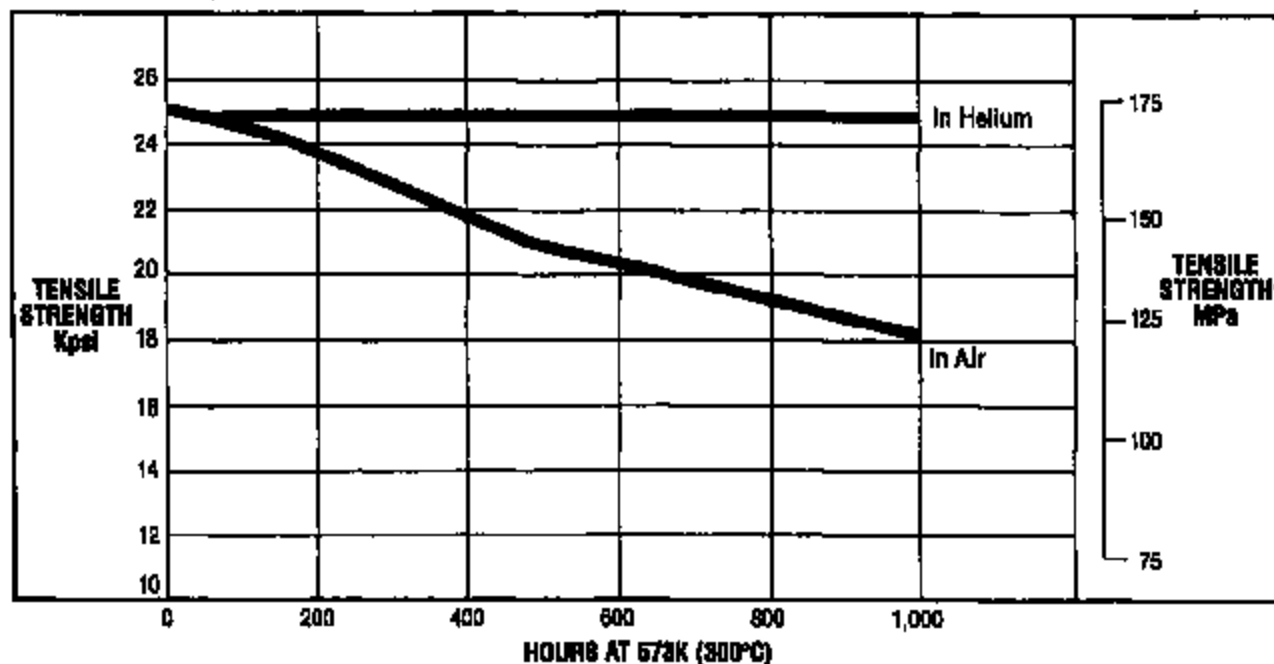
TI-NHTSA 018069

# THERMAL AGING

KAPTON® polyimide film is subject to oxidative degradation. Therefore its useful life is a function of both temperature and oxygen concentration in the test environment. The effect of these factors is shown below.

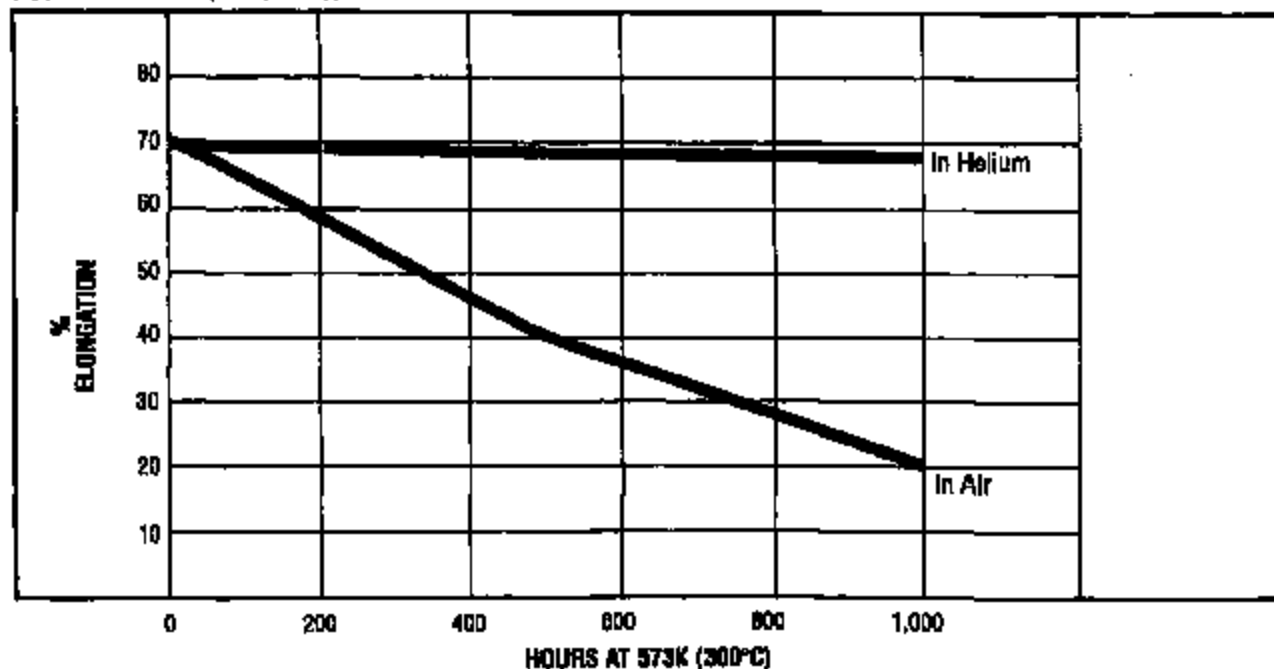
## TENSILE STRENGTH VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



## ULTIMATE ELONGATION VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

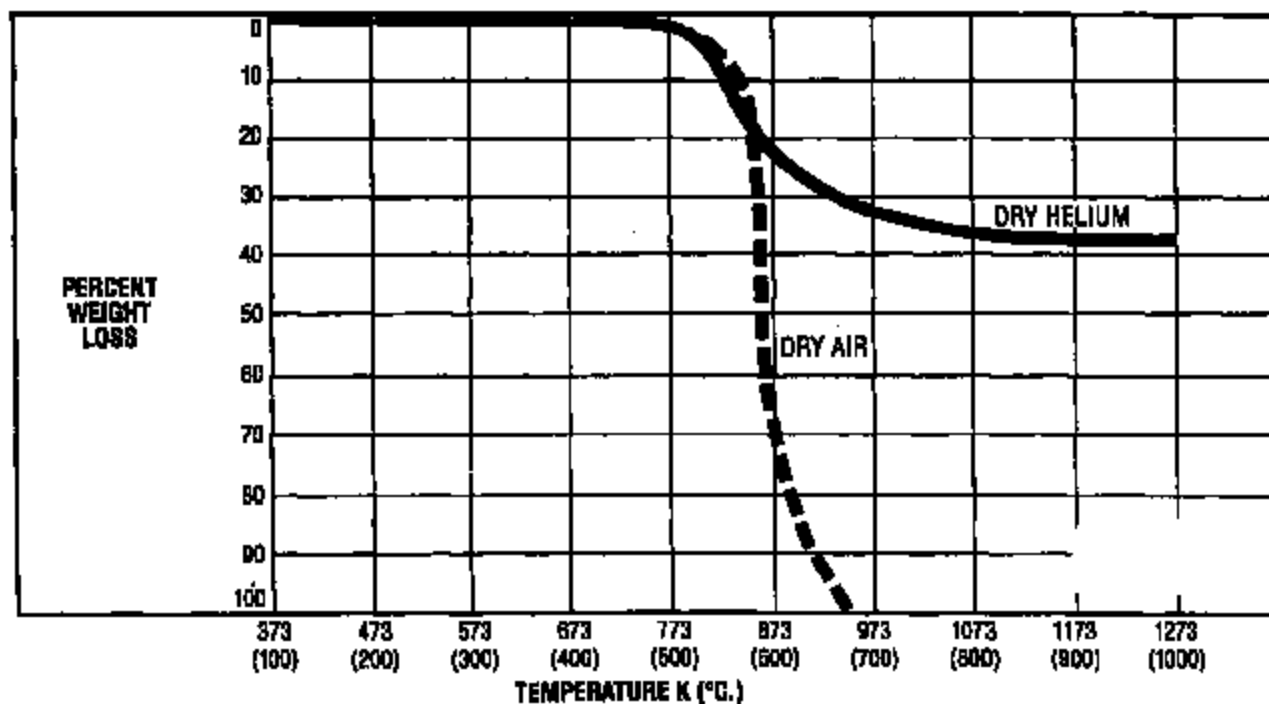
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



**TIME REQUIRED FOR REDUCTION IN ULTIMATE ELONGATION FROM 70% to 1%**  
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

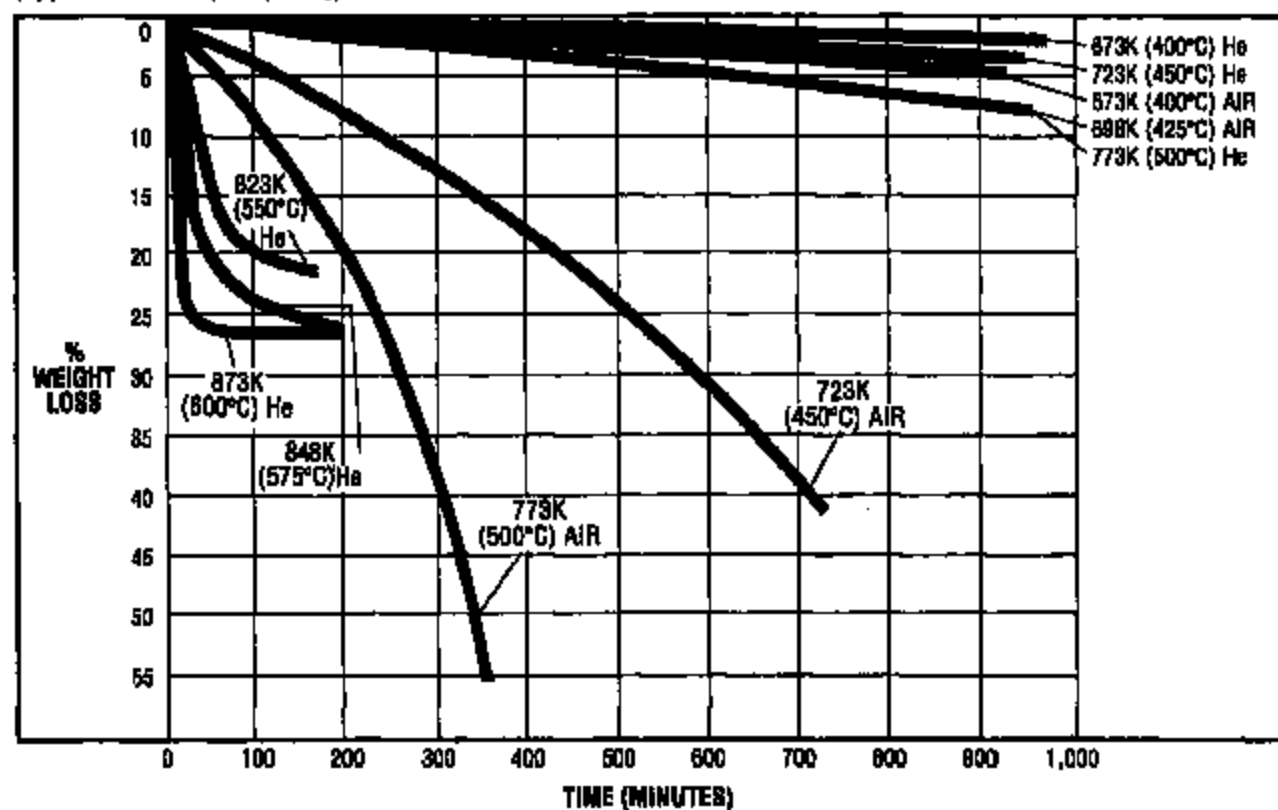
| Temperature  | Environment |          |
|--------------|-------------|----------|
|              | Air         | Helium   |
| 723K (450°C) | 2 hours     | 22 hours |
| 698K (425°C) | 5 hours     | 3½ days  |
| 673K (400°C) | 12 hours    | 2 weeks  |
| 648K (375°C) | 2 days      | 2 months |
| 623K (350°C) | 6 days      | 1 year   |
| 673K (300°C) | 3 months    | —        |
| 548K (275°C) | 1 year      | —        |
| 523K (250°C) | 8 years     | —        |

**WEIGHT LOSS AT (3°C)/MINUTE TEMPERATURE RISE**  
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



# **ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES**

TI-NHTSA 018073



## KAPTON® Type H Film

### TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                  | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION            | TEST METHOD   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Dielectric Strength       |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 276 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (7,000 v/mil) | 60 hertz<br>¼" electrodes | ASTM D-149-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 213 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 v/mil) |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 181 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 142 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| Dielectric Constant       |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 3.5                                | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 3.6                                |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| Dissipation Factor        |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | .0025                              |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | .0025                              |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | .0027                              |                           |               |
| Volume Resistivity        |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | $1 \times 10^{18}$ ohm-cm          | 125 volts                 | ASTM D-257-78 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | $8 \times 10^{17}$ ohm-cm          |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | $5 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          |                           |               |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                  | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION            | TEST METHOD   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Dielectric Strength       |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 213 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 v/mil) | 60 hertz<br>¼" electrodes | ASTM D-149-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 181 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 142 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| Dielectric Constant       |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 3.6                                | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| Dissipation Factor        |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | .0025                              |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | .0027                              |                           |               |
| Volume Resistivity        |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | $8 \times 10^{17}$ ohm-cm          | 125 volts                 | ASTM D-257-78 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | $5 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          |                           |               |

# KAPTON® Type F Film

## TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY              | 120F618                  | 150F019       | 250F029                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Dielectric Strength   |                          |               |                        |
| Total volts           | 7,500                    | 8,300         |                        |
| volts/ $\mu\text{m}$  | 287                      | 185           | 157                    |
| (volts/mil)           | (6,800)                  | (4,200)       | (4,000)                |
| Dielectric Constant   | 2.8                      | 3.0           |                        |
| Dissipation Factor    | .0022                    | .0014         |                        |
| Volume Resistivity    |                          |               |                        |
| ohm-cm @ 296K (23°C)  | $1.5 \times 10^{14}$     | $10^{14}$     | $7 \times 10^{13}$     |
| (ohm-cm.)             | ( $1.5 \times 10^{14}$ ) | ( $10^{14}$ ) | ( $7 \times 10^{13}$ ) |
| ohm-cm @ 473K (200°C) | $5 \times 10^{13}$       | $10^{14}$     |                        |
| (ohm-cm.)             | ( $5 \times 10^{13}$ )   | ( $10^{14}$ ) |                        |

## EFFECT OF HUMIDITY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

Because the water content of KAPTON® polyimide film can affect its electrical properties, electrical measurements were made on 1 mil film after exposure to environments of varying relative humidities at 296K (23°C).

The results of these measurements are given below.

## RELATIVE HUMIDITY VS. ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES OF KAPTON

| % RELATIVE HUMIDITY | AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH |         | DIELECTRIC CONSTANT | DISSIPATION FACTOR |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                     | V/ $\mu\text{m}$       | (V/mil) |                     |                    |
| 0                   | 307                    | (7,800) | 3.0                 | .0018              |
| 30                  | 287                    | (7,300) | 3.3                 | .0021              |
| 50                  | 276                    | (7,000) | 3.5                 | .0026              |
| 80                  | 256                    | (6,500) | 3.7                 | .0037              |
| 100                 | 244                    | (6,200) | 3.9                 | .0047              |

For calculations involving absolute water content, 50% RH in our study is equal to 1.3% water in the film and 100% RH is equal to 2.9% water, the maximum adsorption possible regardless of the driving force.

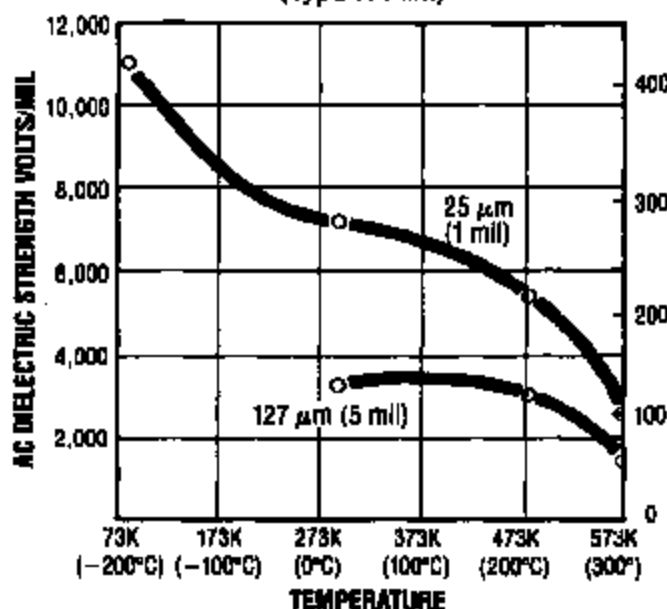
TI-NHTSA 018075

# EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE

As the graphs below indicate, extreme changes in temperature have relatively little effect on the excellent room temperature electrical properties of KAPTON.

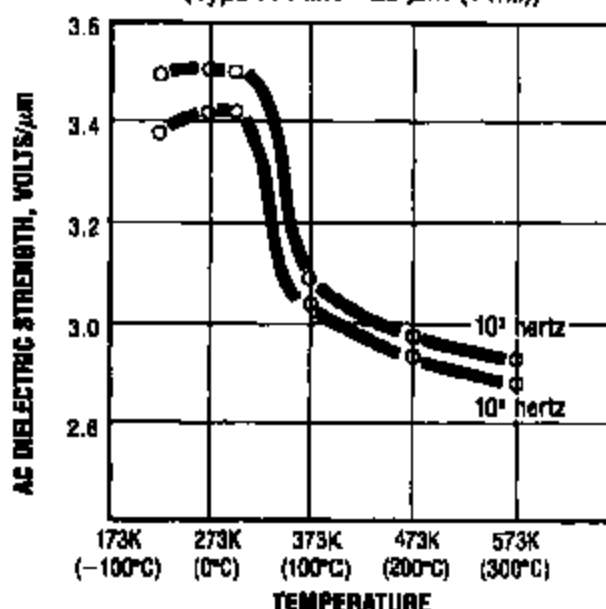
## AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film)



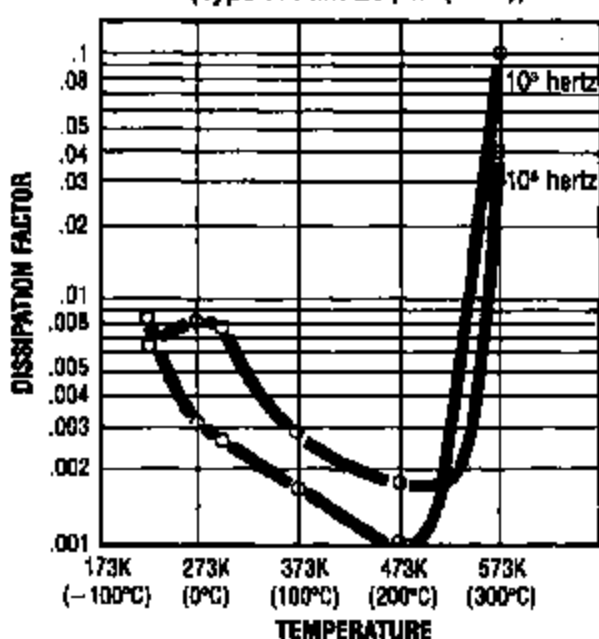
## DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



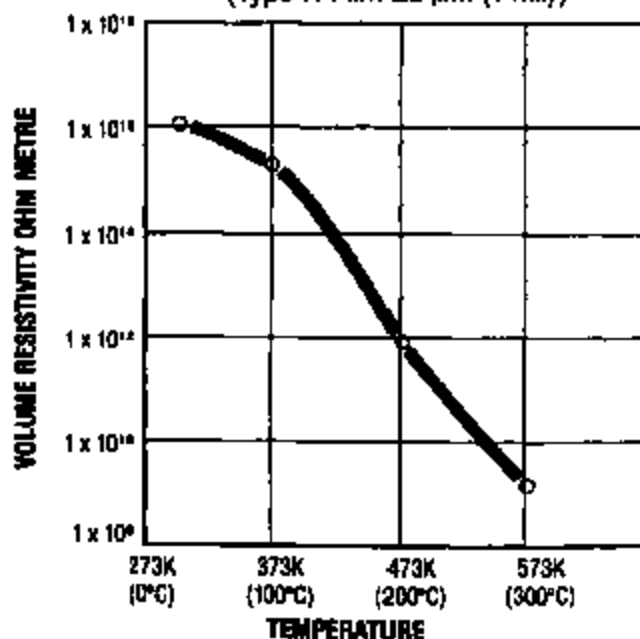
## DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



## VOLUME RESISTIVITY VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))

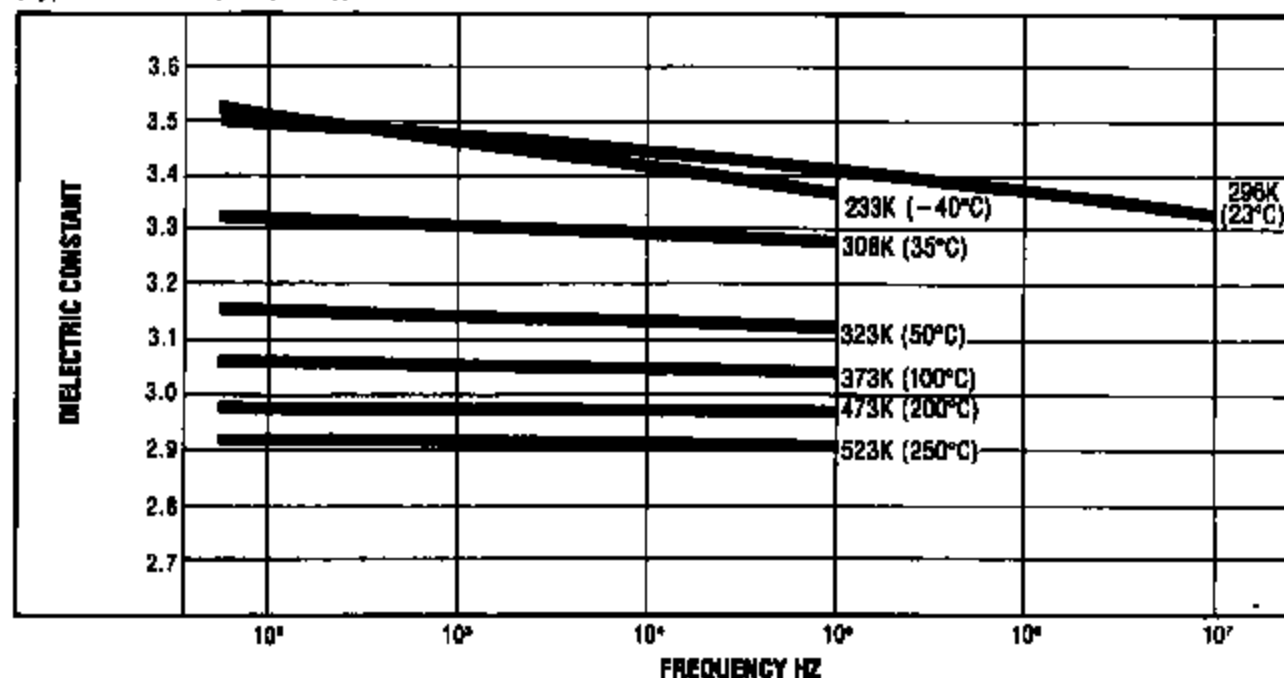


## EFFECT OF FREQUENCY

The effects of frequency on the value of the dielectric constant and dissipation factor at various isotherms are shown below.

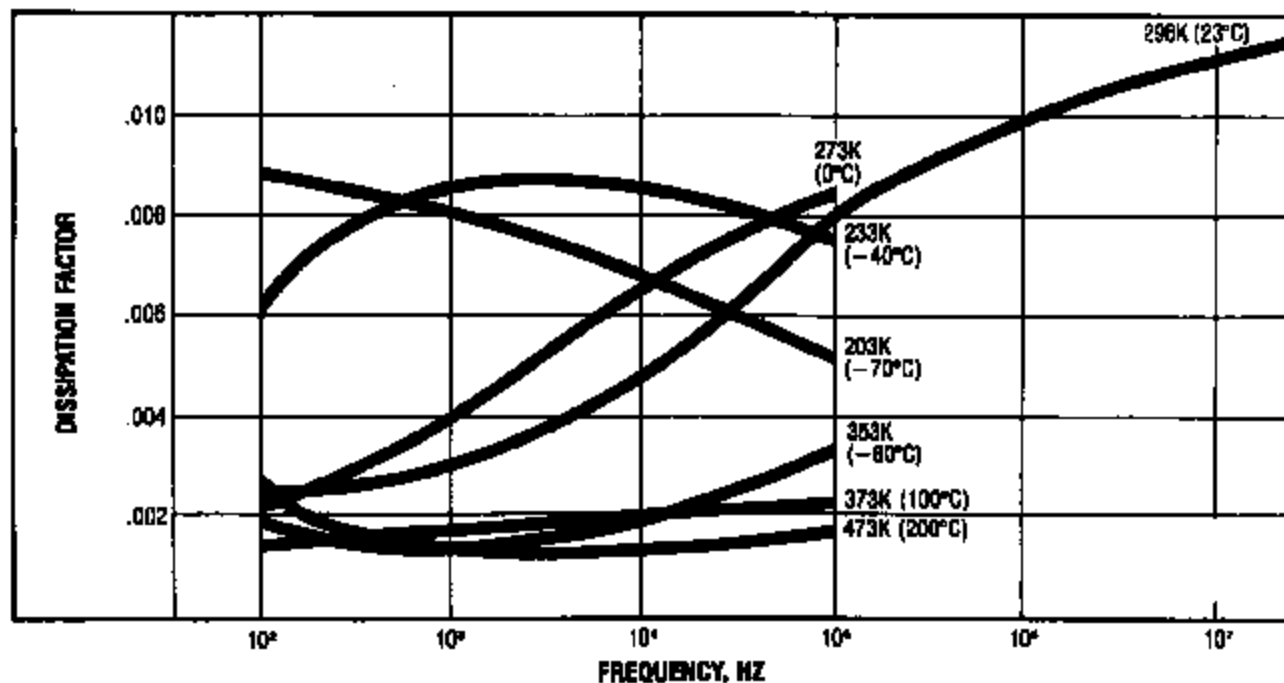
### DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



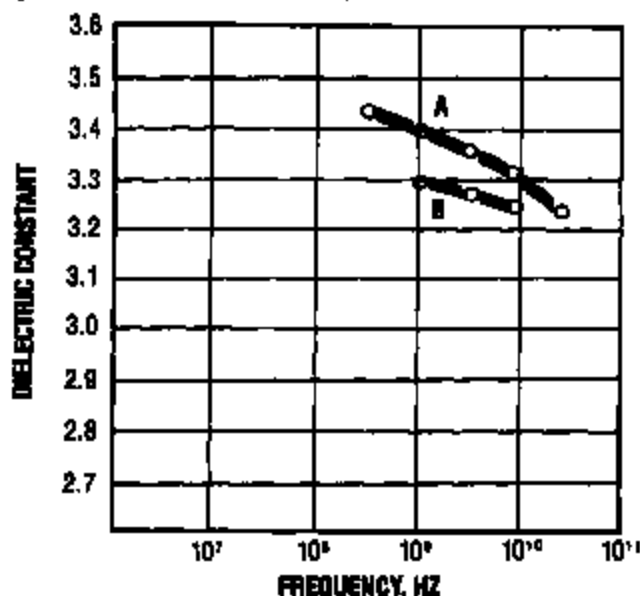
### DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

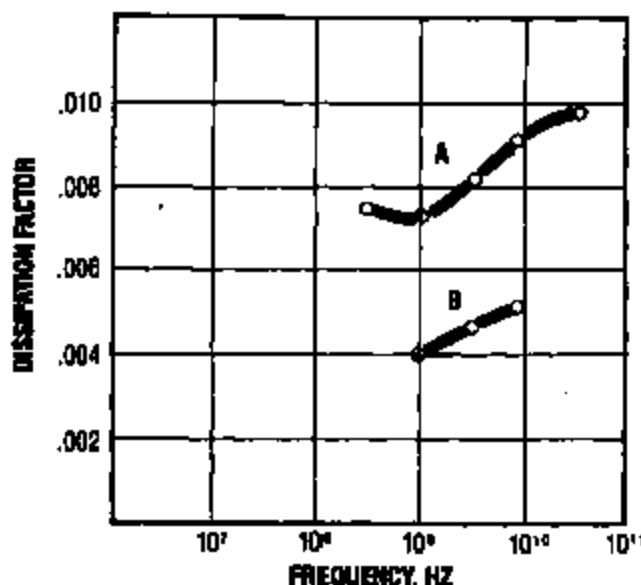


## DIELECTRIC PROPERTIES IN GIGAHERTZ FREQUENCY RANGE

(Type H Film, 125 $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



(Type H Film, 125 $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



\* Technical Report AFML-TR-72-99—Curve A is 500H KAPTON as received and measured at 25°C and 45% RH with the electric field in the plane of the sheet. Curve B is the same measurement after conditioning the film at 100°C for 48 hours.

## TRACKING RESISTANCE

A 125  $\mu$ m (5 mil) KAPTON<sup>®</sup> polyimide film, Type H, has a tracking resistance of 183 seconds as measured by ASTM D-495-61. The failure was due to true tracking rather than erosion, etc.

## CORONA LIFE

Like all organic materials, KAPTON is attacked by corona and will ultimately fail dielectrically when exposed continuously to corona. At moderate levels of corona exposure, devices insulated with KAPTON have survived up to 3,000 hours, giving reasonable assurance that brief exposures to corona will not significantly affect the life of a properly designed insulation system based on KAPTON.

Corona inception voltage and corona intensity are functions of many parameters, including insulation thickness, air gap thickness, and device shape. Consult with a Du Pont technical representative on the suitability of KAPTON for specific applications where corona may be present.

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Chemical properties of the material are described in the following table. The data are based on the results of tests performed on the material.

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                   | TYPICAL VALUES (-25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)) |                                                                                  |                       | TEST<br>CONDITION/METHOD                 |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                                            | % Tensile<br>Retained                      | % Elongation<br>Retained                                                         | % Modulus<br>Retained |                                          |
| RESISTANCE TO:                             |                                            |                                                                                  |                       | Days Immersed at<br>Room Temperature     |
| Benzene                                    | 100                                        | 82                                                                               | 100                   | 365                                      |
| Toluene                                    | 99                                         | 91                                                                               | 97                    | 365                                      |
| Methanol                                   | 100                                        | 73                                                                               | 140                   | 365                                      |
| Acetone                                    | 67                                         | 62                                                                               | 160                   | 365                                      |
| 10% Sodium Hydroxide                       |                                            | Degrades                                                                         |                       | 5                                        |
| Glacial Acetic Acid                        | 85                                         | 62                                                                               | 102                   | 36 days @ 383K (110°C)                   |
| p-Cresol                                   | 100                                        | 77                                                                               | 102                   | 22 days @ 473K (200°C)                   |
| Transformer Oil                            | 100                                        | 100                                                                              | 100                   | 180 days @ 423K (150°C)                  |
| Water pH = 1                               | 65                                         | 30                                                                               | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                   |
| pH = 4.2                                   | 65                                         | 30                                                                               | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                   |
| pH = 7.0                                   | 65                                         | 20                                                                               | 100                   | 166 days @ 373K (100°C)                  |
| pH = 8.9                                   | 65                                         | 20                                                                               | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                   |
| pH = 10.0                                  | 60                                         | 10                                                                               | 100                   | 4 days @ 373K (100°C)                    |
| RADIATION RESISTANCE                       |                                            |                                                                                  |                       |                                          |
| Gamma (Savannah River)                     |                                            | Still Flexible<br>(180° Bend)                                                    |                       | Exposure:<br>4.16 x 10 <sup>7</sup> Gy   |
| Electron (Van de Graaff)                   |                                            | Retains 50% of<br>Original Elongation                                            |                       | Exposure:<br>6 x 10 <sup>7</sup> Gy      |
| Neutron plus Gamma<br>(Brookhaven)         |                                            | Darkened but tough                                                               |                       | Exposure: 10 <sup>8</sup> Gy             |
| FUNGUS RESISTANCE                          |                                            | Inert                                                                            |                       | Soil Burial                              |
| MOISTURE ABSORPTION                        |                                            | 1.3% Type H                                                                      |                       | 50% Relative Humidity<br>at 298K (23°C)  |
|                                            |                                            | 2.9% Type H & V                                                                  |                       | Immersion for 24 hours<br>at 298K (23°C) |
| HYGROSCOPIC<br>COEFFICIENT OF<br>EXPANSION |                                            | 2.2 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> m/m/%<br>Relative Humidity                                |                       | 295K (72°F) 20%-80%<br>Relative Humidity |
| PERMEABILITY                               |                                            |                                                                                  |                       |                                          |
| Gas                                        |                                            | ml/m <sup>2</sup> · MPa · day<br>(cc/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.) (atm/mil)) |                       |                                          |
| Carbon Dioxide                             |                                            | 8.9<br>(45)                                                                      |                       | ASTM D-1434-83 @<br>298K (23°C)          |
| Hydrogen                                   |                                            | 38<br>(250)                                                                      |                       |                                          |
| Nitrogen                                   |                                            | 0.9<br>(8)                                                                       |                       |                                          |
| Oxygen                                     |                                            | 3.8<br>(25)                                                                      |                       |                                          |
| Helium                                     |                                            | 63<br>(415)                                                                      |                       |                                          |
| Water Vapor                                |                                            | g/m <sup>2</sup> · day<br>84<br>g/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)/mil<br>5.4    |                       | ASTM E-96-83T                            |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical chemical properties for Type V film are similar to Type H.

## KAPTON® Type F Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                                                                                                                                    | 120F010                            | 150F010                         | 400F022                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Moisture Absorption<br>@ 298K (25°C), 50% R.H.<br>98% R.H.                                                                                                  | 1.3%<br>2.5%                       | .8%<br>1.7%                     | .4%<br>1.2%                     |
| Water Vapor Permeability<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d<br>(gm./100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d·μm<br>(g./100 in <sup>2</sup> )(24 hrs./mil) | 13.7<br>( 0.89)<br>0.44<br>( 1.07) | 8.8<br>(0.57)<br>0.35<br>(0.85) | 3.6<br>(0.23)<br>0.14<br>(0.92) |

TI-NHTSA 018081

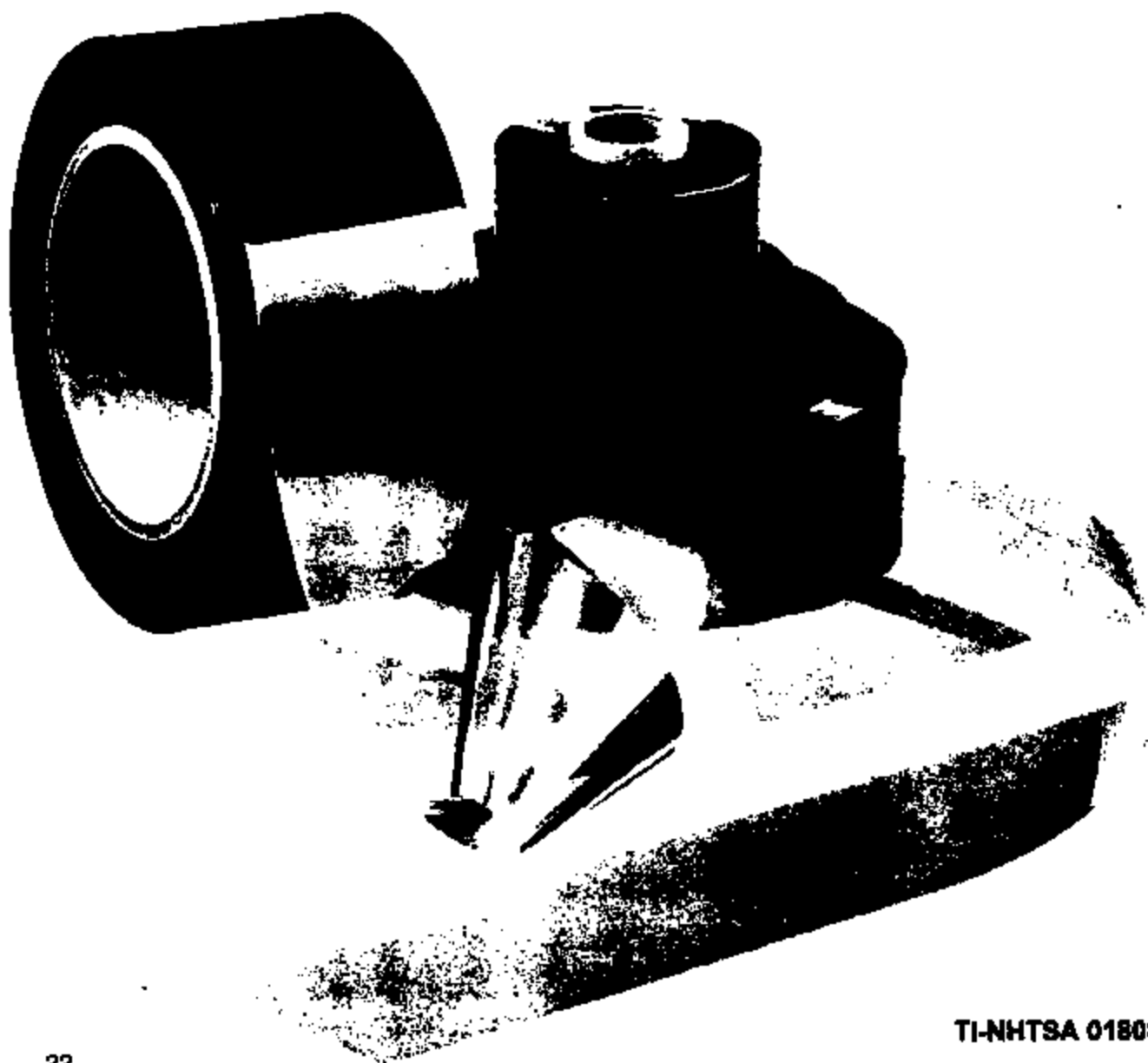


## NOMINAL CONSTRUCTION, Type F Film

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 3 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{2}$  mil) and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{10}$  mil). Example: 120F616 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{10}$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |               |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|---------------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils          |
| 120F616    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 25              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1           |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 250F029    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 51              | 2    | 13            | $\frac{1}{2}$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR        |                      |
|------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------|
|            | mm              | Inches | m <sup>2</sup> /Kg | FT <sup>2</sup> /LB. |
| 120F616    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 21.3               | 104                  |
| 150F019    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 15.8               | 77                   |
| 250F029    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 11.1               | 49                   |



# INQUIRIES

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

**In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Electronics Department  
High Performance Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(800) 527-2601

TECH

800 441-7799 ex 249

**In Canada**

Du Pont Canada Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

**In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Electronics Department  
50-52 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

**In Japan**

Du Pont-Toray Co., Ltd.  
5-6, Nihonbashi-Honcho 1-chome  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103 Japan  
03 245 5061

**In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Caixa Postal, 26 — Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

**In South East Asia**

Du Pont Asia Pacific (Ltd.)  
1122 New World Office Building (East Wing)  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong, BCC  
03 734 5377

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Road Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-8120



TI-NHTSA 018084

**Kapton**  
POLYIMIDE FILM

Supplies  
of  
Polyimide Films



TI-NHTSA 018085



# Summary of Properties

## CONTENTS

---

|                                                 | Page      |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>General Information</b> .....                | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>Physical and Thermal Properties</b> .....    | <b>3</b>  |
| Typical Properties of Type HN .....             | 4         |
| Typical Properties of Type VN and FN .....      | 5         |
| Mechanical Properties .....                     | 6         |
| Hydrolytic Stability .....                      | 7         |
| Dimensional Stability .....                     | 8         |
| Cut-Through Resistance .....                    | 9         |
| Thermal Aging .....                             | 11        |
| <b>Electrical Properties</b> .....              | <b>15</b> |
| Typical Properties of Type HN, VN, and FN ..... | 16        |
| Effect of Humidity .....                        | 17        |
| Effect of Temperature .....                     | 18        |
| Effect of Frequency .....                       | 19        |
| Corona Life .....                               | 20        |
| <b>Chemical Properties</b> .....                | <b>21</b> |
| Typical Properties of Type HN .....             | 22        |
| Typical Properties of Type VN and FN .....      | 23        |
| <b>KAPTON® Film Type Information</b> .....      | <b>25</b> |
| Type and Thickness .....                        | 26        |
| Nominal Construction, Type FN Film .....        | 26        |
| Safety and Handling .....                       | 27        |
| <b>Inquiries</b> .....                          | <b>29</b> |

---



## GENERAL INFORMATION

---

KAPTON® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties previously unavailable among polymeric film materials. The ability of KAPTON to maintain its excellent physical, electrical, and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films. KAPTON has proved to be especially useful in applications involving high operating temperatures.

KAPTON is synthesized by a bipolycondensation reaction between an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. There is no known organic solvent for the film and it is infusible and flame resistant. The outstanding properties of KAPTON permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding KAPTON to itself, to metals, to papers of various types, and to other films.

Applications for KAPTON polyimide film include a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformers and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure sensitive tapes and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent electrical properties of KAPTON, such as dielectric strength and dissipation factor, which remain nearly constant over a wide range of temperature and frequency. Other applications make use of the film's radiation resistance or chemical resistance at elevated temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at extremes in temperatures that makes KAPTON a unique industrial material.

### Du Pont makes three types of KAPTON:

- KAPTON Type HN, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as  $-268^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-452^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and as high as  $400^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $752^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). Type HN film can be laminated, metallized, punched, formed, or adhesive coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 2, 3, and 5 mil film.
- KAPTON TYPE VN, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type HN, plus superior dimensional stability. Type VN is available in 0.5, 0.75, 1, 2, 3, and 5 mils.
- KAPTON Type FN, a Type HN film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin to impart heat sealability, to provide a moisture barrier and to enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

**Note:** This bulletin provides a summary of typical properties for all three KAPTON polyimide films: Type HN, Type VN, and Type FN. Additional data should be obtained from your Du Pont representative for specification purposes.

---

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

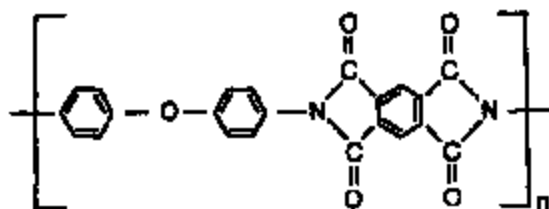
## safe handling

Industrial Films Division

### SAFETY IN HANDLING AND USE

#### Introduction

KAPTON polyimide film is a strong, tough, transparent amber-colored plastic film exhibiting excellent physical, chemical and electrical properties over an extremely wide temperature range. It has the structure:



KAPTON is produced in three forms, Type H, Type V, and Type F. Type H is the basic uncoated polyimide film. Type V is similar to Type H but has superior dimensional stability. Type F is coated on one or both sides with Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon resin which imparts heat sealability, provides a moisture barrier, and enhances chemical resistance.

KAPTON is used as insulation for wire and cable, formed coils, magnet wire and transformers, and motor slot liners, among other uses. It also is used as a substrate for flexible printed circuits.

This booklet provides guidelines for the safe handling of KAPTON during processing, use, and disposal.

Users of Type F KAPTON should also refer to DuPont bulletin "Teflon® Fluorocarbon Resins — Safety in Handling and Use."

#### I. GENERAL PROPERTIES

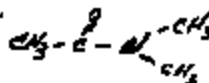
KAPTON Type H and Type V, exhibits no melting point or softening point. A one-mil thick film has a zero-strength temperature of 815°C (1500°F). Zero-strength is measured as the

maximum temperature at which the film will sustain a load of 138 KPa (20 psi) for 5 seconds.

KAPTON is insoluble in most common organic solvents after immersion for up to a year (Ref. 1). The hydrolytic stability of KAPTON Type H has been measured after 168 days exposure to boiling water. The film retained 65% of its tensile properties and 20% of its elongation. KAPTON is dissolved by strong acids (Ref. 2, 3) such as fuming nitric and concentrated sulfuric acid, particularly on heating, and is hydrolyzed by alkali and super-heated steam.

KAPTON Type F exhibits better chemical, hydrolytic, and oxidative resistance than Types H and V.

KAPTON may contain up to 1% by weight of dimethyl acetamide residual solvent. At elevated temperatures, some of the solvent may be released and must be removed by exhaust ventilation or diluted to safe levels. OSHA (29 CFR 1910.1000) has established the safe level for dimethyl acetamide as ten parts per million.



#### II. PYROLYSIS STUDIES

Studies (Ref. 4, 5) have shown the outstanding thermal stability of polyimide film. Its rate of degradation is dependent upon the availability of oxygen. In air at about 500°C (932°F) KAPTON decomposes and completely disappears after twelve hours. At 450°C in air, carbon monoxide may be formed in significant amounts. In a vacuum or inert atmosphere, 80 to 85% of the film remains after prolonged aging at 1000°C (1832°F). The residue retains its original shape but has lost its mechanical strength. The major off-gases are carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide. (See chart)

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

## ADHESION TO KAPTON®

KAPTON® polyimide film, made only by Du Pont, is available in three basic film types. Type H KAPTON is 100% polyimide film. Type F is coated on one or both sides with a TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon adhesive and Type V is a plain polyimide film having superior dimensional stability properties. Typical property information for KAPTON is found in Bulletin E-72087, "Summary of Properties." Specifications are found in Bulletin E-87824, "Industry Specifications Bulletin FC-85-2." For flexible printed circuit applications the trade specification IPC-FC-231/Sheet 1, applies to KAPTON.

## ADHESIVE SELECTION

For some applications KAPTON must be bonded to other materials, such as copper foil, which requires the use of an adhesive. Optimum adhesion results are usually obtained from commercially coated KAPTON which is available from a variety of suppliers such as those listed in Bulletin E-72091, "Suppliers of Adhesive Coatings on KAPTON." This listing represents most of those companies offering coated KAPTON but should not be regarded as a complete listing. Detailed information on the use of these adhesive coated products can be obtained from the supplier's bulletin. Specific requirements for copper laminates produced as substrates for flexible printed circuits are outlined in trade specifications:

- USA: IPC-FC-241
- British: BS-4584
- German: DIN-40802

When commercially coated film is not suitable for an application, most vendors offer a dry film form of their adhesives for use as a bonding film in laminations. However, better adhesion is normally obtained from commercial solution coatings than from the dry bonding film. The dry film adhesive does have the advantage that it can be cut to shapes which cover only that portion of the polyimide film where adhesion is desired.

If neither commercially coated polyimide film nor adhesive bonding film is suitable for the application, the remaining option is for the user to apply a solution adhesive. Some generic classes of adhesives which bond KAPTON include acrylics, epoxies, butyl-phenolics, polyesters, silicones, urethanes, fluorocarbons and blends of these materials.

Selection of an adhesive is usually dependent on the properties required of the adhesive and the demands of the application. Property considerations are the thermal rating, chemical resistance, fill and flow characteristics, flexibility, peel strength, flammability, moisture resistance and insulation resistance. Also to be considered is the ease of processing, lamination temperature and whether the lamination is to be made in continuous roll equipment or in a platen press.

## ADHESIVE PROPERTIES

Adhesives used with KAPTON Type H are usually a modified version of the generic adhesive family (e.g., modified-epoxy). These formulations are proprietary to the suppliers of coated KAPTON and require specific processing conditions to achieve the maximum bond strength. Always use the supplier's recommended lamination conditions for the specific adhesive you select.

Listed in Table I are several adhesive types along with information on typical lamination temperatures and maximum operating temperatures (short term exposure). When using an epoxy adhesive, anhydride curing agents are preferred. If an amine curing agent must be used, avoid an excess of curing agent as the free alkaline materials can degrade the polyimide.

TABLE I

| Adhesive Type      | Lamination Temperature °F (°C) | Maximum Operating Temperature °F (°C) |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Fluorocarbons      | 550-600 (290-315)              | to 500 (260)                          |
| Polyimides         | 600-700 (260-370)              | to 650 (345)                          |
| Epoxies            | 73-450 ( 23-230)               | to 600 (315)                          |
| Pressure Sensitive |                                |                                       |
| Silicones          | 73-300 ( 23-150)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Rubber-Phenolics   | 300-400 (150-205)              | to 500 (260)                          |
| Acrylics           | 350-375 (175-190)              | to 550 (290)                          |
| Polyesters         | 275-300 (135-150)              | to 220 (105)                          |

Solution forms of most of the adhesives above are available from suppliers of adhesives to the electronics industry. Listings of suppliers can be found in buyer's guides for electronic products. Bulletin E-74149, "Suppliers of Adhesives to the Electronics Industry," provides a representative listing of adhesive suppliers who can be consulted with for specific adhesive needs.



TI-NHTSA 018089



### III. FLAMMABILITY

Lewis and Stabler (Ref. 8) report the flammability characteristics of polyimide film as "self-extinguishing." KAPTON has a 94 VTM-O rating, the highest given in the U.L. 94 verticle burning test for thin films. The oxygen index is 37% for 100 H film (ASTM 2863).

### IV. HANDLING PRACTICES

Safe handling of Type H and V KAPTON polyimide films at high temperatures requires adequate ventilation. If small quantities of KAPTON are involved, as is often the case, normal air circulation will be all that is needed in case of overheating. Whether or not existing ventilation is adequate at higher temperatures will depend on the combined factors of film quantity, temperature, and exposure time. For additional information on the Teflon® FEP coatings used on Type F KAPTON, refer to the booklet — "Teflon® Fluorocarbon Resins — Safety in Handling and Use."

#### A. Soldering and Hot Wire Stripping

Major uses for all types of KAPTON include electrical insulation for wire and cable and other electronic equipment. In virtually all of these applications, soldering is a routine fabricating procedure as is the use of a heated element to remove insulation. Soldering operations rarely produce sufficient off-gases to be of toxicological significance.

Ventilation practices should follow the same common sense rules applicable to any soldering procedure. Normal ventilation provided for worker comfort usually provides adequate safety. During hot-wire stripping, it is recommended that exhaust ducts be used at the workbench.

There have been no reports of ill effects during soldering or hot-wire stripping of wire and cable insulated with KAPTON.

#### B. Welding and Flame Cutting

Direct application of welding arcs and torches can quickly destroy most plastics, including all types of KAPTON film. For practical reasons, therefore, it is best to remove all such parts from equipment to be welded. Where removal is not possible, such as in welding or cutting coated parts, mechanical ventilation should be provided.

Because KAPTON is rated for use at very high temperatures, parts made from it may survive at locations close to the point of direct flame contact. Thus some in-place welding operations can

be done. Since the quantity of film heated is usually relatively small (less than one pound), ventilation requirements seldom exceed those for normal welding work. Because of the possibility of inadvertent overheating, however, the use of a small fan or elephant-trunk exhaust is advisable.

#### C. Scrap Disposal

Disposal of scrap KAPTON polyimide films presents no special problem to the user. Small amounts of scrap may be incinerated along with general plant refuse. The incinerator should have sufficient draft to exhaust all combustion products to the stack. Care should be taken to avoid breathing smoke and fumes from any fire. Because KAPTON is so difficult to burn, it is often best to dispose of scrap film in a landfill. KAPTON can be expected to be stable in landfills.

#### D. Fire Hazards

Whether in storage or use, KAPTON is unlikely to add appreciably to the hazards of fire. Bulk quantities of KAPTON (over 100 pounds) should be stored away from flammable materials.

In the event of fire, personnel entering the area should use a fresh air supply or a respirator. This type of equipment is standard in fighting many types of fire. All types of chemical extinguishers may be used to fight fires involving KAPTON. Large quantities of water also may be used to cool and extinguish a fire.

#### E. Static Electricity

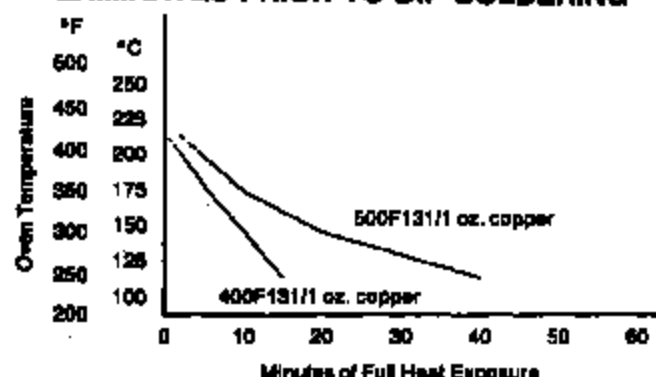
The processing of KAPTON polyimide film can cause the generation of a strong static charge. Unless this charge is bled off as it forms through the use of ionizing radiation or metal tinsel, it can build to many thousands of volts and discharge to people or to metal equipment. In dust or solvent laden air, a flash fire or explosion could result. Precautions for static charges should also be taken when removing plastic films used as protective packaging for KAPTON.

### REFERENCES

1. J. T. Milek, "Polyimide Plastics: A State-of-the-Art-Report," Electronic Properties Information Center, S-8, October 1, 1965, Air Force Systems Command, Contract AF33 (616)-2480, Project 7381: Task 738103.
2. C. E. Broog, A. L. Endrey, S. V. Abrams, C. E. Edwards, W. M. Edwards, and K. L. Oliver, J. Poly. Sci., B 3(4), 1373-80 (1965).

Given in Figure 3 are minimum times to dry laminates of Type F to copper prior to dip soldering. The times are different than in Figure 2 due to the presence of the copper foil.

**FIGURE 3  
DRYING CONDITIONS FOR KAPTON TYPE F  
LAMINATES PRIOR TO DIP SOLDERING**



### **SOLDERING AND PRESS CONDITIONS FOR TYPE H LAMINATES**

The recommended predrying conditions prior to dip soldering and platen pressing laminates based on type H film will vary according to type of thermoseal adhesive used in addition to factors mentioned for Type F laminates. The moisture retention and permeability of the film and adhesive must be considered along with the impermeability of the copper foil layers. Consult your laminate supplier for recommended predrying conditions specific to the combination of materials supplied.

### **EFFECTS OF HUMIDITY ON PEEL STRENGTH**

Humidity can have a large effect on peel strength with certain adhesive systems, and RH ought to be controlled in peel strength measurements. A summary of our investigation into this phenomenon is given in Table III. Results show that those adhesives having functional groups capable of absorbing water vapor will promote high peel strengths at high RH and low peel strengths at low RH. Between an RH of 10% and an RH of 70%, the effect can be as large as 6 lbs. per lineal inch (10.5 N/cm). Those adhesives which do not have hygroscopic functional groups are not affected by RH changes in terms of peel values.

**TABLE III  
EFFECTS OF RELATIVE HUMIDITY  
ON PEEL STRENGTH**

| Adhesive Type    | Peel Strength, lb./in. (N/cm) |             |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
|                  | 10% RH                        | 70% RH      |
| Acrylic          | 5.8 (10.2)                    | 11.5 (20.1) |
| Epoxy-Amide      | 6.4 (8.5)                     | 10.0 (17.6) |
| Epoxy-Novolac    | 2.0 (3.5)                     | 2.1 (3.7)   |
| Phenolic-Butyral | 3.5 (6.7)                     | 5.2 (9.1)   |
| Phenolic-Nitrile | 4.7 (8.2)                     | 4.3 (7.5)   |

### **EFFECT OF SURFACE ON PEEL STRENGTH**

The top surface of KAPTON is referred to as the "bright" or "shiny" side. The bottom side is "dull" and purposely roughened in the manufacture of the film to improve film handling characteristics. Most adhesives bond better to the dull side of the film. The effect is generally 1-2 lbs. per lineal inch (1.8-3.5 N/cm) but can be as high as 4 lbs. per inch (7.0 N/cm) or negligible depending on the adhesive system used.

Experience has also shown that peel strength normally increases with the thickness of the film. Within a laminate based on a given film thickness, a range of peel strengths can also be expected, which is inherent in the film surface, the adhesive system and the test method applied. For example, a typical peel strength range for an acrylic adhesive is 6 lbs./in. (10.5 N/cm). For 100H this range can result in values as low as 2 lbs./in. (3.5 N/cm).

Unless specifically recommended by the adhesive supplier, the surface of KAPTON should be used as received. If the film has been contaminated with grease or oils, it should be cleaned with solvent (such as methylethyl ketone or toluene). Metal surfaces should be thoroughly cleaned. For best adhesion, they should be roughened mechanically or by chemical treatment.

When higher adhesion levels are required for a given adhesive system, the range of the peel strength values for the laminate may usually be reduced if the surface of the film is mechanically or chemically abraded, light pumice scrubbing or caustic etching. Caution must be exercised with any such treatment to avoid damaging the film.

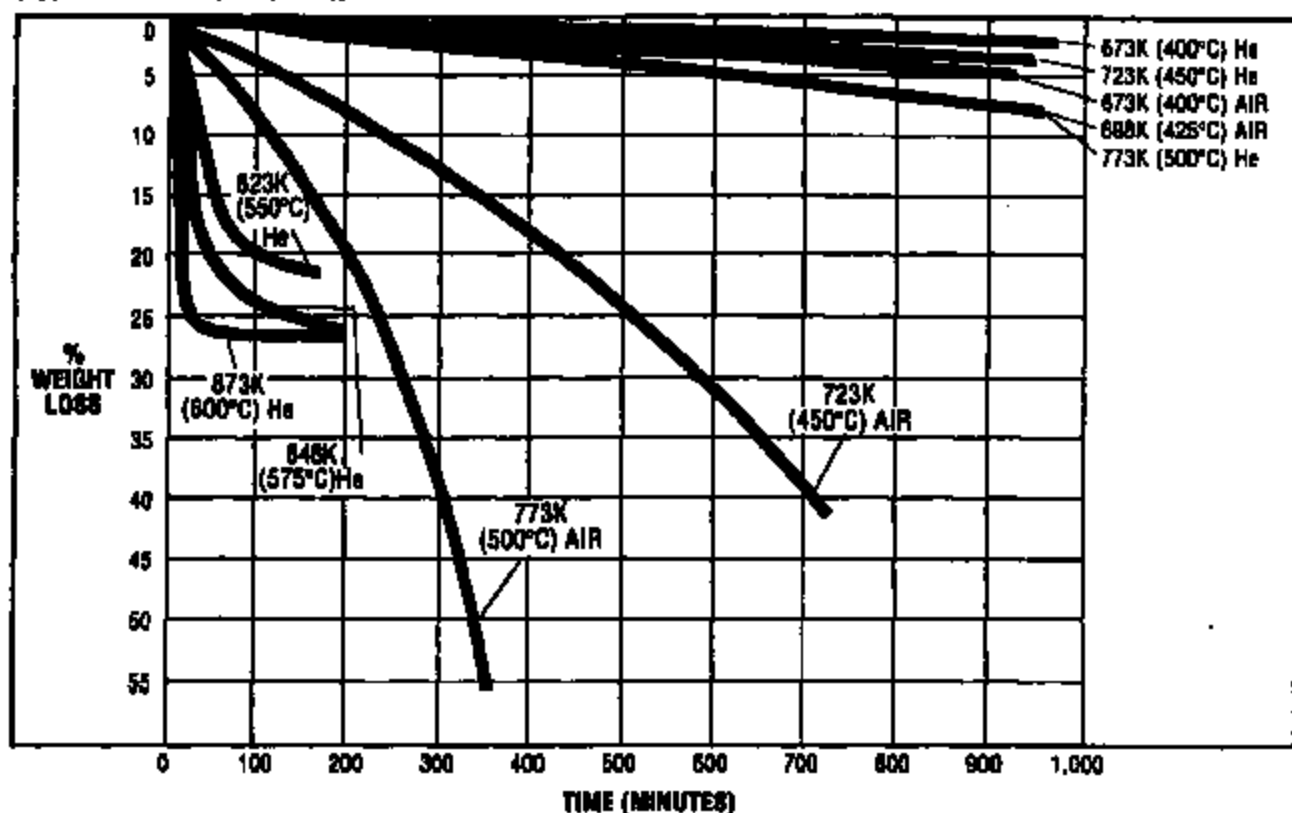
### **EFFECT OF THERMAL TREATMENT ON PEEL STRENGTH**

High thermal treatment of KAPTON will often improve bondability. Temperatures of about 400°C for as long as 5-10 minutes are required, and structural changes probably occur.

Studies of adhesion of typical printed circuit adhesives to heat treated KAPTON and standard KAPTON have shown that heat treatment provides an advantage with most adhesives. The greatest advantage was gained with acrylic, epoxy, phenolic butyral and phenolic nitriles. Improvement over standard film averaged from 40% to 97% for these adhesive types.

# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



3. N. A. Androva, M. I. Bessonov, L. A. Laius, and A. P. Rudakov, "Polyimides — A New Class of Thermally Stable Polymers," Progress in Matls. Sci. Series, Vol. VII, Technomic Publ. Co., Stamford, Conn., 1970, p. 79-85.

4. 1968 Listing of Plastic Materials, etc., P. 10, March 1968, National Sanitation Foundation.

5. General Electric Co. Res. Lab., Research of Dielectric Materials, Rept. #ML-TDR-64-57, May 1964, DDC AD-802 438, NASA N64-26308.

6. R. F. Stabler and L. L. Lewis, "KAPTON Polyimide Film — A New Insulation for Aerospace Wire and Cable," Paper presented at Soc. of Aerospace Materials and Process Engineers Meeting, San Francisco, May 26, 1965.

**In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
800-527-2601

**In Canada**

Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Packaging Division  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

**In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 97 81 11

**In The Far East**

Du Pont Japan Limited  
Kowa Building No. 2  
11-38 Akasaka 1-chome  
Minato-Ku  
Tokyo 107, Japan  
011-81-3-585-5511

**In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos or Elastomers  
Caixa Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120

All technical advice, recommendations and services are rendered by the Seller gratis. They are based on technical data which the Seller believes to be reliable, and are intended for use at their own discretion and risk by persons having skill and know-how. Seller assumes no responsibility for results obtained or damages incurred from their use by Buyer in whole or in part. Such recommendations, technical advice or services are not to be taken as a license to operate under or intended to suggest infringement of any existing patent.

DU PONT  
DE NEMOURS

TI-NHTSA 018093

# **Kapton... only from Du Pont**

POLYIMIDE FILM

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

## **INDUSTRIAL FILMS DIVISION**

### **DU PONT POLYMER PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT**

#### **In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898

Literature & Technical Information  
800-527-2801  
Orders to Customer Service Center  
800-441-9494

#### **In Canada**

Du Pont Canada, Inc.  
Packaging Division  
PO Box 2200  
Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

#### **In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

#### **Worldwide**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza - Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120

#### **In Japan**

Du Pont Toray Co.  
1-9 Nihonbashi-Honcho  
Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103, Japan  
81-3-245-5061

#### **In Asia Pacific**

Du Pont Asia Pacific Limited  
1122 New World Office Building  
(East Wing)  
Salisbury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
852-3-7345345

#### **In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos or Elastomers  
Cabea Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil



**TI-NHTSA 018094**

**Kapton®**  
Polyimide Film

**DuPont**  
**Electronics**

---

**High Performance Films**

TI-NHTSA 018095 —

# KAPTON® Polyimide Film Technical Bulletin

Suppliers of Adhesives to  
the Electronics Industry

L. Kent  
Electronics

High Performance Substrates  
and Materials

September 1989

|                                                               |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| • 3M/ Adhesives-Coatings-Sealers, St. Paul, MN .....          | (612) 733-1106 |
| Aramco Products Inc., Ossining, NY .....                      | (914) 762-0685 |
| • Assembly Systems Inc., Providence, RI .....                 | (401) 331-9154 |
| • Bacus Industries Inc., Watertown, MA .....                  | (617) 926-2550 |
| • Bostik Div. (Emhart Corp.) Middleton, MA .....              | (617) 777-0100 |
| • Conap Inc., Olean, NY .....                                 | (716) 372-9650 |
| • Crest Products Co., Santa Ana, CA .....                     | (714) 540-9087 |
| Dolph, John C. Co., Monmouth Junction, NJ .....               | (201) 329-2333 |
| • Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI .....                        | (517) 496-4000 |
| • Epoxy Technology Inc., Billerica, MA .....                  | (508) 667-3806 |
| • Fenwal Inc., Ashland, MA .....                              | (508) 881-2000 |
| • Formulated Resins Inc., Greenville, RI .....                | (401) 949-2060 |
| • GE/ Silicon Products Div., Waterford, NY .....              | (518) 237-3330 |
| • B. F. Goodrich Adhesives Div., Akron, OH .....              | (216) 374-2000 |
| • Hardman Inc., Belleville, NJ .....                          | (201) 751-3000 |
| Hysol Division, City of Industry, CA .....                    | (818) 968-6511 |
| Isochem Products Co., Lincoln, RI .....                       | (401) 723-2100 |
| • Loctite Corp., Newington, CT .....                          | (203) 246-1223 |
| Henry Mann Inc., Huntingdon Valley, PA .....                  | (215) 355-7200 |
| Miller-Stephenson Co., Danbury, CT .....                      | (203) 743-4447 |
| • Onelda Electronic Mfg. Inc., Meadville, PA .....            | (814) 336-2125 |
| PTM&W, Santa Fe Springs, CA .....                             | (213) 946-4511 |
| Shell, Houston, TX .....                                      | (713) 483-7275 |
| • Symplastics Inc., Montrose, CA .....                        | (818) 249-7810 |
| Tech Spray Inc., Amarillo, TX .....                           | (806) 372-8523 |
| Techni-Tool Inc., Plymouth Meeting, PA .....                  | (215) 825-4990 |
| Technit, Cranford, NJ .....                                   | (201) 272-5500 |
| Thermalloy Inc., Dallas, TX .....                             | (214) 243-4321 |
| • Thermoset Plastics Inc., Indianapolis, IN .....             | (317) 259-4161 |
| • Tra-Con Inc., Medford, MA .....                             | (617) 391-5550 |
| Vigor Co., New York, NY .....                                 | (212) 807-3845 |
| • Whittaker (Dayton Chemicals Div.) West Alexandria, OH ..... | (513) 839-4612 |

508

Refracting System

(chemistry?)

This list is believed to be complete as of the date of publication. There may be others not known to us, who manufacture similar products based on KAPTON polyimide film.



TI-NHTSA 018096

# KAPTON® Polyimide Film

## Technical Bulletin

DuPont  
Electronics

Suppliers of Adhesives to  
the Electronics Industry

High Performance Substrates  
and Materials

September 1988

|                                                             |                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 3M/ Adhesives-Coatings-Sealers, St. Paul, MN .....          | (612) 733-1106 |
| Aremco Products Inc., Ossining, NY .....                    | (914) 782-0885 |
| Assembly Systems Inc., Providence, RI .....                 | (401) 331-0154 |
| Bacon Industries Inc., Watertown, MA .....                  | (617) 928-2550 |
| Bostik Div. (Emhart Corp.) Middleton, MA .....              | (617) 777-0100 |
| Consp Inc., Olean, NY .....                                 | (716) 372-9850 |
| Crest Products Co., Santa Ana, CA .....                     | (714) 640-9087 |
| Dolph, John C. Co., Monmouth Junction, NJ .....             | (901) 328-2333 |
| Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI .....                        | (517) 496-4000 |
| Epoxy Technology Inc., Billerica, MA .....                  | (508) 667-3805 |
| Fenwal Inc., Ashland, MA .....                              | (508) 881-3000 |
| Formulated Resins Inc., Greenville, RI .....                | (401) 949-2080 |
| GE/ Silicon Products Div., Waterford, NY .....              | (516) 237-3330 |
| B. F. Goodrich Adhesives Div., Akron, OH .....              | (216) 374-2000 |
| Hardman Inc., Belleville, NJ .....                          | (201) 751-3000 |
| Hysol Division, City of Industry, CA .....                  | (818) 958-6511 |
| Ischem Products Co., Lincoln, RI .....                      | (401) 723-2100 |
| Lectite Corp., Newington, CT .....                          | (203) 248-1223 |
| Henry Mann Inc., Huntingdon Valley, PA .....                | (215) 355-7200 |
| Miller-Stephenson Co., Danbury, CT .....                    | (203) 743-4447 |
| Oneida Electronic Mfg. Inc., Meadville, PA .....            | (814) 336-2125 |
| PIM&W, Santa Fe Springs, CA .....                           | (310) 946-4511 |
| Shell, Houston, TX .....                                    | (713) 498-7275 |
| Symplastics Inc., Montrose, CA .....                        | (818) 249-7810 |
| Tech Spray Inc., Amarillo, TX .....                         | (806) 372-8523 |
| Techni-Tool Inc., Plymouth Meeting, PA .....                | (215) 825-4990 |
| Technit, Cranford, NJ .....                                 | (201) 872-5500 |
| Thermalloy Inc., Dallas, TX .....                           | (214) 243-4321 |
| Thermoset Plastics Inc., Indianapolis, IN .....             | (317) 299-4161 |
| Tra-Con Inc., Medford, MA .....                             | (617) 391-5550 |
| Vigor Co., New York, NY .....                               | (212) 807-3845 |
| Whittaker (Dayton Chemicals Div.) West Alexandria, OH ..... | (513) 839-4812 |

This list is believed to be complete as of the date of publication. There may be others not known to us, who manufacture similar products based on KAPTON polyimide film.

TI-NHTSA 018097





---

If you need additional information, please  
contact our Customer Services Center

**Du Pont Electronics**  
**HPF Customer Services**  
**Wilmington, Delaware 19880**  
**Product Information: 1-800-237-4357**  
**Ordering Information: 1-800-237-2374**

**TI-NHTSA 018098**

United States  
Headquarters  
Du Pont Electronics  
Barley Mill Plaza  
P.O. Box 80013  
Wilmington, DE 19880-0013  
(603) 237-4397

Eastern Electronics Center  
Du Pont Electronics  
25 Burlington Mall Rd  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 278-8000

Western Electronics Center  
Du Pont Electronics  
McCandless Towers, Suite 400  
3845 Freedom Circle  
San Jose, CA 95054  
(408) 932-8300

Electronics Technology Center  
Du Pont Electronics  
14 T.W. Alexander Drive  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
(919) 348-8000

Canada  
Du Pont Canada, Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
2070 Midland Ave  
Box 2300, Brantford  
Midland, Ontario  
N3M 2H3  
(416) 621-8300

Latin America  
Du Pont do Brasil S.A.  
Electronics Department  
Avenida Raposo, 808  
05400 - Alphaville, Barueri  
Sao Paulo - SP  
(05-11-621-6383

Du Pont, S.A. de C.V.  
Electronics Department  
Hermosillo #208 - 10th floor  
11676 Mexico, D.F.  
52-5-290-80 23

Europe  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Du Pont Electronics  
P.O. Box 80  
2, Chemin du Pavillon  
CH-1218 Le Grand-Saconnex  
Geneva, Switzerland  
41-22-717-8111

Japan  
Du Pont Far East Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
Du Pont Tower, Shinjuku Bldg  
10-1, Toranomon 2-chome  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 106  
81-3-224-8131

Asia Pacific  
Du Pont Far East Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
1 Maritime Square  
#07-01, World Trade Centre  
Singapore 0409  
65-279-2344

Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd.  
Du Pont China Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Bldg.  
East Wing  
Salisbury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
852-3-734-8345

Du Pont Korea Ltd.  
9th Floor, Kyobo Bldg.  
1, Chongro 1-KA, Chongju-Ku  
Seoul 110-714, Korea  
82-2-734-8361

Du Pont Taiwan, Ltd.  
7/F, International Bldg.  
8 Tung Hua North Road  
Taipei 106  
Taiwan  
886-2-781-4321

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the Du Pont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to imitate, any patents.

**DuPont Electronics**  
Share the power of our resources



**United States**  
Headquarters  
Du Pont Electronics  
Savley Mill Plaza  
P.O. Box 90019  
Wilmington, DE 19880-0019  
Product Information: 1-800-237-4357  
Ordering Information: 1-800-237-2374

**Electronics Technology Center**  
Du Pont Electronics  
14 T.W. Alexander Drive  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
(919) 248-8000  
Fax: 919-248-8550

**Canada**  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
7070 Mississauga Road  
Box 2200, Streetsville  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3 Canada  
(416) 821-3300  
Fax: 416-821-6000

**Latin America**  
**Argentina**  
Du Pont Argentina S.A.  
Av. Eduardo Madrano 1020  
(1100) Buenos Aires  
54-1-312-2011  
Fax: 54-111-1329

**Brazil**  
Du Pont do Brasil S.A.  
Av. Presidente Kennedy, 611  
09800 - Diadema  
Sao Paulo - Brazil  
55-11-445-3711  
Fax: 55-11-445-3892

**Mexico**  
Du Pont, S.A. de C.V.  
Hernero 206-10  
Col. Chapultepec Morales  
Mexico, D.F. 11570  
525-250-9033  
Fax: 525-250-3645

**Venezuela**  
Du Pont de Venezuela C.A.  
Apartado Del Este 81582  
Caracas 1060-A, Venezuela  
58-2-92-8022  
Fax: 58-2-92-9442

**Europe**  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
P.O. Box 60  
2, chemin du Pavillon  
CH-1218 Le Grand-Saconnex  
Geneva, Switzerland  
41 (22) 717-5111  
Fax: 41 (22) 717-5109

**Asia Pacific**  
**Japan**  
Du Pont Japan Ltd.  
Du Pont Tower, Shin-Nikko Building  
10-1, Toranomon 2-chome  
Minato-ku, Tokyo  
106 Japan  
81-3-3586-5511  
Fax: 81-3-3224-8983

**ASEAN**  
Du Pont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
1 Maritime Square  
07-01, World Trade Centre  
Singapore 0409  
65-273-2244  
Fax: 65-272-8085

**Australia**  
Du Pont (Australia) Ltd.  
Northside Gardens  
188 Walker Street  
North Sydney, NSW 2060  
Australia  
61-2-923-8111  
Fax: 61-2-929-7217

**Hong Kong/China**  
Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Bldg  
East Wing  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
852-734-5345  
Fax: 852-724-4458

**Korea**  
Du Pont Korea Ltd.  
9th Floor, Kyobo Bldg.  
1, Chongro 1-Ka, Chongro-Ku  
Seoul 110-714, Korea  
82-2-721-5114  
Fax: 82-2-732-8930

**Taiwan**  
Du Pont Taiwan Ltd.  
13th Floor, Hung Kuo Building  
167 Tun Hwa North Road  
Taipei, Taiwan 10590, R.O.C.  
886-2-719-1899  
Fax: 886-2-712-0444

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the Du Pont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

**Du Pont Electronics**



**TI-NHTSA 018100**

# DU PONT

## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

### IDENTIFICATION

**NAME**

HFC-134a

**FORMULA** $\text{CH}_2\text{FCF}_3$ **MANUFACTURER/DISTRIBUTOR**

E. I. du Pont de Nemours &amp; Co. (Inc.)

**ADDRESS**

Wilmington, DE 19898

**CHEMICAL FAMILY**

Halogenated Hydrocarbon

**TSCA INVENTORY STATUS**

Reported/Included

**PRODUCT INFORMATION PHONE**

(800) 441-9450

**MEDICAL EMERGENCY PHONE**

(800) 441-3637

**TRANSPORTATION PHONE**

CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300

### PHYSICAL DATA

**BOILING POINT**

-26.5°C (-14.5°F) @ 736 mmHg

**LIQUID DENSITY**

1.21 g/cc @ 25°C (77°F)

**VAPOR DENSITY (AIR = 1)**

3.18

**FORM**

Liquefied Gas

**COLOR**

Colorless

**PERCENT VOLATILE BY VOLUME**

100

**VAPOR PRESSURE**

96 psig @ 25°C (77°F)

**SOLUBILITY IN WATER**

0.15% by wt at 25°C (77°F) &amp; 14.7 psia

**APPEARANCE**

Clear

**ODOR**

Slight Ethereal

E-94938

Date: 4/88

The data in this Material Safety Data Sheet relates only to the specific material designated herein and does not relate to use in combination with any other material or in any process.

TI-NHTSA 018101

## **HAZARDOUS COMPONENTS**

| <b><u>MATERIAL(S)</u></b>   | <b><u>CAS NO.</u></b> | <b><u>APPROXIMATE %</u></b> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Ethane, 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoro | 811-97-2              | 100                         |

## **HAZARDOUS REACTIVITY**

### **STABILITY**

Material is stable. However, avoid open flames and high temperatures.

### **INCOMPATIBILITY**

Alkali or Alkaline earth metals—powdered Al, Zn, Be, etc.

### **DECOMPOSITION**

HFC-134a can be decomposed by high temperatures (open flames, glowing metal surfaces, etc.) forming hydrofluoric acid—possibly carbonyl fluoride.

### **POLYMERIZATION**

Will not occur.

## **FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA**

### **FLASH POINT**

Will not burn. METHOD TOC

### **FLAMMABLE LIMITS IN AIR, % BY VOL.**

LOWER Not applicable.

UPPER Not applicable.

### **AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE**

Not determined.

### **FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS**

Cylinders may rupture under fire conditions. Decomposition may occur.

### **EXTINGUISHING MEDIA**

As appropriate for combustibles in area.

### **SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING INSTRUCTIONS**

Cool cylinders with water spray. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) may be required if cylinders rupture or release under fire conditions.

## **HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION**

### **PRINCIPAL HEALTH HAZARDS**

Inhalation of high concentrations of vapor is harmful and may cause heart irregularities, unconsciousness or death. Intentional misuse can be fatal. Vapor reduces oxygen available for breathing and is heavier than air. Liquid contact can cause frostbite.

Inhalation 4 Hour ALC: 567,000 ppm in rats

The compound is untested for skin and eye irritancy and is untested for animal sensitization.

#### **Acute Toxicity in Animals**

The effects in animals from short exposure by inhalation include no toxic effects observed at vapor concentrations up to 81,000 ppm. Lethargy and rapid respiration were observed at a vapor concentration of 205,000 ppm.

Pulmonary congestion, edema, and central nervous system effects occurred at a vapor concentration of 750,000 ppm. Cardiac sensitization occurred in dogs at 75,000 ppm from the action of exogenous epinephrine.

#### **Subchronic Toxicity in Animals**

Inhalation: The effects in animals from exposure by inhalation for two weeks include no observable adverse effects. Ingestion: No adverse effects were observed in male and female rats administered 300 mg/kg/day of HFC-134a for 52 weeks.

No acceptable information is available to confidently predict the effects of excessive human exposure to this compound.

### **CARCINOGENICITY**

HFC-134a is not listed as a carcinogen by IARC, NTP, OSHA, ACGIH, or Du Pont.

### **EXPOSURE LIMITS**

PEL (OSHA): Not established.

TLV\* (ACGIH): Not established.

### **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

Avoid breathing vapor and liquid contact with skin or eyes. Provide adequate ventilation for storage, handling, and use, especially for enclosed and low spaces.

\*TLV is a registered trademark of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

TI-NHTSA 018103

## **HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION (con't)**

### **FIRST AID**

**IF HIGH CONCENTRATIONS ARE INHALED:** Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Call a physician.

**IN CASE OF EYE CONTACT:** Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Call a physician.

**IN CASE OF SKIN CONTACT:** Flush skin with water after excessive contact. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Treat for frostbite if necessary.

**IF SWALLOWED:** Ingestion is not considered a potential route of exposure.

### **NOTE TO PHYSICIANS**

Because of possible disturbances of cardiac rhythm, catecholamine drugs, such as epinephrine, should be considered only as a last resort in life-threatening emergencies.

## **PROTECTION INFORMATION**

### **GENERALLY APPLICABLE CONTROL MEASURES**

Normal ventilation for standard manufacturing procedures is generally adequate. Local exhaust should be used when large amounts are released. Mechanical ventilation should be used in low places.

### **PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Lined butyl gloves and chemical splash goggles should be used when handling liquid. Under normal manufacturing conditions, no respiratory protection is required when using this product. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) is required if a large release occurs.

## **DISPOSAL INFORMATION**

### **SPILL, LEAK OR RELEASE**

Ventilate area—especially low places where heavy vapors might collect. Remove open flames. Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) if large spill or leak occurs.

### **WASTE DISPOSAL**

Contaminated HFC-134a can be recovered by distillation or removed to a permitted waste disposal facility. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations.

TI-NHTSA 018104

TI-NHTSA 018106





## SHIPPING INFORMATION

### DOT (172.101)

#### **PROPER SHIPPING NAME**

Refrigerant Gas, N.O.S.  
(Tetrafluoroethane)

#### **HAZARD CLASS**

Nonflammable gas

#### **UN NO.**

1078

### DOT/IMO (172.102)

#### **PROPER SHIPPING NAME**

Refrigerant Gas, N.O.S.  
(Tetrafluoroethane)

#### **HAZARD CLASS**

Nonflammable gas, 2.2

#### **UN NO.**

1078

#### **IMO LABEL**

Nonflammable gas

## OTHER INFORMATION

### **SHIPPING CONTAINERS**

Cylinders, ton tanks, tank cars and tank trucks

### **STORAGE CONDITIONS**

Clean, dry area. Do not heat above 125°F.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REFERENCES

### NPCA - HMIS RATINGS

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Health              | 1 |
| Flammability        | 0 |
| Reactivity          | 1 |
| Personal Protection | - |

Personal Protection rating to be supplied by user depending on use conditions.

**DATE OF LATEST REVISION/REVIEW:**  
**PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR MSDS:**

4/88  
K. P. BROWN  
Du Pont Co.  
C&P Dept., Chestnut Run-709  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 999-3018

Gordon,

REPORT NO. CR-66-36

~~This paper outlines some of the problems we experienced~~

- ~~- blisters~~
- ~~- cracking (embrittlement)~~
- ~~- delamination~~

~~it would like to add a drying procedure to the print to eliminate these problems~~  
~~lets discuss~~

~~Still~~  
~~4/19/66~~

~~we use Smil H-film with a nylon-epoxy adhesive~~

EFFECTS OF MOISTURE ON MANUFACTURING AND PROCESSING

FLEXIBLE PRINTED CIRCUITS MADE WITH "KAPTON" POLYIMIDE FILM

~~After each strip of Kapton is exposed  
2000 for 20 min. to dry, the <sup>rolling</sup> film is well dried.  
It is not to moisture. However, the ~~film~~ subject to  
moisture and sealed the same day to be effective otherwise  
moisture is absorbed again the same as the ~~film~~ is  
exposed to the environment. ~~Indo. We add the~~~~

\*Du Pont registered trademark

~~2000 may not be the best drying time. It is 2000~~

## EFFECTS OF MOISTURE ON MANUFACTURING AND PROCESSING FLEXIBLE PRINTED CIRCUITS MADE WITH "KAPTON"® POLYIMIDE FILM

### INTRODUCTION

"Kapton" polyimide film, because of its thermal and dimensional stability, toughness, high dielectric strength in thin gauges, and flame resistance, offers an outstanding combination of properties as a base sheet for flexible printed circuits. These circuits are usually prepared by laminating "Kapton" to copper foil, printing the desired pattern of conductors on the copper with an etch resistant coating, etching away the unwanted copper, and then laminating another sheet of film over the circuit to protect it.

In making and processing copper laminates and printed circuits, it must be remembered that, under normal plant conditions, "Kapton" contains small amounts of moisture absorbed from the atmosphere. This moisture does not have a major effect on film properties, but it must be eliminated during high temperature manufacturing and processing steps to avoid blisters and delamination in laminates and circuits.

### EFFECT OF MOISTURE ON FILM PROPERTIES

The amount of moisture absorbed in "Kapton" Type H depends upon the relative humidity as shown in Figure 1.

\*Du Pont registered trademark

Moisture Content vs. Relative Humidity  
Typical Values 23°C

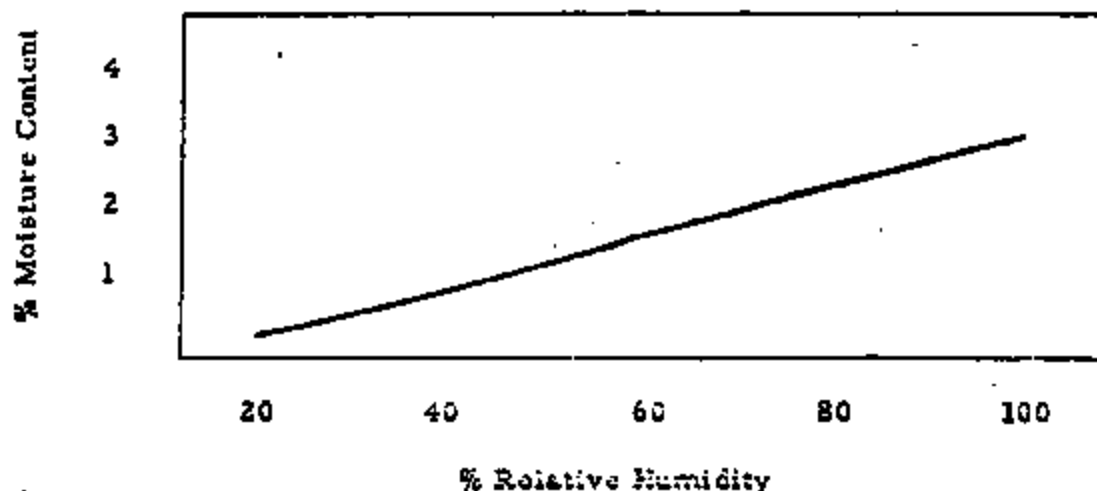


Figure 1

The effect of this moisture on the physical and electrical properties of "Kapton" polyimide film is shown in Table I.

Table I

Physical and Electrical Properties vs. Relative Humidity  
(Typical Values - 1 mil "Kapton" Type H)

| % Relative Humidity | Tensile Strength | AC Dielectric Strength | Dielectric Constant | Dissipation Factor |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 0                   | 25000 psi        | 7500 v/mil             | 3.0                 | .0018              |
| 30                  | 25000 psi        | 7300 v/mil             | 3.3                 | .0021              |
| 50                  | 25000 psi        | 7000 v/mil             | 3.5                 | .0025              |
| 80                  | 25000 psi        | 6500 v/mil             | 3.7                 | .0037              |
| 100                 | 25000 psi        | 6200 v/mil             | 3.9                 | .0047              |

### LAMINATING CONDITIONS

"Kapton" polyimide film may be laminated to copper foil for printed circuits with a variety of adhesives types including polyimides, epoxies, silicones, polyesters, phenolics, and "Teflon"\* FEP-fluorocarbon resins (supplied by Du Pont as a composite with "Kapton" and designated "Kapton" Type F). During lamination to copper and any subsequent high temperature processing steps, moisture must be dried from "Kapton" to avoid blisters and delamination of the film from the copper. Under severe high temperature laminating conditions, embrittlement of the "Kapton" can also occur.

The rate at which moisture is absorbed or dried from "Kapton" depends on the temperature, relative humidity, film thickness, and adhesive coating. Sheets of uncoated "Kapton" Type H conditioned at 23°C, 100% RH and then placed in a 23°C, 0% RH dry box lose moisture at a rate as shown in Table II.

Table II

#### Rate of Drying "Kapton" Type H at 23°C

| <u>Film Thickness</u> | <u>Time for 1/2 of Moisture<br/>to Leave Film</u> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1 mil                 | 3 minutes                                         |
| 2 mil                 | 10 minutes                                        |
| 3 mil                 | 21 minutes                                        |
| 5 mil                 | 54 minutes                                        |

\*Du Pont registered trademark

Additional tests have been conducted at the Chestnut Run Laboratory with 3 mil "Kapton" coated one or two sides with 1 mil "Teflon" FEP to determine necessary drying conditions prior to press lamination to treated copper at 600°F. The minimum time needed to dry sheets of one and two-side coated film to give blister free laminates is shown in Table III. Two-side coated film requires longer to dry since the "Teflon" FEP acts as a barrier to moisture.

Table III  
Drying Conditions for "Kapton" Type F  
Prior to Lamination to Copper

| Drying Temperature | 400F031<br>3 mil H/1 mil FEP | 500F131<br>1 mil FEP/3 mil H/1 mil FEP |
|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 250°F              | 5 minutes                    | 45 minutes                             |
| 300°F              |                              | 30 minutes                             |
| 350°F              | 1 minute                     | 20 minutes                             |
| 400°F              |                              | 10 minutes                             |

Films should be laminated as soon as possible after drying since reabsorption of moisture by "Kapton" polyimide film is fairly rapid. For example, sheets of dried one-side coated "Kapton" can be left in a 70% RH atmosphere for up to only about 10 minutes before enough moisture is reabsorbed to cause blisters during lamination. Two-side coated film reabsorbs enough moisture to cause blistered laminates after 30-60 minutes.

It may be feasible to dry full rolls of "Kapton" polyimide film prior to processing. Limited test data indicates 250°F for one or two days may be satisfactory to dry film in roll form.

It has also been found that the amount of blistering in laminates to copper depends on the time taken to bring film up to laminating temperature, the release sheet used, the copper treatment, and whether or not the laminate is cooled under pressure. In some cases laminating techniques have produced blister free copper laminates and printed circuits without predrying the film. In these cases, predrying is not needed unless problems are encountered with blistering.

#### PROCESSING CONDITIONS

Because of its outstanding thermal stability, copper laminates and printed circuits made with "Kapton" polyimide film can be hand or dip soldered without adversely affecting the properties of the film. For dip soldering, circuit must be predried to prevent blistering due to absorbed moisture. Hand soldering does not normally require any film predrying.

Given in Table IV are minimum times required to dry laminates of "Kapton" to copper prior to dip soldering to prevent blistering.

Table IV

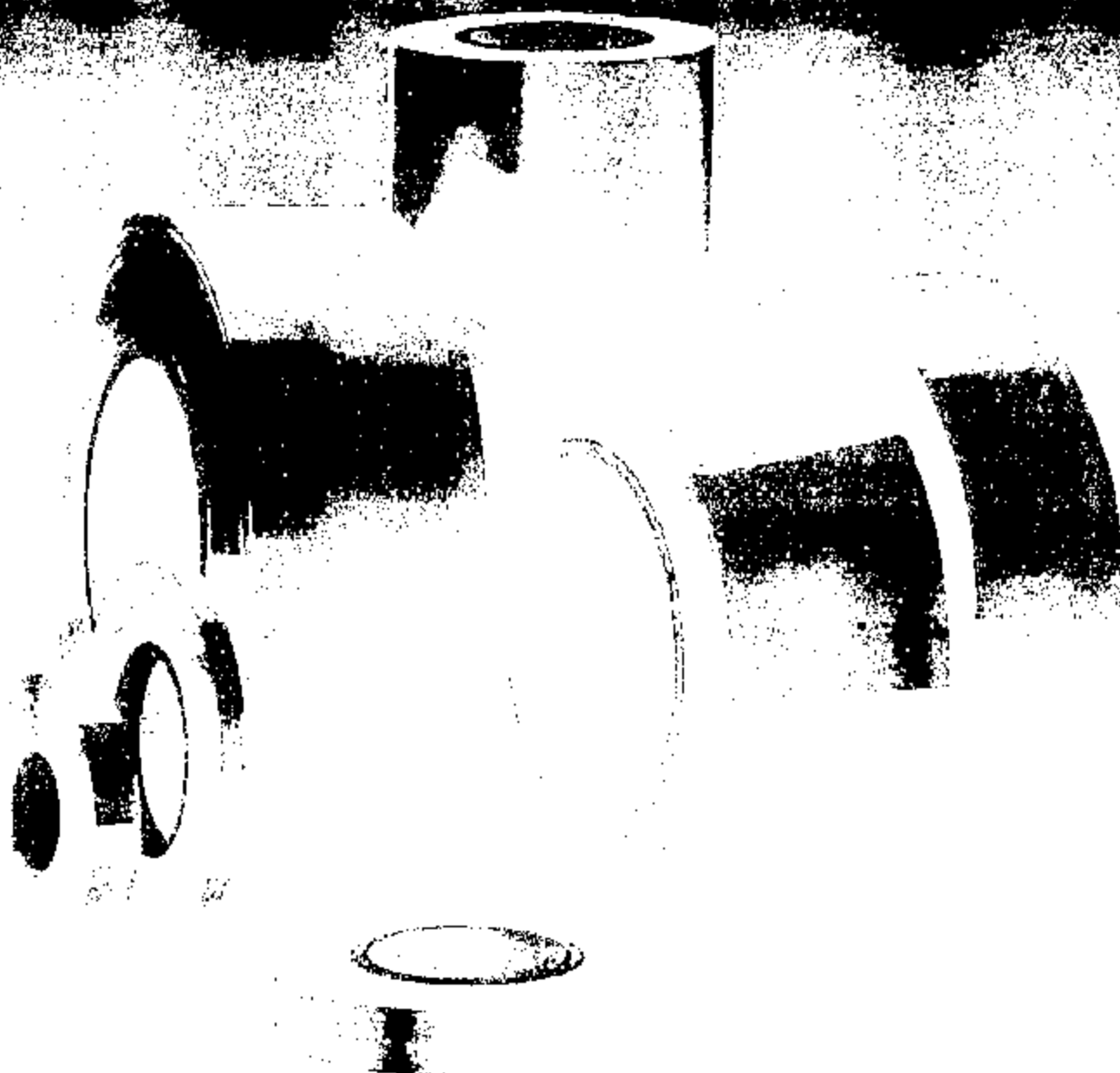
#### Drying Conditions for "Kapton" Type F Prior to Dip Soldering

| <u>Drying<br/>Temperature</u> | <u>400F031 - Copper<br/>3 mil H/1 mil FEP<br/>1 oz. Copper</u> | <u>500F131 - Copper<br/>1 mil FEP/3 mil H/<br/>1 mil FEP/1 oz. Copper</u> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 250°F                         | 15 minutes                                                     | 40 minutes                                                                |
| 300°F                         | 10 minutes                                                     | 20 minutes                                                                |
| 350°F                         | 6 minutes                                                      | 10 minutes                                                                |
| 400°F                         | 2 minutes                                                      | 4 minutes                                                                 |

We believe this information is the best currently available on the subject. It is offered as a possible helpful suggestion in experimentation you may care to undertake along these lines. It is subject to revision as additional knowledge and experience are gained. Du Pont makes no guarantee of results and assumes no obligation or liability whatsoever in connection with this information. This is not a license to operate under, or intended to suggest infringement of, any existing patents.



# SUMMARY OF PROPERTIES



TI-NHTSA 018114

## CONTENTS

|                                     | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| General Information .....           | 2     |
| Physical & Thermal Properties ..... | 3-12  |
| Electrical Properties .....         | 13-18 |
| Chemical Properties .....           | 19-21 |
| Nominal Construction, Type F .....  | 22    |
| Inquiries & Orders .....            | 23    |

# **Kapton®**

OF POLYIMIDE FILM

## GENERAL INFORMATION

KAPTON® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties previously unavailable among polymeric film materials. The ability of KAPTON to maintain its excellent physical, electrical and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films. KAPTON has proved to be especially useful in applications involving high operating temperatures.

KAPTON is synthesized by a polycondensation reaction between an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. There is no known organic solvent for the film and it is infusible and flame resistant. The outstanding properties of KAPTON permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding KAPTON to itself, to metals, to papers of various types and to other films. Applications for KAPTON polyimide film include a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformers and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure sensitive tapes and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent electrical properties of KAPTON, such as dielectric strength and dissipation factor, which remain nearly constant over a wide range of temperature and frequency. Other applications make use of the film's radiation resistance or chemical resistance at elevated temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at extremes in temperatures that makes KAPTON a unique industrial material.

### Du Pont makes three types of KAPTON:

- KAPTON Type H, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as 4K (-268°C) and as high as 873K (400°C). Type H film can be laminated, metallized, punched, formed or adhesive coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3 and 5 mil film.
- KAPTON TYPE V, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type H, plus superior dimensional stability. Type V is available in 2, 3 and 5 mils.
- KAPTON Type F, a Type H film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin to impart heat stability, to provide a moisture barrier and to enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

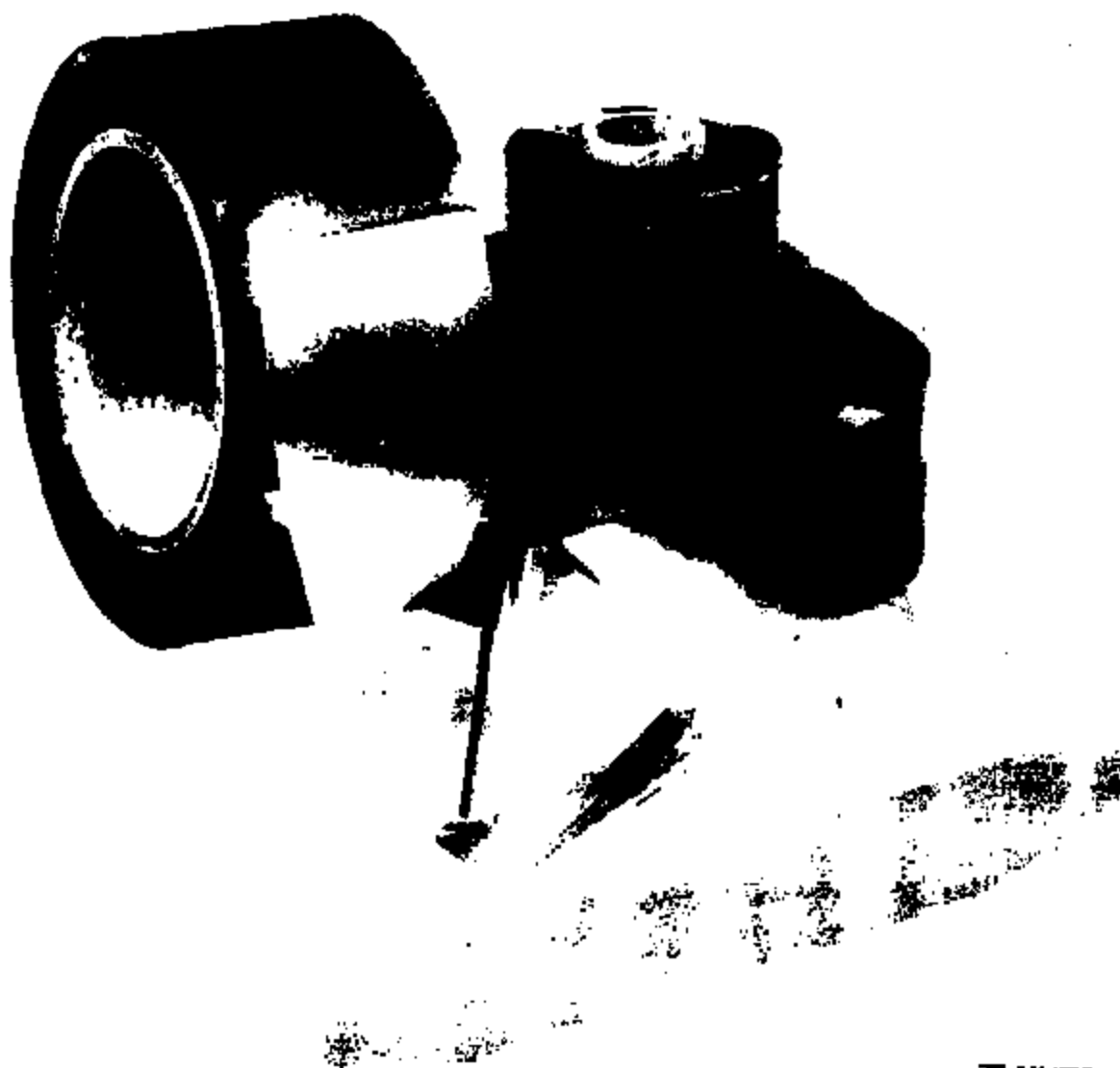
Note: This bulletin provides a summary of typical properties for all three KAPTON polyimide films Type H, Type V and Type F. Additional data should be obtained from your Du Pont Industrial Films Division representative for specification purposes.

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 3 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{2}$  mil) and 8 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{16}$  mil). Example: 120F816 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{16}$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |               |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|---------------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils          |
| 120F816    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 25              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1           |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 250F828    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 51              | 2    | 13            | $\frac{1}{2}$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR | FT <sup>2</sup> /LB. |
|------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|----------------------|
|            | mm              | inches |             |                      |
| 120F816    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 21.8        | 104                  |
| 150F019    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 15.8        | 77                   |
| 250F828    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 11.1        | 49                   |



This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

In U.S.A.

Du Pont Company  
Electronics Department  
High Performance Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19885  
(800) 527-2501

In Canada

Du Pont Canada Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200 Brantville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H2  
(416) 821-5300

In Europe

Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Electronics Department  
50-52 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 87 81 11

In Japan

Du Pont-Tony Co., Ltd.  
5-8, Nihonbashi-Honcho 1-chome  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103 Japan  
03 245 5051

In Brazil

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Caixa Postal, 28 — Alphaville  
08400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

In South East Asia

Du Pont Asia Pacific (Ltd.)  
1122 New World Office Building (East Wing)  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong, BOC  
03 734 5377

Worldwide (except Europe)

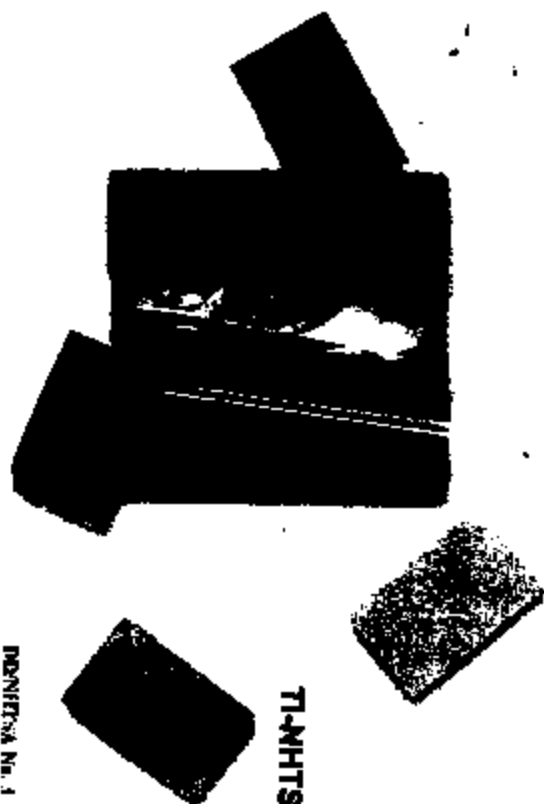
Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Road Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19885  
(302) 772-6120



TI-NHTSA 018117

e into the

**DuPont KAPTON®**



DENITSA No. 1  
0814

TI-NHTSA 018118

The thermal, physical, chemical resistance and electrical properties of KAPTON are exceptional. And, the benefits don't stop there. KAPTON can be easily fabricated by a wide variety of techniques, including die cutting, punching and thermoforming. It offers excellent adhesive bondability as well.

And, KAPTON is backed by a team of DuPont experts who are ready to provide technical support to designers, fabricators and original equipment manufacturers. In addition, the DuPont KAPTON Marketing Development Group offers a unique opportunity to form partnerships in selling products to the automotive industry.

We hope that this brochure has helped you discover how KAPTON can accelerate your design ideas for cars of the future. For more information or to talk to a DuPont Representative, please call **1-800-237-4357.**



■ Spark Plug Boot

■ Speaker Parts

cones  
domes  
spiders  
surrounds  
voice coils

■ Switches

air conditioning system  
(pressure, punched)  
button for under-the-hood  
thermostat (punched)  
transmission pressure  
vacuum electrical

TI-NHTSA 018119

rent and Potential

of

**KAPTON®**

■ Alternator Heat Sink Insulator Pads

■ Diaphragms

- air bag
- air conditioning system
- fuel pressure regulator
- oil pressure switch
- power steering switch
- pressure switch in brake systems (punched)

■ Disposable Pin Carrier for PCB Interconnections

■ Flexible Circuit for Dashboard

■ Fuel Pulsation Dampener

■ Fuse Plane

■ Gasket (under the hood, punched)

■ Miniature Pressure Transducer

■ Radiator Plug

■ Seals for Air Conditioning System

■ Sensors

- accelerator pedal
- air conditioning system (pressure)
- automatic windshield wipers (membrane)
- brake pedal
- brake system (pressure)
- clutch slave cylinder
- door buzzer
- EGR
- memory seat
- shock height
- temperature
- throttle position
- transmission



Typical

of **KAPTON®**

**Thermal Properties**

|                                   |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Useful Temperature Range, °C (°F) | -269 to 400 (-452 to 752) |
| UL-94 Rating                      | V-0                       |
| UL Thermal Index (100,000 hours)  | 240°C (464°F)             |
| Melting Point                     | None                      |

**Physical Properties**

|                                                           |               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Ultimate Tensile Strength at 23°C (73°F), MPa (psi)       | 231 (33,500)  |
| Yield Point at 3% at 23°C (73°F), MPa (psi)               | 69 (10,000)   |
| Stress to Produce 5% Elongation at 23°C (73°F), MPa (psi) | 90 (13,000)   |
| Ultimate Elongation at 23°C (73°F), %                     | 72            |
| Tensile Modulus at 23°C (73°F), GPa (psi)                 | 2.5 (370,000) |
| Impact Strength at 23°C (73°F), N-cm (ft-lb)              | 78 (0.58)     |
| Folding Endurance at 23°C (73°F) (MIT), cycles            | 285,000       |

**Electrical Properties**

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Dielectric Strength, kV/mm (V/mil) | 300 (7,700) |
| Dielectric Constant at 1 kHz       | 3.4         |

**Chemical Resistance**

Most organic chemicals,  
solvents, fuels, lubricants

\*For information on the various grades and types of KAPTON, and their specific properties, please contact DuPont (see addresses and phone numbers on the back cover).





KAPTON® is used in fuel pulsation dampeners, fuse planes, wiring harness replacements, power steering switches, EGR sensors, ABS components and a host of other automotive applications. In addition to outstanding chemical resistance, KAPTON features a UL®-94 V-O rating for flammability.

***It Provides Excellent Electrical Performance***

KAPTON plays a key role in insulating and providing static drain of electromagnetic and radio frequency interference (EMI/RFI) due to its high dielectric strength (7,700 volts/mil) and high-temperature resistance. Certain KAPTON films have unique, combined properties, such as greatly enhanced thermal conductivity with heat resistance. These combinations can be critical in automotive parts where both properties must play a role in performance, such as the characteristics needed in temperature sensors for instrumentation.

of 240°C (464°F) and can operate at temperatures ranging from -269°C to 400°C (-452°F to 752°F).

**Even If It's Flexed a Million Times** Although thin and light-

weight, KAPTON is amazingly flexible and resilient. It can withstand flexing without developing cracks or tears, which are typical problems encountered with rubber and other common materials. KAPTON enables diaphragms and other parts that work "in movement" under high pressure to remain flexible and functional, while performing for millions of cycles.

**And Exposed to Almost Any Solution** KAPTON resists most

organic chemicals, solvents, lubricants and fuels. In fact, its unmatched resistance to fuels, fluids and other harsh chemicals is the reason



Time and time again, KAPTON® stands up to the harshest conditions - temperature extremes, mechanical stress and contact with organic solvents, to name just a few - while performing better than ordinary materials. That's why more and more automotive engineers and parts designers are specifying KAPTON for diaphragms, insulators, gaskets and parts that must withstand harsh operating environments, such as those found under the hood.

**KAPTON Can Take the Heat** Because today's and tomorrow's engines will run at increasingly elevated temperatures, high-temperature stability is a critical concern for any under-the-hood part. But temperature extremes are no problem for KAPTON, which carries a UL® Thermal Index

automotive, aerospace and electronics industries. These engineers have seen first-hand that KAPTON can take brutal punishment and keep on performing like few other materials.

For example, automotive engineers have used KAPTON in a newly designed throttle position sensor that helps maximize fuel efficiency.

Aerospace engineers have sent KAPTON to the moon as a radiation shield on the Lunar Excursion Module and as the multilayer insulation blankets that protect cargo and crew from the intense heat of lift-off and reentry.

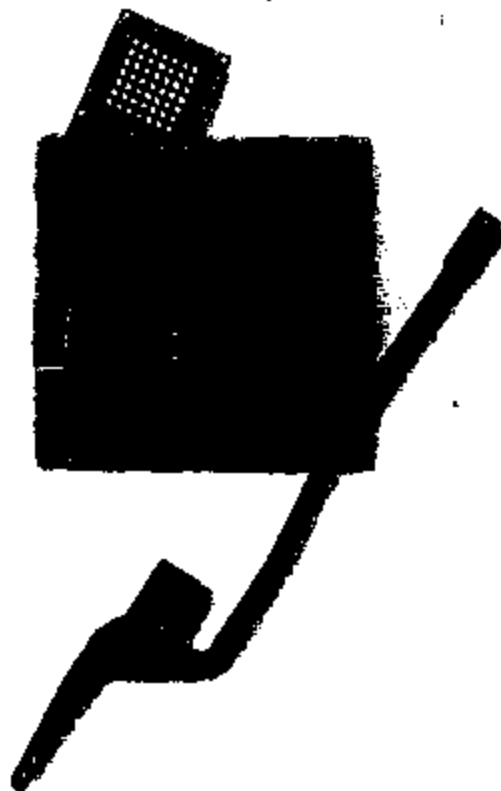
And, electrical engineers have come to rely on KAPTON as insulating and shielding material for a broad range of applications - from microwave and satellite communications systems to electronic medical diagnostic equipment and computer components.



n Up Your

with

**DuPont KAPTON®**



TI-NHTSA 018128

When you take a look into the future of the automotive industry, what do you see? Engines that will run hotter than ever before? Extended factory warranties? Stricter safety and emissions requirements? More and more challenges?

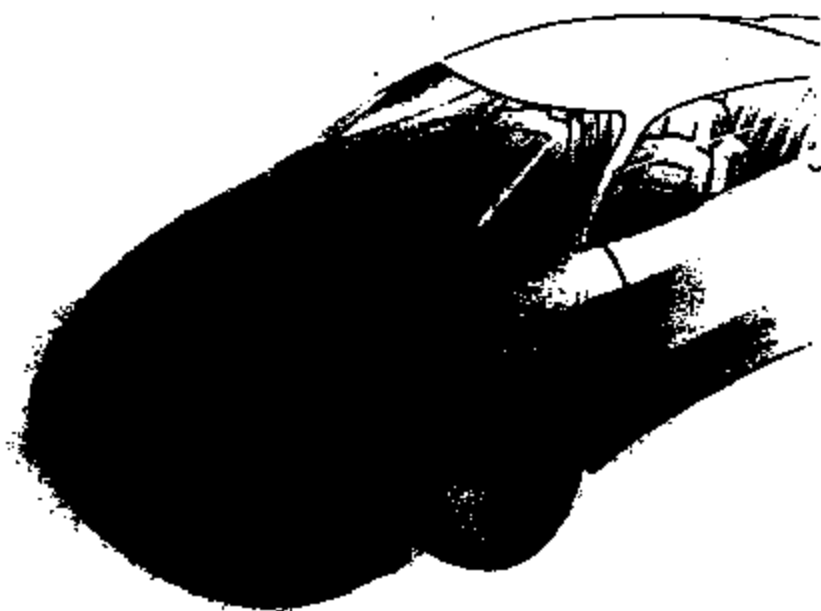
Meeting these challenges will be a tough bill to fill. Ordinary materials, such as silicone, metals, rubbers and plastics, may stall your innovative designs. They simply don't offer high-temperature stability, flexibility, durability, chemical resistance and space and weight savings. KAPTON polyimide film can help you meet whatever challenges you're likely to face in the future by offering all these benefits and more.

Known for its outstanding thermal, mechanical and electrical properties, KAPTON is an advanced material used by engineers in the

How to

with

**DuPont KAPTON®**



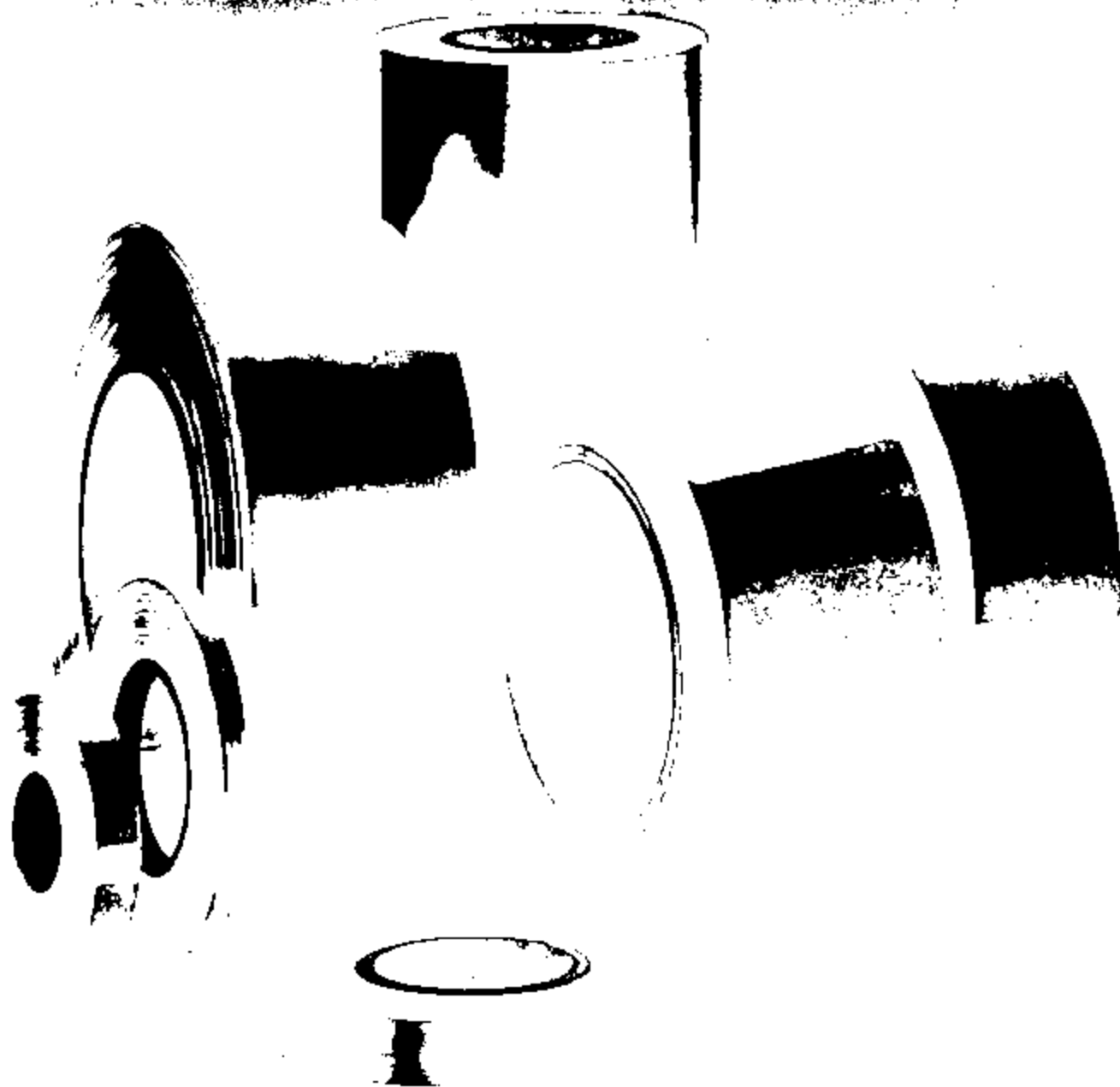
**KAPTON**  
Only by DuPont

TI-NHTSA 018127

# *Kapton*

POLYIMIDE FILM

## SUMMARY OF PROPERTIES



DU PONT

TI-NHTSA 018128

## CONTENTS

|                                     | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| General Information .....           | 2     |
| Physical & Thermal Properties ..... | 3-12  |
| Electrical Properties .....         | 13-16 |
| Chemical Properties .....           | 19-21 |
| Nominal Construction, Type F .....  | 22    |
| Inquiries & Orders .....            | 23    |

# **Kapton®**

POLYIMIDE FILM

## GENERAL INFORMATION

KAPTON® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties previously unavailable among polymeric film materials. The ability of KAPTON to maintain its excellent physical, electrical and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films. KAPTON has proved to be especially useful in applications involving high operating temperatures.

KAPTON is synthesized by a polycondensation reaction between an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. There is no known organic solvent for the film and it is infusible and flame resistant. The outstanding properties of KAPTON permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding KAPTON to itself, to metals, to papers of various types and to other films.

Applications for KAPTON polyimide film include a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformers and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure sensitive tapes and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent electrical properties of KAPTON, such as dielectric strength and dissipation factor, which remain nearly constant over a wide range of temperature and frequency. Other applications make use of the film's radiation resistance or chemical resistance at elevated temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at extremes in temperatures that makes KAPTON a unique industrial material.

### Du Pont makes three types of KAPTON:

- KAPTON Type H, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as 4K (-269°C) and as high as 573K (400°C). Type H film can be laminated, metalized, punched, formed or adhesive coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3 and 5 mil film.
- KAPTON TYPE V, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type H, plus superior dimensional stability. Type V is available in 2, 3 and 5 mils.
- KAPTON Type F, a Type H film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin to impart heat sealability, to provide a moisture barrier and to enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

Note: This bulletin provides a summary of typical properties for all three KAPTON polyimide films Type H, Type V and Type F. Additional data should be obtained from your Du Pont Industrial Films Division representative for specification purposes.

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



## PHYSICAL & THERMAL PROPERTIES

TI-NHTSA 018130

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25 µm (1 mil)

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES                                | TYPICAL VALUES   |                  |                   | TEST METHOD                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | 78K (-195°C)     | 298K (23°C)      | 473K (200°C)      |                                                |
| Ultimate Tensile (MD)<br>Strength, MPa (psi)       | 241<br>(35,000)  | 172<br>(25,000)  | 117<br>(17,000)   | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Yield Point (MD)<br>at 3%, MPa (psi)               |                  | 69<br>(10,000)   | 41<br>(6,000)     | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Stress to Produce (MD)<br>5% Elongation, MPa (psi) |                  | 90<br>(13,000)   | 59<br>(8,500)     | ASTM D-882-81<br>ASTM D-882-81                 |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)%                          | 2                | 75               | 90                | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa<br>(MD) (psi)                 | 3.5<br>(510,000) | 3.0<br>(430,000) | 1.86<br>(260,000) | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Impact Strength, J/mm (kg-cm)                      |                  | 23 (6)           |                   | Du Pont Pneumatic<br>Impact Test               |
| Folding Endurance MIT                              |                  | 10,000 cycles    |                   | ASTM D-2176-69                                 |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf), g           |                  | 8                |                   | ASTM D-1922-67                                 |
| Tear Strength—Initial<br>(Graves), g (g/mil)       |                  | 510<br>(510)     |                   | ASTM D-1004-66                                 |
| Density, g/cm <sup>3</sup>                         |                  | 1.42             |                   | ASTM D-1505-68                                 |
| Coefficient of Friction Kinetic (Film-to-Film)     |                  | .42              |                   | ASTM D-1894-78                                 |
| Refractive Index (Becke Line)                      |                  | 1.78             |                   | Encyclopaedic Dictionary<br>of Physics, Vol. 1 |
| Poisson's Ratio                                    |                  | .34              |                   | Ave. 3 Samples<br>Elongated at 5%, 7%, 10%     |

MD—Machine Direction

## THERMAL PROPERTIES

| THERMAL PROPERTIES                                                              | TYPICAL VALUES                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  | TEST CONDITION                                             | TEST METHOD                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Melting Point                                                                   | NONE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |                                                            | ASTM E-794-8                                              |
| Zero Strength<br>Temperature                                                    | 1068K<br>(815°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | .14 MPa (20 psi)<br>load for 5 seconds                     | Du Pont<br>Hot Bar Test                                   |
| Coefficient of<br>Linear Expansion                                              | 2.0x10 <sup>-4</sup> m/m/K<br>(2.0x10 <sup>-4</sup> in/in/°C)                                                                                                                                                                            |  | 259 to 311K<br>(-14°C to 38°C)                             | ASTM D-696-44                                             |
| Coefficient of Thermal<br>Conductivity, W/m-K<br>(cal) (cm)<br>(cm²) (sec) (°C) | 0.155 (3.72x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.163 (3.89x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.178 (4.26x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.189 (4.51x10 <sup>-4</sup> )                                                                                                     |  | 298K (23°C)<br>348K (75°C)<br>473K (200°C)<br>573K (300°C) | Model TC-1000<br>Twin Heatmaster<br>Comparative<br>Tester |
| Specific Heat                                                                   | 1.09 (.261)                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  | J/g-K (cal/g-°C)                                           | Differential Calorimetry                                  |
| Flammability                                                                    | B4 VTM-0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                            | UL-94 (1-24-80)                                           |
| Shrinkage                                                                       | (See chart on Page 7)                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                            | IPC Method 2-2-2-A                                        |
| Heat Sealability                                                                | Not Heat Sealable                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                            |                                                           |
| Limiting Oxygen Index                                                           | 100H-38                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                            | ASTM D-2863-77                                            |
| Smoke Generation                                                                | 100H - DM = less than 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  | NBS Smoke Chamber                                          | NFPA-258 procedures                                       |
| Glass Transition<br>Temperature (T <sub>g</sub> )                               | A second order transition occurs in KAPTON between 633K (360°C) and 683K (410°C). This is assumed to be the glass transition temperature. Different measurement techniques produce different results within the above temperature range. |  |                                                            |                                                           |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

| PROPERTY                                                                                              | TYPICAL VALUES        |                       |                       |                        | TEST METHOD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                       | Film Gauge            |                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                       | 25 $\mu$ m<br>(1 mil) | 50 $\mu$ m<br>(2 mil) | 75 $\mu$ m<br>(3 mil) | 125 $\mu$ m<br>(5 mil) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Tensile Strength MPa (psi) @ 296K<br>(23°C). Machine Direction (MD)<br>and Transverse Direction (TD). | 172<br>(25,000)       | 172<br>(25,000)       | 172<br>(25,000)       | 172<br>(25,000)        | ASTM D-882, Method A<br>using an Instron Tensile<br>Tester (specimen size: 25<br>$\times$ 127 mm (1" $\times$ 5", jaw<br>separation: 50 mm (2"),<br>jaw speed: 50 mm (2"/<br>min.) Average of 5<br>specimens based on origi-<br>nal measured thickness. |
| Elongation, % MD and TD                                                                               | 75                    | 70                    | 70                    | 70                     | Same method as above                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Shrinkage, % MD and<br>TD Typical after 60 min.<br>@ 473K (200°C).                                    | 0.10                  | .02                   | .02                   | .02                    | Average of 3 measure-<br>ments in each direction<br>before and after exposure<br>to 473K (200°C) for<br>60 min. Film must be<br>allowed to come to equilib-<br>rium with equivalent<br>room conditions before<br>and after exposure.                    |

## KAPTON® Type F Film

| PROPERTY                                      | TYPICAL VALUES |                       |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|                                               | 120F616        | Film Type*<br>150F019 | 250F029      |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD), MPa (psi)     |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 165 (24,000)   | 117 (17,000)          | 172 (25,000) |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 110 (16,000)   | 76 (11,000)           | 110 (16,000) |
| Yield Point at 3% (MD), MPa (psi)             |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 62 (9,000)     | 50 (7,300)            | 69 (10,000)  |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 38 (5,500)     | 28 (4,000)            | 55 (8,000)   |
| Stress at 5% Elongation (MD), MPa (psi)       |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 86 (12,500)    | 62 (9,000)            |              |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 52 (7,500)     | 38 (5,500)            |              |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)                      |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)%                                  | 65             | 75                    | 80           |
| 473K (200°C)%                                 | 95             | 85                    |              |
| Tensile Modulus, MD GPa (psi)                 |                |                       |              |
| 296K (23°C)                                   | 2.86 (415,000) | 2.21 (320,000)        |              |
| 473K (200°C)                                  | 1.48 (215,000) | 1.19 (173,000)        |              |
| Impact Strength at 296K (23°C)                |                |                       |              |
| g-m (Kg-cm/ $\mu$ m)                          | 70 (7)         | 70 (7)                |              |
| g-m/ $\mu$ (Kg-cm/mil)                        | 2.3 (6.0)      | 1.8 (4.6)             |              |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf)         |                |                       |              |
| g<br>g/ $\mu$ m (g/mil)                       | 0.39 (10)      | 20<br>0.53 (13.5)     | 0.47 (12)    |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves)                |                |                       |              |
| g<br>g/ $\mu$ m (g/mil)                       | 19 (750)       | 650<br>17 (435)       |              |
| Weight % Polyimide                            | 80             | 57                    | 73           |
| Weight % FEP                                  | 20             | 43                    | 27           |
| Density<br>Kg/m <sup>3</sup> $\times 10^{-3}$ | 1.53           | 1.67                  | 1.57         |

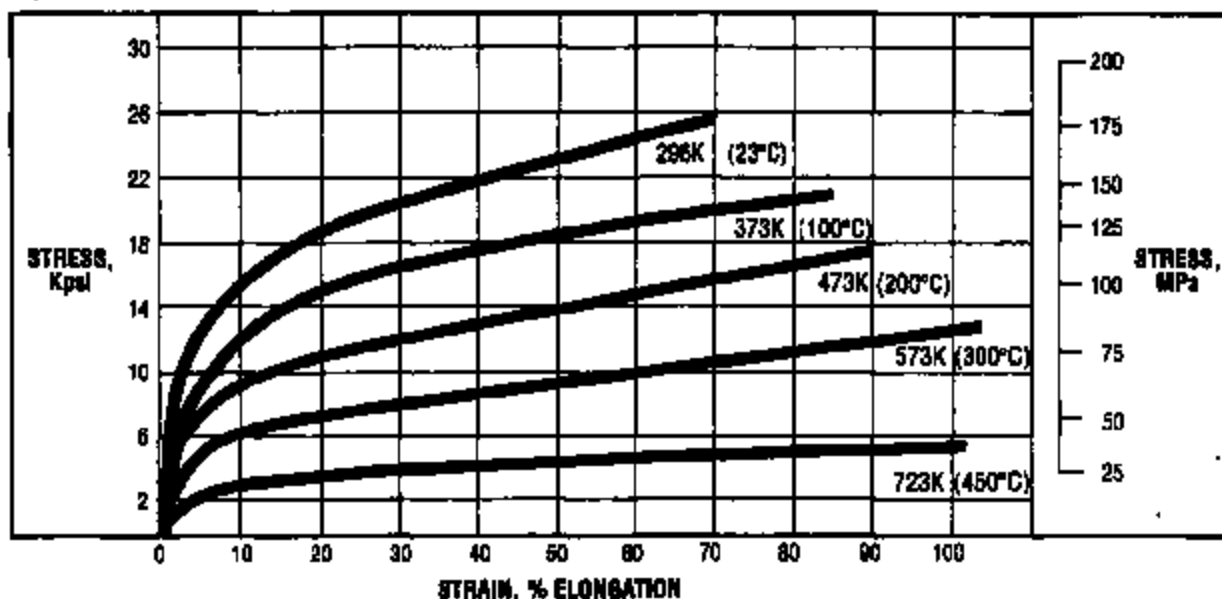
\*Since a number of combinations of polyimide film and fluorocarbon coating add up to the same total gauge, it is necessary to distinguish among them. A three digit system is used in which the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON film in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol S is used to represent 13  $\mu$ m (1/2 mil), and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu$ m (1/10 mil). Example: 120F616 is a 120-gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu$ m (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu$ m (1/10 mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. See page 22 for construction explanation.

## MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

The usual values of tensile strength, tensile modulus, and ultimate elongation at various temperatures can be obtained from the typical stress-strain curves shown below. Such properties as tensile strength and modulus have an inverse relation with temperature, while elongation peaks to a maximum value at about 573K (300°C). Other factors such as humidity, film thickness, and Instron elongation rate were found to have only a negligible effect on the shape of the 296K (23°C) curve.

### TENSILE STRESS STRAIN CURVES

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

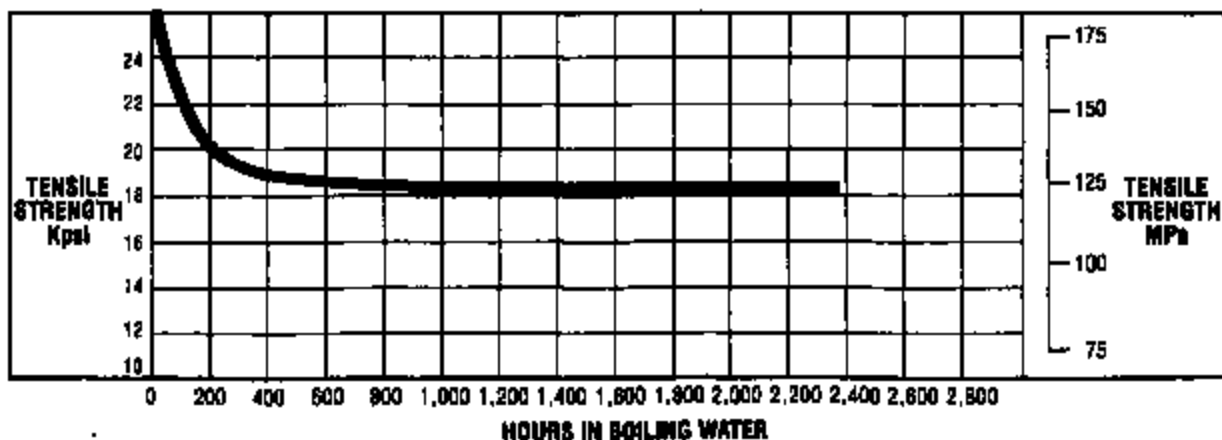


## HYDROLYTIC STABILITY

KAPTON® polyimide film is made by a condensation reaction; therefore, its properties are affected by water. Although long-term exposure to boiling water, as shown in the curves below, will reduce the level of film properties, sufficient tensile and elongation remain to insure good mechanical performance. A decrease in the temperature and the water concentration will reduce the rate of KAPTON property reduction while higher temperatures and pressures will increase it.

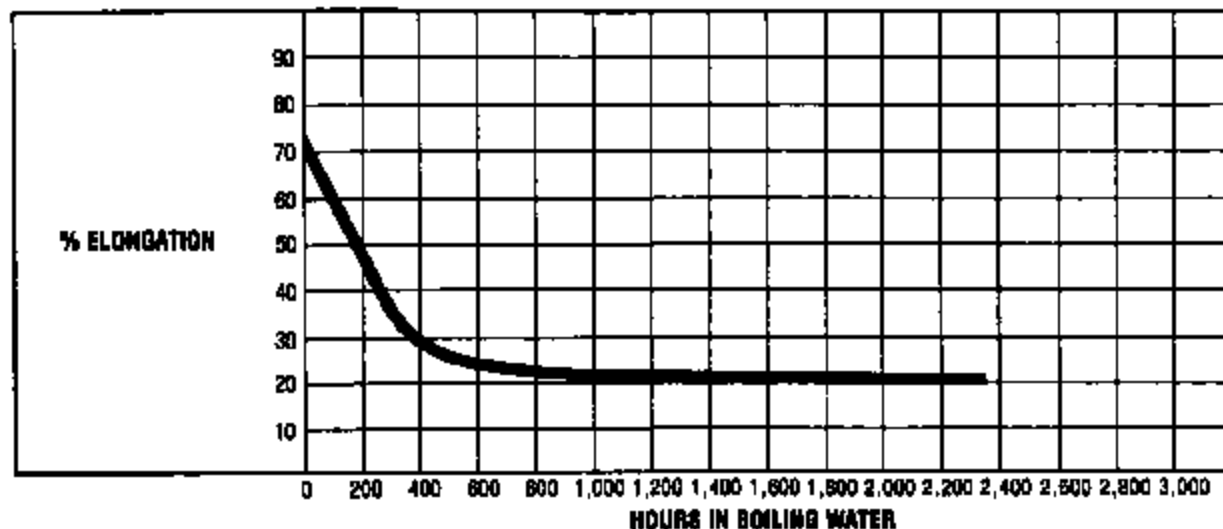
### TENSILE STRENGTH AFTER EXPOSURE TO 573K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



## ULTIMATE ELONGATION AFTER EXPOSURE IN 573K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

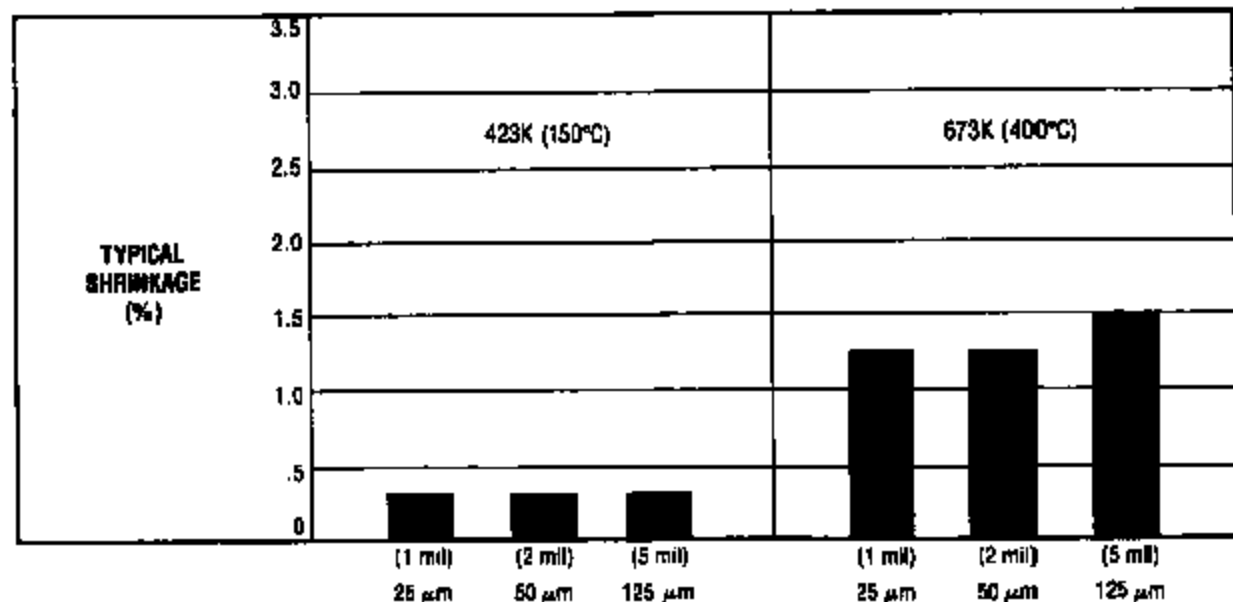


## DIMENSIONAL STABILITY

The dimensional stability of KAPTON® polyimide film depends on two factors—the normal coefficient of thermal expansion and the residual stresses placed in the film during manufacture. The latter causes KAPTON to shrink on its first exposure to elevated temperatures as indicated in the bar graphs below. Once the film has been exposed, the normal values for thermal expansion listed on Page 8 can be expected.

### RESIDUAL SHRINKAGE VS. EXPOSURE TEMPERATURE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



## THERMAL COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)) Thermally Exposed

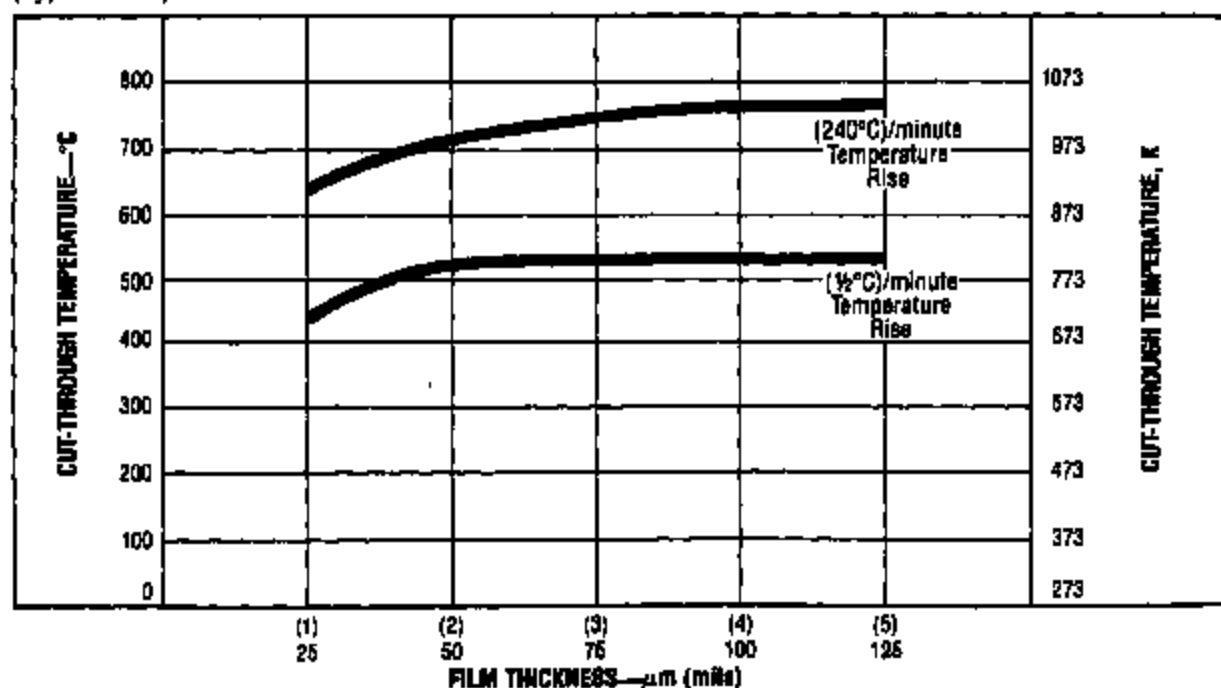
| Temperature Range    | "K"<br>$\text{m/m-K} \times 10^{-4}$ |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 296-373K (23-100°C)  | 1.80                                 |
| 373-473K (100-200°C) | 3.10                                 |
| 473-573K (200-300°C) | 4.85                                 |
| 573-673K (300-400°C) | 7.75                                 |
| 288-673K (23-400°C)  | 4.55                                 |

## CUT-THROUGH AND COLD FLOW

Most organic films exhibit a tendency to flow or thin out under high compressive stresses, especially at elevated temperatures. KAPTON® polyimide film possesses an extremely high resistance to such stresses. Test procedures described in ASTM D-876-61 have been adapted to flat films to provide the data below. Stresses range from an infinitely high point load to 89 MPa (12,000 psi) at cut-through for a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) film.

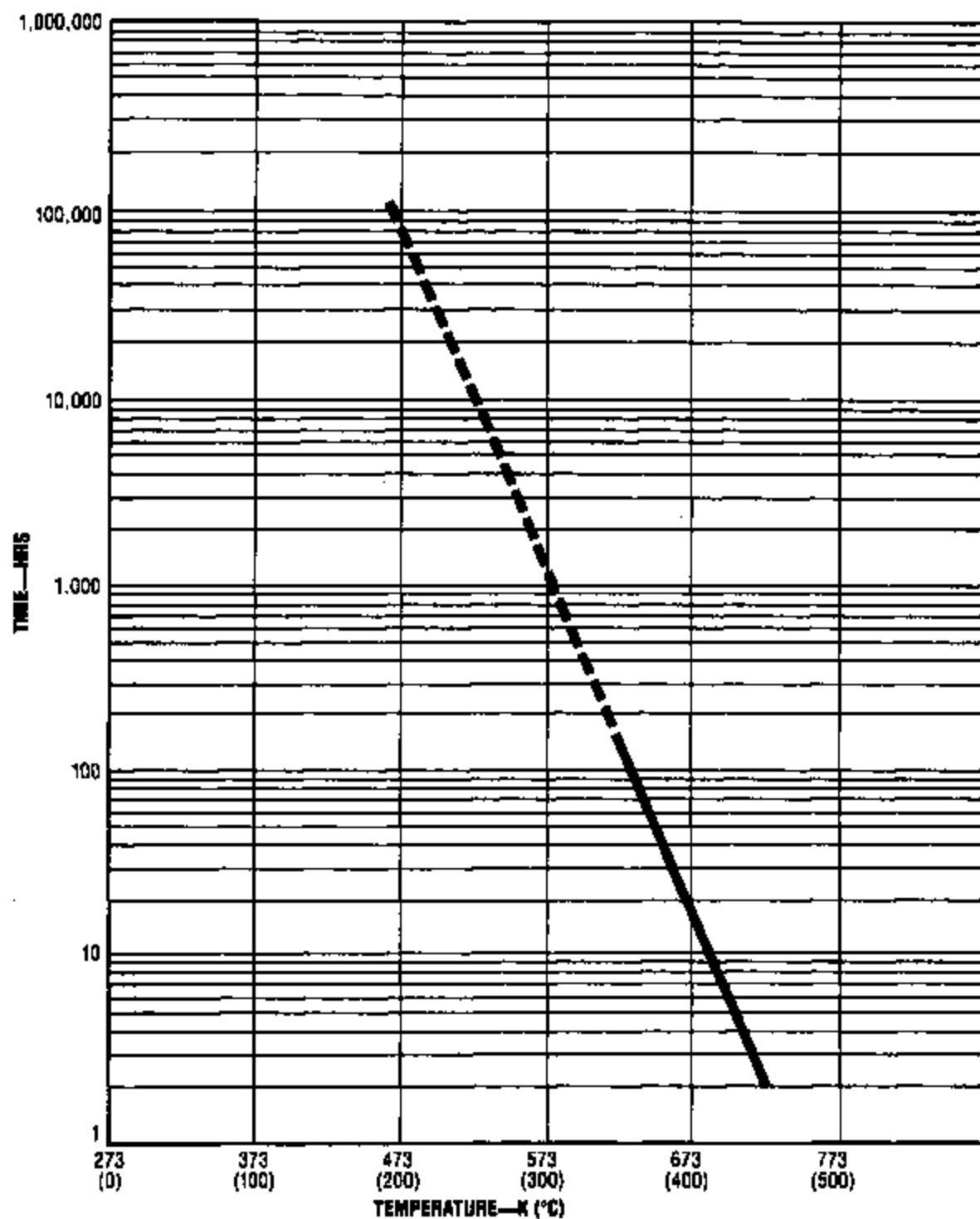
### CUT-THROUGH TEMPERATURE VS. RATE OF TEMPERATURE RISE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



# RESISTANCE TO CUT-THROUGH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



actual  
extrapolated

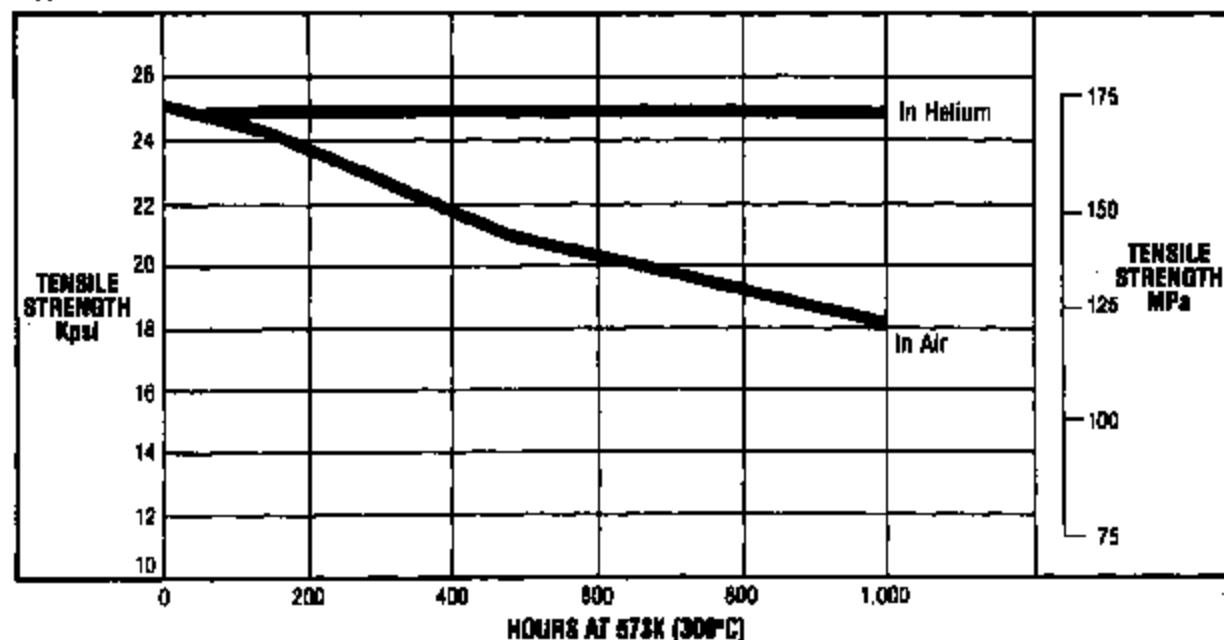
TI-NHTSA 018136

## THERMAL AGING

KAPTON® polyimide film is subject to oxidative degradation. Therefore its useful life is a function of both temperature and oxygen concentration in the test environment. The effect of these factors is shown below.

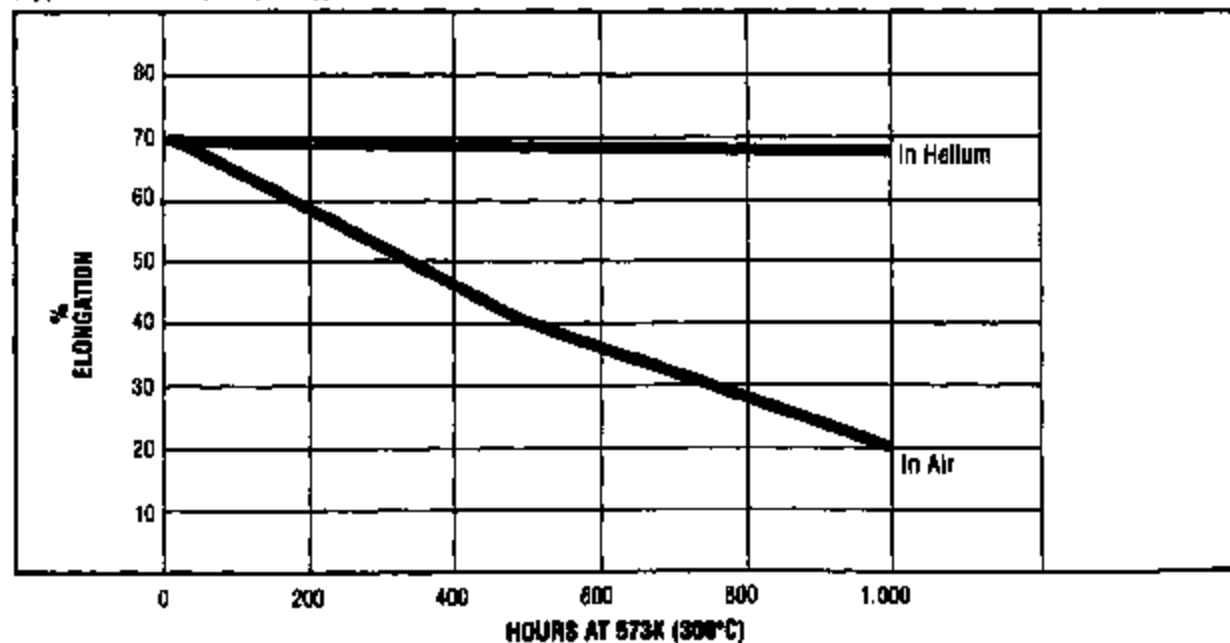
### TENSILE STRENGTH VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



### ULTIMATE ELONGATION VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

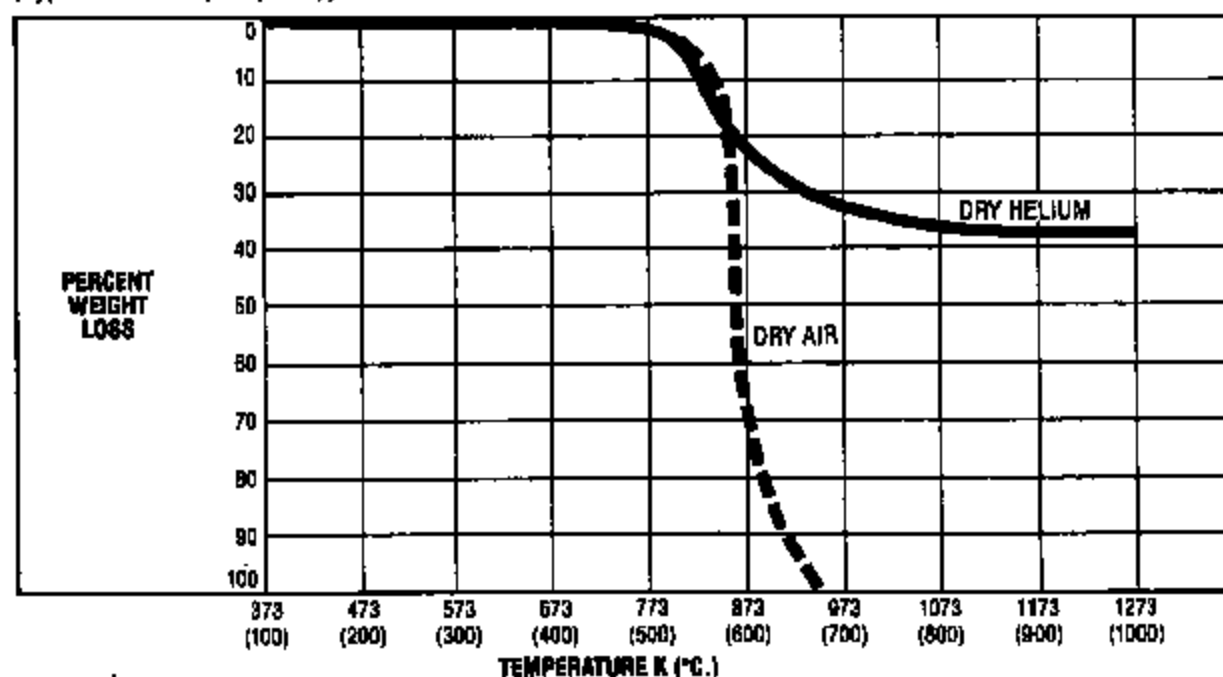




**TIME REQUIRED FOR REDUCTION IN ULTIMATE ELONGATION FROM 70% to 1%**  
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

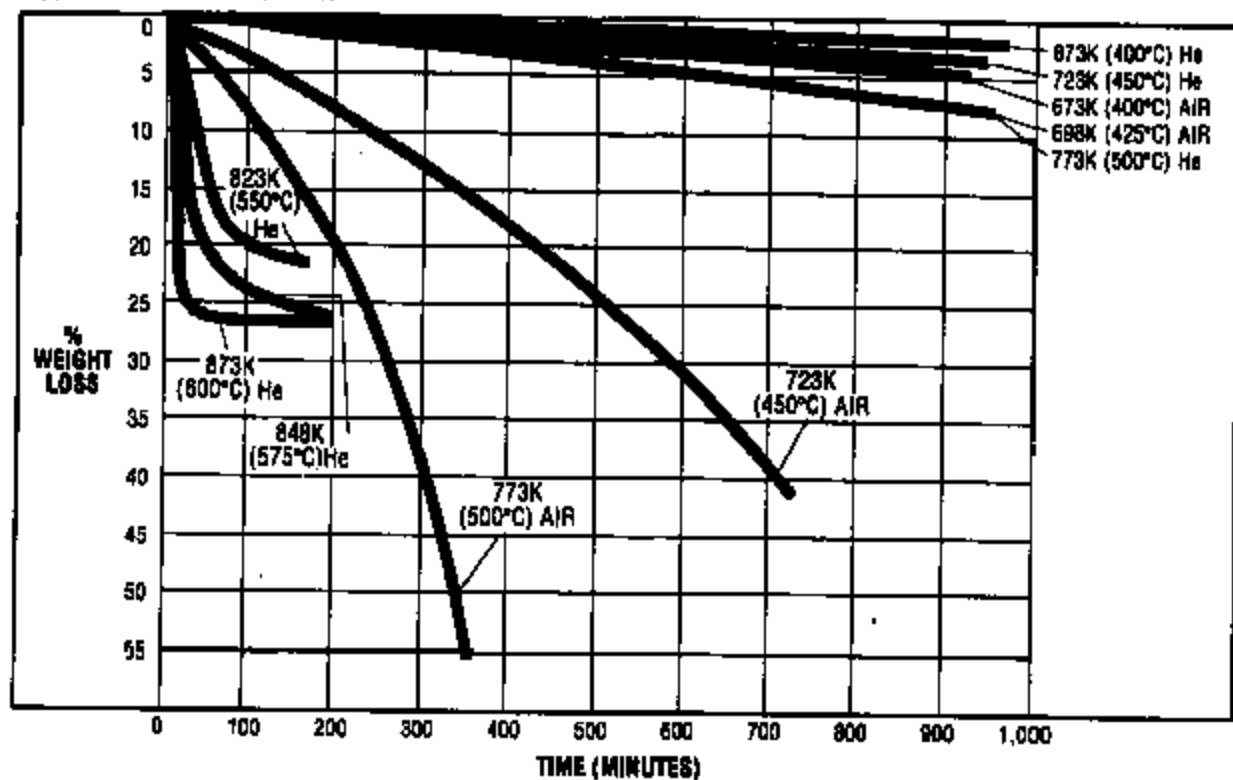
| Temperature  | Environment |          |
|--------------|-------------|----------|
|              | Air         | Helium   |
| 723K (450°C) | 2 hours     | 22 hours |
| 698K (425°C) | 5 hours     | 3½ days  |
| 673K (400°C) | 12 hours    | 2 weeks  |
| 648K (375°C) | 2 days      | 2 months |
| 623K (350°C) | 6 days      | 1 year   |
| 573K (300°C) | 3 months    | —        |
| 548K (275°C) | 1 year      | —        |
| 523K (250°C) | 5 years     | —        |

**WEIGHT LOSS AT (3°C)/MINUTE TEMPERATURE RISE**  
(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



# **ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES**

**TI-NHTSA 018140**

## KAPTON® Type H Film

### TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                  | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION            | TEST METHOD   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Dielectric Strength       |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 276 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (7,000 v/mil) | 60 hertz<br>¼" electrodes | ASTM D-149-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 213 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 v/mil) |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 181 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 142 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| Dielectric Constant       |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 3.5                                | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 3.6                                |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| Dissipation Factor        |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | .0025                              |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | .0025                              |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | .0027                              |                           |               |
| Volume Resistivity        |                                    |                           |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)  | 1 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        | 125 volts                 | ASTM D-257-78 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 8 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        |                           |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 5 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 1 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        |                           |               |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                  | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION            | TEST METHOD   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Dielectric Strength       |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 213 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 v/mil) | 60 hertz<br>¼" electrodes | ASTM D-149-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 181 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 142 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 v/mil) |                           |               |
| Dielectric Constant       |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 3.6                                | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 3.7                                |                           |               |
| Dissipation Factor        |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz               | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | .0025                              |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | .0027                              |                           |               |
| Volume Resistivity        |                                    |                           |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)  | 8 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        | 125 volts                 | ASTM D-257-78 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)  | 5 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        |                           |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil) | 1 x 10 <sup>18</sup> ohm-cm        |                           |               |

# KAPTON® Type F Film

## TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY              | 120F018                  | 150F019       | 250F029                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Dielectric Strength   |                          |               |                        |
| Total volts           | 7,500                    | 6,300         |                        |
| volts/ $\mu\text{m}$  | 267                      | 185           | 157                    |
| (volts/mil)           | (6,800)                  | (4,200)       | (4,000)                |
| Dielectric Constant   | 2.8                      | 3.0           |                        |
| Dissipation Factor    | .0022                    | .0014         |                        |
| Volume Resistivity    |                          |               |                        |
| ohm-cm @ 296K (23°C)  | $1.5 \times 10^{14}$     | $10^{13}$     | $7 \times 10^{13}$     |
| (ohm-cm.)             | ( $1.5 \times 10^{13}$ ) | ( $10^{12}$ ) | ( $7 \times 10^{12}$ ) |
| ohm-cm @ 473K (200°C) | $5 \times 10^{12}$       | $10^{11}$     |                        |
| (ohm-cm.)             | ( $5 \times 10^{11}$ )   | ( $10^{10}$ ) |                        |

## EFFECT OF HUMIDITY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

Because the water content of KAPTON® polyimide film can affect its electrical properties, electrical measurements were made on 1 mil film after exposure to environments of varying relative humidities at 296K (23°C).

The results of these measurements are given below.

## RELATIVE HUMIDITY VS. ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES OF KAPTON

| % RELATIVE HUMIDITY | AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH |         | DIELECTRIC CONSTANT | DISSIPATION FACTOR |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                     | V/ $\mu\text{m}$       | (V/mil) |                     |                    |
| 0                   | 307                    | (7,800) | 3.0                 | .0018              |
| 30                  | 287                    | (7,300) | 3.3                 | .0021              |
| 50                  | 278                    | (7,000) | 3.5                 | .0025              |
| 80                  | 256                    | (6,500) | 3.7                 | .0037              |
| 100                 | 244                    | (6,200) | 3.9                 | .0047              |

For calculations involving absolute water content, 50% RH in our study is equal to 1.3% water in the film and 100% RH is equal to 2.9% water, the maximum adsorption possible regardless of the driving force.

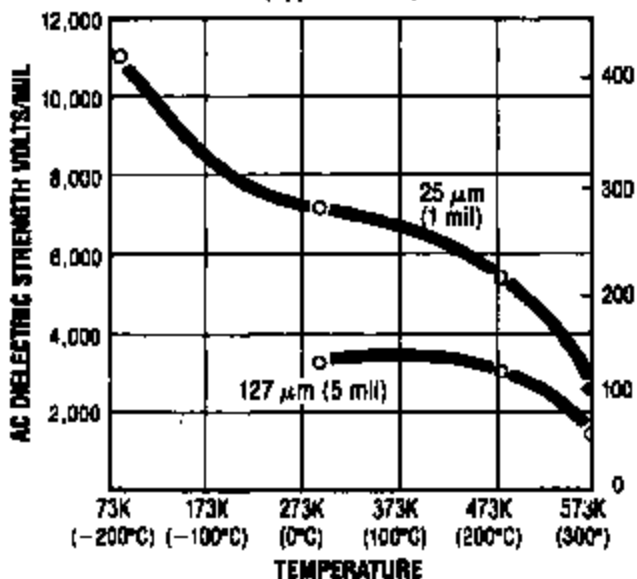
TI-NHTSA 018142

## EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE

As the graphs below indicate, extreme changes in temperature have relatively little effect on the excellent room temperature electrical properties of KAPTON.

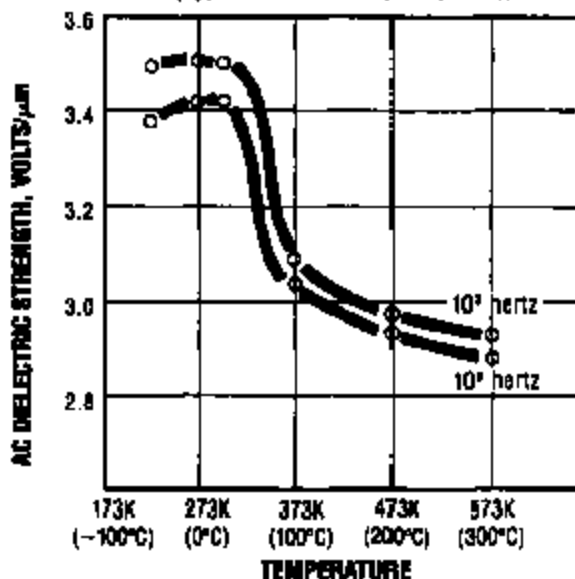
### AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film)



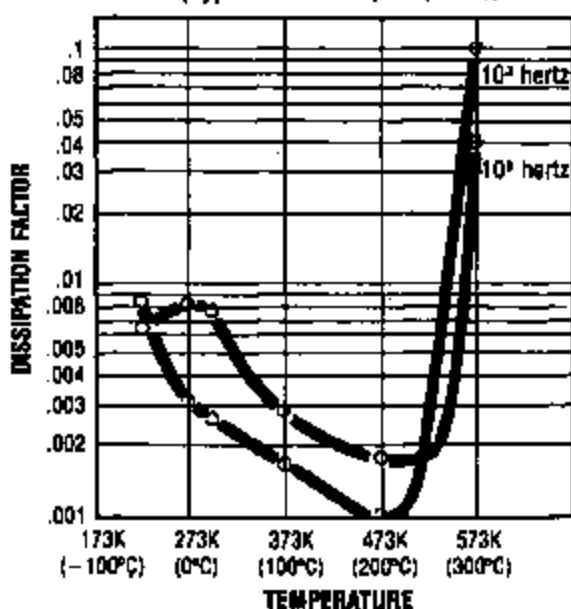
### DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



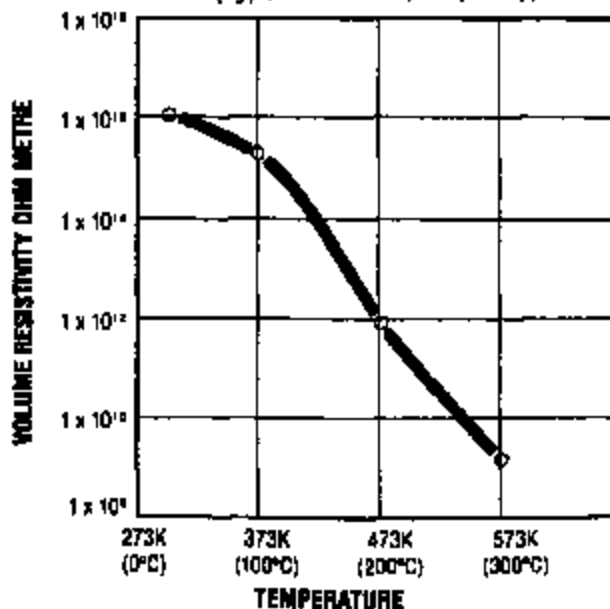
### DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



### VOLUME RESISTIVITY VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

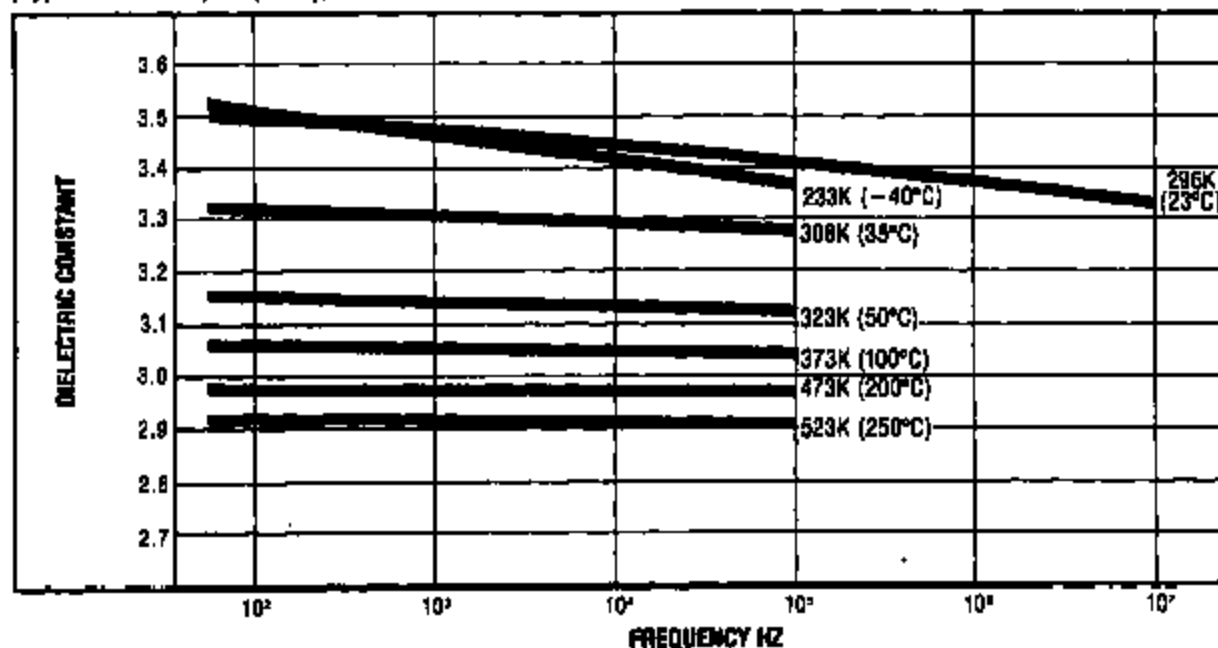


## EFFECT OF FREQUENCY

The effects of frequency on the value of the dielectric constant and dissipation factor at various isotherms are shown below.

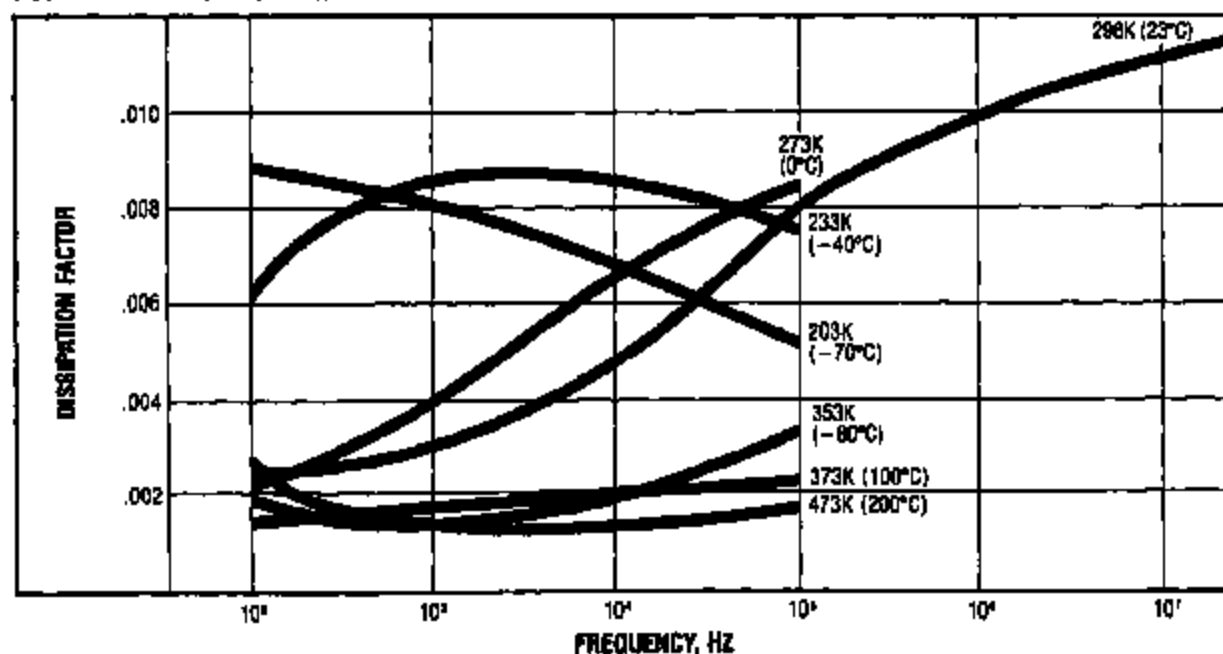
### DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



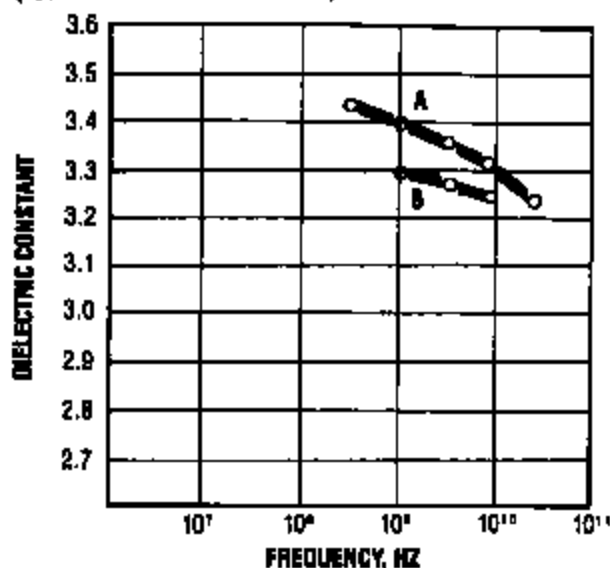
### DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

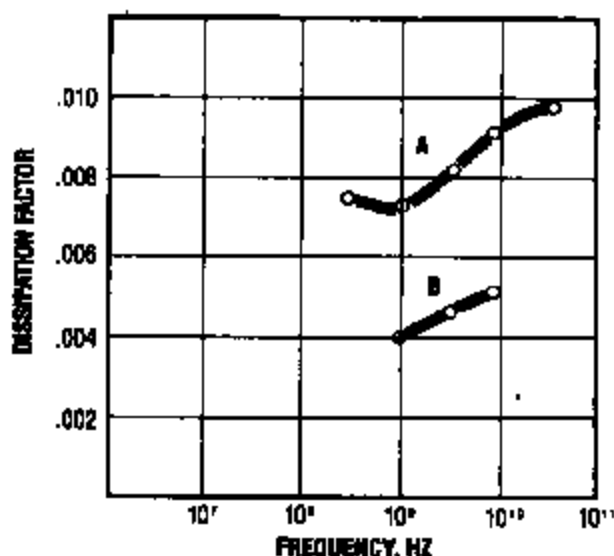


## DIELECTRIC PROPERTIES IN GIGAHERTZ FREQUENCY RANGE

(Type H Film, 125 $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



(Type H Film, 125 $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



\*Technical Report AFML-TR-72-39—Curve A is 500H KAPTON as received and measured at 25°C and 45% RH with the electric field in the plane of the sheet. Curve B is the same measurement after conditioning the film at 100°C for 48 hours.

## TRACKING RESISTANCE

A 125  $\mu$ m (5 mil) KAPTON® polyimide film, Type H, has a tracking resistance of 183 seconds as measured by ASTM D-495-61. The failure was due to true tracking rather than erosion, etc.

## CORONA LIFE

Like all organic materials, KAPTON is attacked by corona and will ultimately fail dielectrically when exposed continuously to corona. At moderate levels of corona exposure, devices insulated with KAPTON have survived up to 3,000 hours, giving reasonable assurance that brief exposures to corona will not significantly affect the life of a properly designed insulation system based on KAPTON.

Corona inception voltage and corona intensity are functions of many parameters, including insulation thickness, air gap thickness, and device shape. Consult with a Du Pont technical representative on the suitability of KAPTON for specific applications where corona may be present.





# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                   | TYPICAL VALUES (-25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)) |                                                                               |                       | TEST<br>CONDITION/METHOD                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                            | % Tensile<br>Retained                      | % Elongation<br>Retained                                                      | % Modulus<br>Retained |                                                                                     |
| RESISTANCE TO:                             |                                            |                                                                               |                       | Days Immersed at<br>Room Temperature                                                |
| Benzene                                    | 100                                        | 82                                                                            | 100                   | 365                                                                                 |
| Toluene                                    | 99                                         | 91                                                                            | 97                    | 365                                                                                 |
| Methanol                                   | 100                                        | 73                                                                            | 140                   | 365                                                                                 |
| Acetone                                    | 87                                         | 62                                                                            | 160                   | 365                                                                                 |
| 10% Sodium Hydroxide                       |                                            | Degrades                                                                      |                       | 5                                                                                   |
| Glacial Acetic Acid                        | 85                                         | 62                                                                            | 102                   | 38 days @ 383K (110°C)                                                              |
| p-Cresol                                   | 100                                        | 77                                                                            | 102                   | 22 days @ 473K (200°C)                                                              |
| Transformer Oil                            | 100                                        | 100                                                                           | 100                   | 180 days @ 423K (150°C)                                                             |
| Water pH = 1                               | 85                                         | 30                                                                            | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                              |
| pH = 4.2                                   | 85                                         | 30                                                                            | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                              |
| pH = 7.0                                   | 85                                         | 20                                                                            | 100                   | 166 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                             |
| pH = 8.9                                   | 85                                         | 20                                                                            | 100                   | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                              |
| pH = 10.0                                  | 80                                         | 10                                                                            | 100                   | 4 days @ 373K (100°C)                                                               |
| RADIATION RESISTANCE                       |                                            |                                                                               |                       |                                                                                     |
| Gamma (Savannah River)                     |                                            | Still Flexible<br>(180° Bend)                                                 |                       | Exposure:<br>4.16 x 10 <sup>7</sup> Gy                                              |
| Electron (Van de Graaff)                   |                                            | Retains 50% of<br>Original Elongation                                         |                       | Exposure:<br>6 x 10 <sup>7</sup> Gy                                                 |
| Neutron plus Gamma<br>(Brookhaven)         |                                            | Darkened but tough                                                            |                       | Exposure: 10 <sup>4</sup> Gy                                                        |
| FUNGUS RESISTANCE                          |                                            | Inert                                                                         |                       | Soil Burial                                                                         |
| MOISTURE ABSORPTION                        |                                            | 1.3% Type H<br>2.9% Type H & V                                                |                       | 50% Relative Humidity<br>at 296K (23°C)<br>Immersion for 24 hours<br>at 296K (23°C) |
| HYGROSCOPIC<br>COEFFICIENT OF<br>EXPANSION |                                            | 2.2 x 10 <sup>-3</sup> m/m/%<br>Relative Humidity                             |                       | 295K (72°F) 20%-80%<br>Relative Humidity                                            |
| PERMEABILITY                               |                                            |                                                                               |                       |                                                                                     |
| Gas                                        |                                            | ml/m <sup>2</sup> ·MPa·day<br>(cc/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.) (atm/mil)) |                       |                                                                                     |
| Carbon Dioxide                             |                                            | 6.9<br>(45)                                                                   |                       | ASTM D-1434-63 @<br>296K (23°C)                                                     |
| Hydrogen                                   |                                            | 38<br>(250)                                                                   |                       |                                                                                     |
| Nitrogen                                   |                                            | 0.9<br>(6)                                                                    |                       |                                                                                     |
| Oxygen                                     |                                            | 3.8<br>(25)                                                                   |                       |                                                                                     |
| Helium                                     |                                            | 63<br>(415)                                                                   |                       |                                                                                     |
| Water Vapor                                |                                            | q·m <sup>2</sup> ·day<br>84<br>g/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)/mil<br>5.4  |                       | ASTM E-96-63T                                                                       |

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical chemical properties for Type V film are similar to Type H.

## KAPTON® Type F Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                                                                                                                                                      | 120F018                            | 150F019                         | 400F022                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Moisture Absorption<br>@ 298K (25°C), 50% R.H.<br>98% R.H.                                                                                                    | 1.3%<br>2.5%                       | .8%<br>1.7%                     | .4%<br>1.2%                     |
| Water Vapor Permeability<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d<br>(gm./(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.)<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d·μm<br>(g./(100 in <sup>2</sup> )(24 hrs./mil) | 13.7<br>( 0.89)<br>0.44<br>( 1.07) | 8.8<br>(0.57)<br>0.35<br>(0.85) | 3.6<br>(0.23)<br>0.14<br>(0.92) |

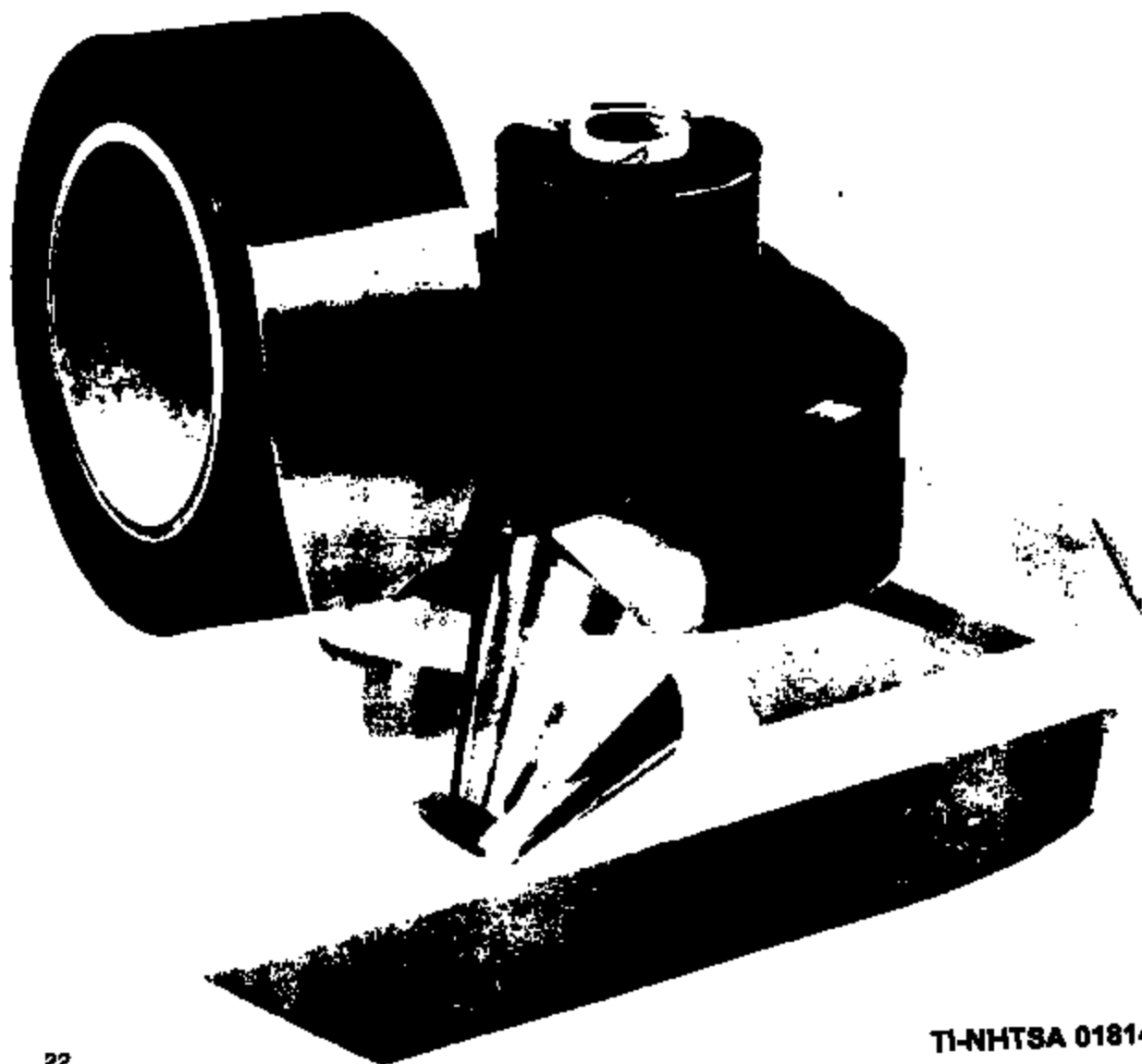
TI-NHTSA 018148

## NOMINAL CONSTRUCTION, Type F Film

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 3 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/2$  mil) and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/10$  mil). Example: 120F616 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/10$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |       |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|-------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils  |
| 120F616    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 25              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1   |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $1/2$ |
| 250F029    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 61              | 2    | 13            | $1/2$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR |     |
|------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|-----|
|            | mm              | Inches |             |     |
| 120F616    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-38 | 21.3        | 104 |
| 150F019    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 15.8        | 77  |
| 250F029    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-38 | 11.1        | 49  |



T1-NHTSA 018149

## INQUIRIES

TI-NHTSA 018150

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information when it is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

In U.S.A.  
Du Pont Company  
Electronics Department  
High Performance Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(800) 527-2601

TECH

800 441-7499 ex 249

In Canada  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

In Europe  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Electronics Department  
50-52 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

In Japan  
Du Pont-Tony Co., Ltd.  
5-6, Nihonbashi-Honcho 1-chome  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103 Japan  
03 245 5061

In Brazil  
Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Caixa Postal, 28 — Alphaville  
05400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

In South East Asia  
Du Pont Asia Pacific (Ltd.)  
1122 New World Office Building (East Wing)  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong, BCC  
03 734 5377

Worldwide (Except Europe)  
Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Reed Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120



TI-NHTSA 018161